

# **HC(S)08 and HC(S)12 Build Tools Utilities Manual**

Revised: 25 Octoberr 2005



Freescale, the Freescale logo, and CodeWarrior are trademarks or registered trademarks of Freescale in the United States and/or other countries. All other trade names and trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Copyright © 2005 by Freescale Semiconductor company. All rights reserved.

No portion of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, without prior written permission from Freescale. Use of this document and related materials is governed by the license agreement that accompanied the product to which this manual pertains. This document may be printed for non-commercial personal use only in accordance with the aforementioned license agreement. If you do not have a copy of the license agreement, contact your Freescale representative or call 1-800-377-5416 (if outside the U.S., call +1-512-996-5300).

Freescale reserves the right to make changes to any product described or referred to in this document without further notice. Freescale makes no warranty, representation or guarantee regarding the merchantability or fitness of its products for any particular purpose, nor does Freescale assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product described herein and specifically disclaims any and all liability. **Freescale software is not authorized for and has not been designed, tested, manufactured, or intended for use in developing applications where the failure, malfunction, or any inaccuracy of the application carries a risk of death, serious bodily injury, or damage to tangible property, including, but not limited to, use in factory control systems, medical devices or facilities, nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or communication, emergency systems, or other applications with a similar degree of potential hazard.**

## How to Contact Freescale

Corporate Headquarters	Freescale Corporation 7700 West Parmer Lane Austin, TX 78729 U.S.A.
World Wide Web	<a href="http://www.freescale.com/codewarrior">http://www.freescale.com/codewarrior</a>
Technical Support	<a href="http://www.freescale.com/support">http://www.freescale.com/support</a>

# Table of Contents

---

## Introduction

CodeWarrior IDE Utilities .....	27
SmartLinker.....	27
Burner Utility .....	27
Libmaker.....	27
Decoder.....	27
Maker:The Make Tool.....	27
Starting a CodeWarrior Utility .....	28

## I SmartLinker

Manual Notation .....	29
Purpose of a Linker.....	29
Product Features .....	30
Section Contents .....	30
Starting the SmartLinker Utility .....	31

<b>1 SmartLinker User Interface</b>	<b>33</b>
SmartLinker Main Window .....	33
Window Title.....	34
Content Area .....	34
Main Window Tool Bar.....	35
Main Window Status Bar .....	36
Main Window Menu Bar.....	36
SmartLinker Configuration Window.....	38
Options Settings Window .....	47
Message Settings Window .....	48
About Dialog Box .....	51

## Table of Contents

---

Retrieving Information About an Error Message .....	52
Specifying the Input File .....	52
Using the Command Line in the Tool Bar to Link .....	52
Message/Error Feedback .....	53
<b>2 Environment Variables</b>	<b>55</b>
The Current Directory .....	56
Global Initialization File (MCUTOOLS.INI - PC Only) .....	56
[Installation] Section .....	57
[Options] Section .....	57
[LINKER] Section .....	58
[Editor] Section .....	60
MCUTOOLS.INI Example .....	62
Local Configuration File (Usually project.ini) .....	62
[Editor] Section .....	63
[LINKER] Section .....	65
Configuration File Example .....	70
Paths .....	70
Line Continuation .....	71
Environment Variable Details .....	72
ABSPATH: Absolute Path .....	73
COPYRIGHT: Copyright Entry in Absolute File .....	74
DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory .....	75
ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification .....	76
ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification .....	77
GENPATH: Define Paths to Search for Input Files .....	79
INCLUDETIME: Creation Time in Object File .....	80
LINKOPTIONS: Default SmartLinker Options .....	81
OBJPATH: Object File Path .....	82
RESETVECTOR: Reset Vector Location .....	83
SRECORD: S Record File Format .....	84
TEXTPATH: Text Path .....	85
TMP: Temporary Directory .....	86
USERNAME: User Name in Object File .....	87

<b>3 SmartLinker Files</b>	<b>89</b>
Input Files .....	89
Parameter File .....	89
Object File .....	89
Output Files .....	89
Absolute Files .....	89
S Record Files .....	90
Map Files .....	90
Error Listing File .....	92
<b>4 SmartLinker Options</b>	<b>95</b>
SmartLinker Option Details .....	95
-Add: Additional Object/Library File .....	97
-Alloc: Allocation Over Segment Boundaries (ELF) .....	98
-AsROMLib: Link as ROM Library .....	100
-B: Generate S-Record file .....	101
-CAllocUnusedOverlap: Allocate Not Referenced Overlap Variables (Freescale) .....	102
-Ci: Link Case Insensitive .....	103
-Cocc: Optimize Common Code (ELF) .....	104
-CRam: Allocate Non-specified Constant Segments in RAM (ELF) .....	105
-Dist: Enable Distribution Optimization (ELF) .....	106
-DistFile: Specify Distribution File Name (ELF) .....	107
-DistInfo: Generate Distribution Information File (ELF) .....	108
-DistOpti: Choose Optimizing Method (ELF) .....	109
-DistSeg: Specify Distribution Segment Name (ELF) .....	110
-E: Define Application Entry Point (ELF) .....	111
-Env: Set Environment Variable .....	112
-FA, -FE, -FH -F6: Object File Format .....	113
-H: Prints the List of All Available Options .....	114
-L: Add a Path to Search Path (ELF) .....	115
-Lic: Print License Information .....	116
-LicA: License Information About Every Feature in Directory .....	117
-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature .....	118

---

## Table of Contents

---

-LicWait: Wait Until Floating License Is Available from Floating License Server .....	119
-M: Generate Map File .....	120
-N: Display Notify Box .....	121
-NoBeep: No Beep in Case of an Error .....	122
-NoEnv: Do Not Use Environment .....	123
-O: Define Absolute File Name .....	124
-OCopy: Optimize Copy Down (ELF) .....	125
-Prod: Specify Project File at Startup (PC) .....	126
-S: Do Not Generate DWARF Information (ELF) .....	127
-SFixups: Creating Fixups (ELF) .....	128
-StatF: Specify Name of Statistic File .....	129
-V: Prints SmartLinker Version .....	130
-View: Application Standard Occurrence (PC) .....	131
-W1: No Information Messages .....	132
-W2: No Information and Warning Messages .....	133
-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File .....	134
-Wmsg8x3: Cut File Names in Microsoft Format to 8.3 (PC) .....	135
-WmsgCE: RGB Color for Error Messages .....	136
-WmsgCF: RGB Color for Fatal Messages .....	137
-WmsgCI: RGB Color for Information Messages .....	138
-WmsgCU: RGB Color for User Messages .....	139
-WmsgCW: RGB Color for Warning Messages .....	140
-WmsgFb (-WmsgFbv, -WmsgFbm): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode .....	141
-WmsgFi (-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim): Set Message File Format for Interactive Mode .....	143
-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode .....	145
-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode .....	147
-WmsgFonf: Message Format for no File Information .....	149
-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information .....	150
-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages .....	152
-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages .....	153
-WmsgNu: Disable User Messages .....	154
-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages .....	155

---

---

-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable .....	156
-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error .....	157
-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information .....	158
-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning .....	159
-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File .....	160
-WStdout: Write to Standard Output.....	161

## **5 Linking Issues** 163

Object Allocation .....	163
The SEGMENTS Block (ELF).....	163
The SECTIONS Block (Freescale (Hiware) + ELF) .....	169
PLACEMENT Block .....	172
Initializing Vector Table .....	176
VECTOR Command.....	176
Smart Linking (ELF) .....	177
Mandatory Linking of an Object.....	178
Mandatory Linking of all Objects Defined in Object File .....	178
Switching OFF Smart Linking for the Application.....	179
Smart Linking (Freescale + ELF).....	179
Mandatory Linking from an Object .....	179
Mandatory Linking from all Objects defined in a File.....	180
Binary Files Building an Application (ELF) .....	180
NAMES Block .....	181
ENTRIES Block .....	181
Binary Files Building an Application (Freescale former Hiware) .....	182
NAMES Block .....	182
Allocating Variables in "OVERLAYS" .....	182
Overlapping Locals.....	183
Algorithm .....	184
Name Mangling for Overlapping Locals .....	187
Name Mangling in ELF Object File Format.....	188
Defining a Function with Overlapping Parameters in Assembler.....	189
DEPENDENCY TREE Section in Map File.....	194
Optimizing the Overlap Size.....	195
Recursion Checks .....	195

---

## Table of Contents

---

Linker Defined Objects .....	197
Automatic Distribution of Paged Functions .....	199
Limitations .....	203
Checksum Computation .....	204
prm File-Controlled Checksum Computation .....	205
Automatic Linker Controlled Checksum Computation .....	205
Partial Fields .....	207
Runtime Support .....	207
Linking an Assembly Application .....	207
prm File .....	207
Warnings .....	208
Smart Linking .....	208
LINK_INFO(ELF) .....	210
<b>6 SmartLinker Parameter File</b>	<b>213</b>
Syntax of the Parameter File .....	213
Mandatory SmartLinker Commands .....	216
The INCLUDE Directive .....	217
<b>7 SmartLinker Commands</b>	<b>219</b>
AUTO_LOAD: Load Imported Modules (Freescale, M2) .....	220
CHECKSUM: Checksum Computation (ELF) .....	221
CHECKKEYS: Check Module Keys (Freescale, M2) .....	224
DATA: Specify the RAM Start (Freescale) .....	225
DEPENDENCY: Dependency Control .....	226
ROOT Keyword .....	227
USES Keyword .....	228
ADDUSE Keyword .....	229
DELUSE Keyword .....	230
Overlapping of Local Variables and Parameters .....	230
ENTRIES: List of Objects to Link with Application .....	231
ELF Specific Issues (ELF): .....	232
HAS_BANKED_DATA: Application Has Banked Data (Freescale) .....	233
HEXFILE: Link Hex File with Application .....	234
INIT: Specify Application Init Point .....	235

---

## Table of Contents

---

LINK: Specify Name of Output File .....	236
MAIN: Name of Application Root Function .....	237
MAPFILE: Configure Map File Content .....	238
NAMES: List Files Building the Application.....	241
OVERLAP_GROUP: Application Uses Overlapping (ELF).....	243
PLACEMENT: Place Sections into Segments .....	245
PRESTART: Application Prestart Code (Freescale).....	247
SECTIONS: Define Memory Map (Freescale) .....	248
SEGMENTS: Define Memory Map (ELF) .....	251
STACKSIZE: Define Stack Size.....	259
STACKTOP: Define Stack Pointer Initial Value .....	261
START: Specify the ROM Start (Freescale).....	262
VECTOR: Initialize Vector Table.....	263
<b>8 Sections (ELF)</b>	<b>265</b>
Segments and Sections (ELF).....	265
Section (ELF) .....	265
Predefined Sections (ELF) .....	266
<b>9 Segments</b>	<b>269</b>
Segments and Sections .....	269
Segment .....	269
Predefined Segments.....	270
<b>10 Examples of Using Sections</b>	<b>273</b>
Example 1 .....	273
Example 2 .....	273
<b>11 Program Startup</b>	<b>275</b>
Startup Descriptor (ELF) .....	275
User-Defined Startup Structure: (ELF).....	279
User-Defined Startup Routines (ELF) .....	280
Startup Descriptor (Freescale) .....	280
User-Defined Startup Routines (Freescale) .....	282
Example of Startup Code in ANSI-C .....	282

---

## Table of Contents

---

<b>12 The Map File</b>	<b>289</b>
Map File Contents .....	289
<b>13 ROM Libraries</b>	<b>291</b>
Creating a ROM Library .....	291
ROM Libraries and Overlapping Locals .....	292
Using ROM Libraries .....	292
Suppressing Initialization .....	292
<b>14 How To ...</b>	<b>299</b>
How To Initialize the Vector Table .....	299
Initializing the Vector Table in the SmartLinker prm File.....	299
Initializing the Vector Table in the Assembly Source File Using a Relocatable Section .....	301
Initializing the Vector Table in the Assembly Source File Using an Absolute Section .....	303
<b>II Burner Utility</b>	
Introduction .....	307
Product Highlights.....	307
Starting the Burner Utility.....	308
<b>15 Interactive Burner (GUI)</b>	<b>311</b>
Burner Default Configuration Window.....	311
Burner Dialog Box .....	311
Input/Output Tab .....	312
Content Tab.....	316
Command File Tab .....	319
<b>16 Batch Burner</b>	<b>321</b>
Batch Burner User Interface .....	321
Syntax of Burner Command Files.....	322

---

## Table of Contents

---

Command File Comments .....	323
Batch Burner with Makefile .....	324
Command File Examples .....	325
Parameters of the Command File .....	326
baudRate: Baudrate for Serial Communication .....	327
busWidth: Data Bus Width .....	328
CLOSE: Close Open File or Communication Port .....	329
dataBit: Number of Data Bits .....	329
destination: Destination Offset .....	330
DO: For Loop Statement List .....	330
ECHO: Echo String onto Output Window .....	331
ELSE: Else Part of If Condition .....	332
END: For Loop End or If End .....	332
FOR: For Loop .....	333
format: Output Format .....	334
header: Header File for PROM Burner .....	335
IF: If Condition .....	335
len: Length to be Copied .....	336
OPENCOM: Open Output Communication Port .....	337
OPENFILE: Open Output File .....	338
origin: EEPROM Start Address .....	338
parity: Set Communication Parity .....	339
SENDBYTE: Transfer Bytes .....	340
SENDWORD: Transfer Words .....	341
SLINELEN: SRecord Line Length .....	342
SRECORD: S-Record Type .....	342
swapByte: Swap Bytes .....	343
THEN: Statementlist for If Condition .....	344
TO: For Loop End Condition .....	345
undefByte: Fill Byte for Binary Files .....	345
PAUSE: Wait until Key Pressed .....	346
<b>17 Burner Options</b>	<b>347</b>
Burner Option Details .....	348
-D: Display Dialog Box .....	349

---

## Table of Contents

---

-Env: Set Environment Variable . . . . .	350
-F: Execute Command File . . . . .	351
-H: Short Help . . . . .	352
-Lic: License Information . . . . .	353
-LicA: License Information about Every Feature in Directory . . . . .	354
-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature . . . . .	355
-LicWait: Wait for Floating License from Floating License Server . . . . .	356
-N: Display Notify Box . . . . .	357
-NoBeep: No Beep in Case of an Error . . . . .	358
-NoEnv: Do Not Use Environment . . . . .	359
-Ns: Configure S-Records . . . . .	360
-Prod: Specify Project File at Startup . . . . .	361
-V: Prints Version Information . . . . .	362
-View: Application Standard Occurrence . . . . .	363
-W: Display Window . . . . .	364
-Wmsg8x3: Cut File Names in Microsoft Format to 8.3 . . . . .	365
-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File . . . . .	366
-WmsgCE: RGB Color for Error Messages . . . . .	367
-WmsgCF: RGB Color for Fatal Messages . . . . .	368
-WmsgCI: RGB Color for Information Messages . . . . .	369
-WmsgCU: RGB Color for User Messages . . . . .	370
-WmsgCW: RGB Color for Warning Messages . . . . .	371
-WmsgFb (-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode . . . . .	372
-WmsgFi (-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode . . . . .	374
-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode . . . . .	376
-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode . . . . .	378
-WmsgFonf: Message Format for No File Information . . . . .	380
-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information . . . . .	381
-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages . . . . .	382
-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages . . . . .	383
-WmsgNu: Disable User Messages . . . . .	384
-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages . . . . .	385
-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable . . . . .	386

---

## Table of Contents

---

-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error .....	387
-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information .....	388
-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning .....	389
-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File .....	390
-WStdout: Write to Standard Output.....	391
-W1: No Information Messages .....	392
-W2: No Information and Warning Messages.....	393
<b>18 Environment Variables</b>	<b>395</b>
The Current Directory .....	396
Global Initialization File (MCUTOOLS.INI) (PC only) .....	396
Local Configuration File (Usually project.ini) .....	401
Paths .....	414
Line Continuation .....	414
Environment Variable Details .....	415
DEFAULDIR: Default Current Directory.....	416
ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification .....	417
ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification.....	418
GENPATH: #include “File” Path .....	420
TMP: Temporary Directory.....	421
<b>19 Burner Messages</b>	<b>423</b>
Message Kinds .....	423
Information .....	423
WARNING .....	423
ERROR .....	423
FATAL.....	423
DISABLE .....	423
Message Details .....	424
Message List .....	424
B1: Unknown Message Occurred .....	424
B2: Message Overflow, Skipping <kind> Messages .....	425
B50: Input file ‘<file>’ not found .....	425
B51: Cannot Open Statistic Log File <file> .....	425
B52: Error in Command Line '<cmd>' .....	425

---

## Table of Contents

---

B64: Line Continuation Occurred in <FileName> .....	426
B65: Environment Macro Expansion Error '<description>' for <variablename> .....	427
B66: Search Path <Name> Does Not Exist.....	427
B1000: Could Not Open '<FileType>' '<File>' .....	428
B1001: Error in Input File Format.....	428
B1002: Selected Communication Port is Busy .....	428
B1003: Timeout or Failure for the Selected Communication .....	429
B1004: Error in Macro '<macro>' at Position <pos>: '<msg>' .....	429
B1005: Error in Command Line at Position <pos>: '<msg>' .....	429
B1006: '<msg>'.....	430

## III Libmaker

Introduction .....	431
Product Highlights.....	431
Starting the Libmaker Utility .....	432
User Interface .....	432

## 20 Libmaker Interface 435

Startup Command Line Options .....	435
Command Line Interface.....	435
Libmaker Commands .....	436
Managing Libraries .....	436
Libmaker Graphic User Interface .....	439
Libmaker Default Configuration Window.....	439
Configuration Window .....	446
Libmaker Option Settings Window.....	455
Libmaker Message Settings Window .....	456
About Libmaker Dialog Box .....	459
Libmaker Environment Variables .....	460
Local Configuration File (Usually project.ini) .....	461
The Current Directory .....	461

## Table of Contents

---

Paths .....	462
Line Continuation .....	462
Environment Variable Details .....	463
DEFAULTDIR: Current Directory .....	464
ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification .....	465
ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification .....	466
GENPATH: Defines Paths to search for input Files .....	468
TEXTPATH: Text Path .....	469
TMP: Temporary Directory .....	470

## 21 Libmaker Options 471

Options .....	471
Option Details .....	471
-Cmd: Libmaker Commands .....	474
-Env: Set Environment Variable .....	475
-H: Short Help .....	476
-Lic: License Information .....	477
-LicA: License Information About Every Feature in Directory .....	478
-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature .....	479
-LicWait: Wait Until Floating License Available from Floating License Server	
481	
-Mar: Freescale Archive Commands .....	482
-N: Display Notify Box (PC Only) .....	483
-NoBeep: No Beep in Case of an Error .....	484
-NoPath: Strip Path Info .....	485
-Prod: Specify Project File at Startup .....	486
-V: Prints the Libmaker Version .....	487
-View Application Standard Occurrence (PC Only) .....	488
-W1: No Information Messages .....	489
-W2: No Information and Warning Messages .....	490
-Wmsg8x3: Cut File Names in Microsoft Format to 8.3 (PC Only) .....	491
-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File .....	492
-WmsgCE: RGB Color for Error Messages .....	493
-WmsgCF: RGB Color for Fatal Messages .....	494
-WmsgCI: RGB Color for Information Messages .....	495

## Table of Contents

---

-WmsgCU: RGB Color for User Messages.....	496
-WmsgCW: RGB Color for Warning Messages .....	497
-WmsgFb (-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode .....	498
-WmsgFi (-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode	500
-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode .....	502
-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode .....	504
-WmsgFonf: Message Format for No File Information .....	506
-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information.....	507
-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages .....	508
-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages .....	509
-WmsgNu: Disable User Messages .....	510
-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages.....	511
-WmsgSd: Disabling a Message .....	512
-WmsgSe: Setting Message Type to Error.....	513
-WmsgSi: Set Message Type to Information.....	514
-WmsgSw: Setting Message Type to Warning .....	515
-WOutFile: Create Error List File .....	516
-WStdout: Write to Standard Output.....	517
<b>22 Libmaker Messages</b>	<b>519</b>
Message Types .....	519
INFORMATION .....	519
WARNING .....	519
ERROR .....	519
FATAL .....	519
DISABLE .....	519
Message Details.....	520
Message List .....	520
LM1: Unknown Message Occurred.....	520
LM2: ..... Message Overflow, Skipping <kind> Messages	521
LM50: Input File '<file>' Not Found .....	521
LM51: Cannot Open Statistic Log File <file>.....	522
LM52: Error in Command Line <cmd> .....	522

---

LM64: Line Continuation Occurred in <FileName> .....	522
LM65: Environment Macro Expansion Message '<description>' for <variablename> .....	523
LM66: Search Path <Name> Does Not Exist .....	524
<b>23 Environment Variables</b>	<b>525</b>
Directories .....	525
Other Environment Variables .....	526
ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification .....	527
<b>24 EBNF Notation</b>	<b>529</b>
Introduction to EBNF .....	529
<b>IV Decoder</b>	
Introduction .....	533
Product Highlights .....	533
User Interface .....	534
<b>25 Decoder Environment</b>	<b>535</b>
Settings .....	535
Paths .....	536
Line Continuation .....	537
Environment Variables .....	538
DEFAULTDIR: Current Directory .....	539
ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification .....	540
GENPATH: Defines Paths to Search for Input Files .....	541
TEXTPATH: Text Path .....	542
<b>26 Input and Output Files</b>	<b>543</b>
Input Files .....	543
Absolute Files .....	543
Object File .....	543

---

## Table of Contents

---

S-Record Files .....	544
Intel Hex Files .....	544
Output Files .....	544
<b>27 Decoder Options</b>	<b>547</b>
Using Decoder Options .....	547
Option Topics .....	547
Special Modifiers .....	548
-A: Print Full Listing .....	549
-C: Write Disassembly Listing With Source Code .....	550
-D: Decode DWARF Sections .....	551
-E: Decode ELF sections .....	553
-Ed: Dump ELF Sections in LST File .....	556
-Env: Set Environment Variable .....	556
-F: Object File Format .....	557
-H: Prints the List of All Available Options .....	558
-L: Produce Inline Assembly File .....	558
-Lic: Print License Information .....	559
-LicA: License Information About Every Feature in Directory .....	560
-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature .....	561
-LicWait: Wait for Floating License from Floating License Server .....	561
-N: Display Notify Box .....	562
-NoBeep: No Beep in Case of an Error .....	563
-NoEnv: Do not use Environment .....	563
-NoSym: No Symbols in Disassembled Listing .....	564
-O: Defines Listing File Name .....	565
-Proc: Set Processor .....	565
-T: Show Cycle Count for Each Instruction .....	566
-V: Print Decoder Version .....	567
-View: Application Standard Occurrence (PC) .....	567
-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File .....	568
-Wmsg8x3: Cut File Names in Microsoft Format to 8.3 .....	569
-WmsgCE: RGB Color for Error Messages .....	570
-WmsgCF: RGB Color for Fatal Messages .....	571
-WmsgCI: RGB Color for Information Messages .....	571

## Table of Contents

---

-WmsgCU: RGB Color for User Messages .....	572
-WmsgCW: RGB Color for Warning Messages .....	573
-WmsgFb: Set Message File Format for Batch Mode .....	573
-WmsgFi: Set Message Format for Interactive Mode .....	574
-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode .....	575
-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode .....	576
-WmsgFonf: Message Format for No File Information .....	577
-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information .....	578
-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages .....	579
-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages .....	580
-WmsgNu: Disable User Messages .....	580
-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages .....	581
-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable .....	582
-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error .....	582
-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information .....	583
-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning .....	583
-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File .....	584
-WStdout: Write to Standard Output .....	585
-W1: No Information Messages .....	585
-W2: No Information and Warning Messages .....	586
-X: Write Disassembled Listing Only .....	586
-Y: Write Disassembled Listing with Source And All Comments .....	587
<b>28 Decoder Messages</b>	<b>589</b>
Types of Generated Messages .....	589
Message Details .....	589
List of Messages .....	590
<b>29 Decoder Controls</b>	<b>595</b>
Pull-down Menus .....	595
File Menu .....	595
Decoder Menu .....	597
View Menu .....	598
Help Menu .....	598
Graphical User Interface .....	599

---

## Table of Contents

---

Decoder Main Window .....	599
Decoder Configuration Window .....	601
Decoder Option Settings .....	607
About Decoder Dialog Box .....	611
Specifying the Input File .....	612
Use the Command Line in the Tool Bar to Decode .....	612
Processing a File Already Run .....	612
Message and Error Feedback .....	613
Using Information from the Main Window .....	613
Using a User-defined Editor .....	613

# V Maker: The Make Tool

<b>30 Maker Controls</b>	<b>617</b>
Graphical User Interface .....	617
Maker Main Window .....	617
Main Window Components .....	618
Maker Main Window Menu Bar .....	618
Maker Main Window Tool Bar .....	622
Maker Configuration Window .....	624
Maker Options Settings Window .....	631
Maker Message Settings Window .....	632
About Dialog Box .....	635
Specifying the Input File .....	636
Use the Command Line in the Tool Bar to Make .....	636
Processing a File Already Run .....	636
Message and Error Feedback .....	637
Using Information from the Main Window .....	637
Using a User-defined Editor .....	637
<b>31 Using Maker</b>	<b>639</b>
Making Modula-2 Applications .....	639
Making C Applications .....	639

---

## Table of Contents

---

Using Makefiles .....	640
User-defined Macros (Static Macros) .....	642
Definition .....	642
Reference.....	642
Redefinition.....	642
Macro Substitution .....	642
Macros & Comments .....	643
Concatenation .....	643
Command-Line Macros.....	644
Dynamic Macros.....	644
Inference Rules .....	645
Multiple Inference Rules.....	647
Directives and Special Targets .....	648
Built-In Commands.....	649
Command Line .....	651
Implementation Restrictions .....	651
<b>32 Maker Environment Variables</b>	<b>653</b>
Setting Parameters .....	653
Current Directory .....	654
Global Initialization File (MCUTOOLS.INI) .....	654
Local Configuration File (Usually project.ini) .....	658
Line Continuation .....	661
Input and Output Files .....	662
Error Listing .....	662
List of Environment Variables .....	663
COMP: Modula-2 Compiler .....	663
DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory.....	664
ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification .....	665
ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification.....	666
FLAGS: Options for Modula-2 Compiler.....	668
GENPATH: #include “File” Path .....	669
LINK: Linker for Modula-2 .....	670
TEXTFAMILY: Text Font Family.....	671
TEXTKIND: Text Font Character Set .....	672

---

## Table of Contents

---

TEXTSIZE: Text Font Size .....	673
TEXTSTYLE: Text Font Style .....	674
<b>33 Building Libraries</b>	<b>675</b>
Maker Directory Structure.....	675
Configuring WinEdit for the Maker .....	676
Configuring default.env for the Maker .....	677
Building Libraries with Defined Memory Model Options .....	678
Building Libraries With Objects Added .....	678
Structured Makefiles for Libraries .....	681
<b>34 Maker Options</b>	<b>685</b>
Option Groups .....	685
Option Details .....	686
-A: Warning for Missing .DEF File .....	686
-C: Ignore Case .....	687
-D: Define a Macro .....	687
-Disp: Display Mode .....	688
-E: Unknown Macros as Empty Strings .....	688
-Env: Set Environment Variable .....	689
-H: Short Help .....	690
-I: Ignore Exit Codes .....	690
-L: List Modules .....	691
-Lic: License Information .....	691
-LicA: License Information About Every Feature in Directory .....	692
-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature .....	692
-LicWait: Wait Until Floating License Is Available from Floating License Server .....	693
-M: Produce Make File .....	694
-MkAll: Make Always .....	694
-N: Display Notify Box .....	695
-NoBeep: No Beep in Case of an Error .....	695
-NoCapture: Do Not Redirect stdout of Called Processes .....	696
-NoEnv: Do Not Use Environment .....	696
-O: Compile Only .....	697

---

## Table of Contents

---

-S: Silent Mode .....	698
-V: Prints the Version .....	698
-View: Application Standard Occurrence (PC).....	699
-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File.....	700
-Wmsg8x3: Cut File Names in Microsoft Format to 8.3 .....	700
-WmsgCE: RGB Color for Error Messages .....	701
-WmsgCF: RGB Color for Fatal Messages.....	702
-WmsgCI: RGB Color for Information Messages .....	702
-WmsgCU: RGB Color for User Messages .....	703
-WmsgCW: RGB Color for Warning Messages .....	704
-WmsgFb: Set Message File Format for Batch Mode.....	704
-WmsgFi: Set Message Format for Interactive Mode.....	705
-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode .....	706
-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode.....	707
-WmsgFonf: Message Format for No File Information .....	708
-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information .....	709
-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages.....	710
-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages.....	710
-WmsgNu: Disable User Messages.....	711
-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages.....	712
-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable .....	713
-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error .....	713
-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information .....	714
-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning .....	714
-WmsgVrb: Verbose Mode .....	715
-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File .....	716
-WStdout: Write to Standard Output.....	716
-W1: No Information Messages .....	717
-W2: No Information and Warning Messages.....	718

<b>35 Maker Messages</b>	<b>719</b>
Kinds of Maker Messages.....	719
Makefile Messages .....	720
M1: Unknown Message Occurred.....	720
M2: Message Overflow, Skipping <kind> Messages .....	720

---

## Table of Contents

---

M50: Input File '<file>' Not Found .....	720
M51: Cannot Open Statistic Log File <file>.....	721
M65: Environment Macro Expansion Error '<description>' for <variablename> .....	722
M66: Search Path <Name> Does Not Exist .....	723
M5000: User Requested Stop .....	723
M5001: Error in Command Line .....	723
M5002: Can't Return to <makefile> at End of Include File .....	724
M5003: Illegal Dependency .....	724
M5004: Illegal Macro Reference.....	724
M5005: Macro Substitution Too Complex .....	725
M5006: Macro Reference Not Closed.....	725
M5007: Unknown Macro: <macroname>.....	726
M5008: Macro Definition or Command Line Too Long.....	726
M5009: Illegal Include Directive.....	726
M5010: Illegal Line.....	726
M5011: Illegal Suffix for Inference Rule .....	727
M5012: Include File Not Found: <includefile> .....	727
M5013: Include File Too Long: <includefile> .....	728
M5014: Circular Macro Substitution in <macroname> .....	728
M5015: Colon (:) Expected .....	728
M5016: Filename After INCLUDE Expected.....	728
M5017: Circular Include, File <includefile>.....	729
M5018: Entry Doesn't Start at Column 0 .....	729
M5019: No Makefile Found .....	729
M5020: Fatal Error During Initialization .....	730
M5021: Nothing to Make: No Target Found.....	730
M5022: Don't Know How to Make <target>.....	730
M5023: Circular Dependencies Between <target1> and <target2> .....	731
M5024: Illegal Option .....	731
M5027: Making Target <target> .....	732
M5028: Command Line Too Long: <commandline> .....	732
M5029: Illegal Target Name: <targetname> .....	732
Exec Process Messages .....	733
M5100: Command Line Too Long for Exec .....	733

---

## Table of Contents

---

M5101: Two File Names Expected .....	733
M5102: Input File Not Found .....	733
M5103: Output File Not Opened .....	733
M5104: Error While Copying .....	734
M5105: Renaming Failed .....	734
M5106: File Name Expected .....	734
M5107: File Does Not Exist .....	735
M5108: Called Application Detected an Error .....	735
M5109: Echo <commandline> .....	736
M5110: Called Application Caused a System Error .....	736
M5111: Change Directory (cd) Failed .....	736
M5112: Called Application: <error> .....	736
M5113: Called Application: <warning> .....	737
M5114: Called Application: <information> .....	737
M5115: Called Application: <fatal> .....	738
M5116: Could Not Delete File .....	738
M5117: Path Was Not Found .....	739
M5118: Could Not Create Process: <diagnostic> .....	739
M5119: Exec <commandline> .....	739
M5120: Running Version with Limited Number of Execution Calls. Number of Allowed Execution Calls Exceeded .....	739
M5121: The Files <file1> and <file2> Are Not Identical .....	740
M5122: The Files <file1> and <file2> Are Identical .....	740
M5123: Processing Make fFles Under Win32s Is Not Supported by the Maker 740	
Modula-2 Maker Messages .....	741
M5700: Environment Variable COMP Not Set .....	741
M5701: Environment Variable LINK Not Set .....	741
M5702: Neither Source Nor Symbol File Found: <source file> .....	741
M5703: Circular Imports in Definition Modules .....	742
M5704: Can't Recompile <source file> (No Source Found) .....	742
M5705: No Make File Generated (Top Module Not Found) .....	742
M5706: Couldn't Open the Listing File <list file> .....	743
M5708: Couldn't Open the Makefile .....	743
M5761: Wrote Makefile <makefile> .....	743

---

## **Table of Contents**

---

M5762: Wrote Listing File <listfile> .....	744
M5763: Compilation Sequence .....	744

**Index** **745**

# Introduction

---

## CodeWarrior IDE Utilities

The HC(S)08 and HC(S)12 Build Tools Utility Manual describes the following five CodeWarrior IDE utilities:

### SmartLinker

The CodeWarrior IDE SmartLinker utility merges the various object files of an application into one absolute file (or .ABS file) that can be converted to a S-Record or an Intel Hex file using the Burner program or loaded into the target using the Downloader/Debugger.

This utility is a “smart linker”, linking only those objects that are actually used by your application. This linker is able to generate either Freescale (former Hiware) or ELF absolute files.

### Burner Utility

The CodeWarrior IDE burner utility converts an .ABS file into a file that can be handled by an EPROM burner.

### Libmaker

The CodeWarrior IDE Libmaker is a utility program for creating and maintaining object file libraries.

### Decoder

The CodeWarrior IDE ELF/Freescale (former Hiware) Decoder utility disassembles object files, absolute files and libraries in the Freescale (former Hiware) object file format or ELF/DWARF format, along with S-Record files.

### Maker:The Make Tool

The CodeWarrior IDE Maker Utility implements the UNIX make command with a Graphical User Interface (GUI). In addition, you can use Maker to build Modula-2 applications as well as maintain C/C++ projects.

## Starting a CodeWarrior Utility

All of the utilities described in this book may be started from executable files located in the Prog folder of your CodeWarrior IDE installation. The executable files are:

- maker.exe      Maker: The Make Tool
- burner.exe      The Burner Utility
- decoder.exe      The Decoder
- libmaker.exe      Libmaker
- linker.exe      SmartLinker

With a standard full installation of the HC(S)08 Codewarrior IDE, the executable files are located at :

---

C:\Program Files\Freescale\CW08 v5.0\Prog

---

To start any CodeWarrior Utility, you can click on the appropriate executable file (.exe).



# SmartLinker

---

This chapter describes the SmartLinker utility. The linker merges the various object files of an application into one file, a so-called absolute file (or .ABS file for short; the file is called *absolute file* because it contains absolute, not relocatable code) that can be converted to an S-Record or an Intel Hex file using the Burner program or loaded into the target using the Downloader/Debugger.

The Linker is a smart linker. It will link only those objects that are actually used by your application.

This linker is able to generate either Freescale (former Hiware) or ELF absolute files. For compatibility purpose, the Freescale input syntax is also supported when ELF absolute files are generated.

## Manual Notation

Throughout this document, features or syntax which are supported only when ELF/DWARF (DWARF - Debugging With Attribute Record Format) absolute files are generated will be followed by <sup>(ELF)</sup>.

Features or syntax which are supported only when Freescale (former Hiware) absolute files are generated will be followed by <sup>(Freescale)</sup>.

Features or syntax which are supported when either Freescale or ELF absolute files are generated will be followed by <sup>(Freescale+ELF)</sup>.

## Purpose of a Linker

Linking is the process of assigning memory to all global objects (functions, global data, strings, and initialization data) needed for a given application and combining these objects into a format suitable for downloading into a target system or an emulator.

The linker is a smart linker: it links only those objects that are actually used by the application. Unused functions and variables won't occupy any memory in the target

system. Besides this, there are other optimizations leading to low memory requirements of the linked program: initialization parts of global variables are stored in compact form, and for equal strings, memory is reserved only once.

## Product Features

The most important features supported by the SmartLinker are:

- Complete control over the placement of objects in memory: it is possible to allocate different groups of functions or variables to different memory areas (Segmentation; please see the *Segments* and *Sections* chapters).
- Linking to objects already allocated in a previous link session (ROM libraries).

---

**NOTE** The code for application startup is a separate file written in inline assembly and can be easily adapted to your particular needs. In this manual, the startup file is called `startup`. However, this is a generic file name that has to be replaced by the real target startup file name. Please see also the `README.TXT` file in the appropriate subdirectory of the installation `L1B` directory for more details about memory models and associated startup codes.

---

- Mixed language linking: Modula-2, assembly, and C object files can be mixed, even in the same application.
- Initialization of vectors.

## Section Contents

This section consists of the following chapters:

- [SmartLinker User Interface on page 33](#) — Describes the features of the SmartLinker user interface
- [Environment Variables on page 55](#) — Describes the environment variables used by the SmartLinker
- [SmartLinker Files on page 89](#) — Describes the input and output files used by the SmartLinker
- [SmartLinker Options on page 95](#) — Provides detailed descriptions of the full set of SmartLinker options
- [Linking Issues on page 163](#) — Discusses linking features and issues
- [SmartLinker Parameter File on page 213](#) — Describes the requirements of the SmartLinker parameter file
- [SmartLinker Commands on page 219](#) — Describes all directives supported by the linker

- [Sections \(ELF\) on page 265](#) — Describes the use of sections and segments for ELF
- [Segments on page 269](#) — Describes the use of sections and segments for Freescale (former Hiware)
- [Examples of Using Sections on page 273](#) — Provides examples using sections to control allocation of variables and functions
- [Program Startup on page 275](#) — Provides advanced material on using startup routines
- [The Map File on page 289](#) — Describes the contents of the map file produced by the link process
- [ROM Libraries on page 291](#) — Describes how to create and use ROM libraries
- [How To ... on page 299](#) — Describes how to initialize the vector table

## Starting the SmartLinker Utility

All of the utilities described in this book may be started from executable files located in the Prog folder of your IDE installation. The executable files are:

- maker.exe              Maker: The Make Tool
- burner.exe             The Burner Utility
- decoder.exe            The Decoder
- libmaker.exe           Libmaker
- linker.exe             SmartLinker

With a standard full installation of the HC(S)08 Codewarrior IDE, the executable files are located at :

---

C:\Program Files\Freescale\CW08 v5.0\Prog

---

- To start the SmartLinker Utility, you can click on linker.exe.

*Starting the SmartLinker Utility*

---

# SmartLinker User Interface

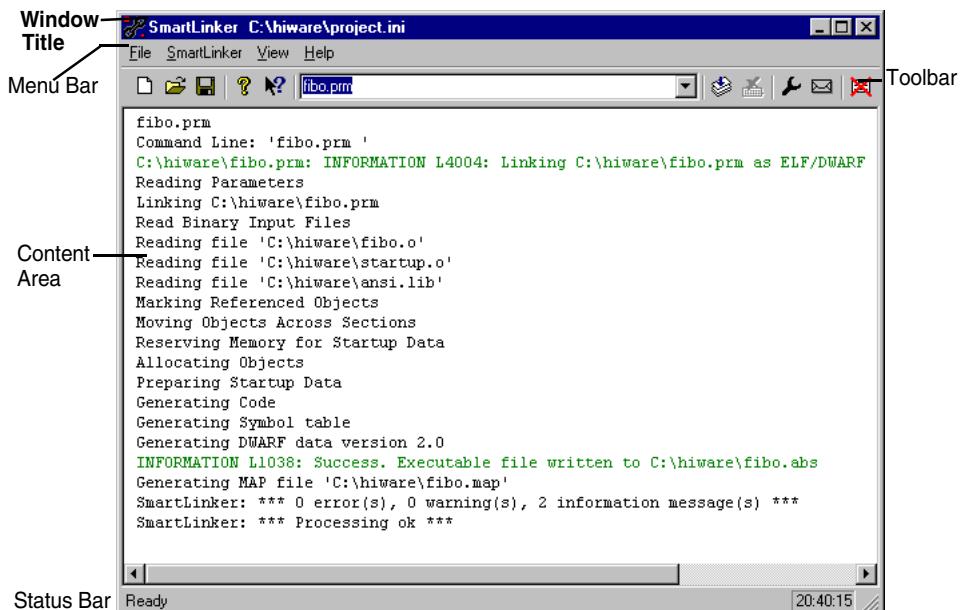
The SmartLinker runs under Win32.

Start the linker from the CodeWarrior installation prog folder.

## SmartLinker Main Window

The SmartLinker Main window provides a window title, a menu bar, a tool bar, a content area, and a status bar, as shown in [Figure 1.1 on page 33](#).

**Figure 1.1 SmartLinker Main Window**



## Window Title

The window title displays the project name. If currently no project is loaded, “Default Configuration” is displayed. A “\*” after the configuration name indicates that some values have changed. The “\*” appears as soon as an option, the editor configuration or the window appearance changes.

## Content Area

The Content Area is used as a text container where logging information about the link session is displayed. This logging information consists of:

- the name of the prm file which is being linked.
- the whole name (including full path specification) of the files building the application.
- the list of the errors, warnings and information messages generated.

When a file name is dropped into the SmartLinker Window content area, the corresponding file is either loaded as configuration or linked. It is loaded as configuration if the file has the extension “ini”. If not, the file is linked with the current option settings (see “[Specifying the Input File](#)”).

All text in the SmartLinker window content area can have context information. The context information consists of two items:

- a file name including a position inside of a file
- a message number

File context information is available for all output lines where a file name is displayed. There are two ways to open the file specified in the file context information in the editor specified in the editor configuration:

- If a file context is available for a line, double clicking on a line containing file context information.
- Click with the right mouse at a line and select “Open ..”. This entry is available only if a file context is available.

If a file cannot be opened although a context menu entry is present, the editor configuration information is not correct (see the section “[Editor Settings Tab](#)”).

The message number is available for any message output. Then there are three ways to open the corresponding entry in the help file.

- Select one line of the message and press F1. If the selected line does not have a message number, the main help is displayed.
- Press Shift-F1 and then click on the message text. If the point clicked at does not have a message number, the main help is displayed.

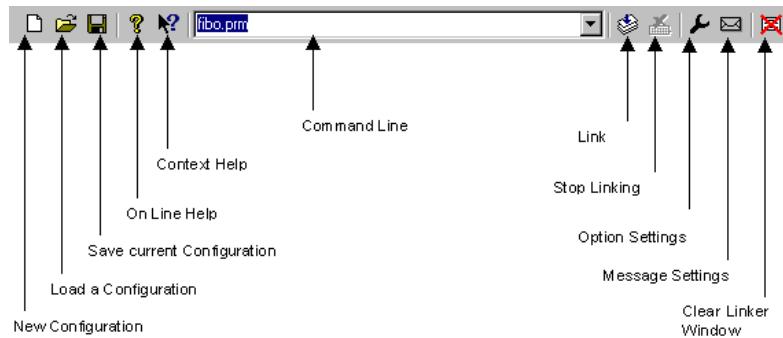
- Click with the right mouse at the message text and select “Help on ...”. This entry is only available if a message number is available.

Messages are colored according to their kind. Errors are red, Fatal Errors are dark red, Warnings are blue, and Information Messages are green.

## Main Window Tool Bar

[Figure 1.2 on page 35](#) shows the SmartLinker Main Window Tool Bar buttons.

**Figure 1.2 Tool Bar Icons**



The three icons on the left are linked with the corresponding entries of the File menu. You can use these icons to reset, load, and save configuration files for the linker.

Use the Help icon and the Context Help icon to open the Help file and the Context Help. When pressing the context help button the mouse cursor changes its form and has a question mark beside the arrow. The help is called for the next item that is clicked. Use the Context Help to get specific help on menus, toolbar buttons, or on the window area.

The command line history contains the list of the last commands executed. Once a command line has been selected or entered in this combo box, click the *Link* button to execute this command.

Use the *Stop Linking* button to abort the current link session. If no link session is running, this button is disabled (gray).

Use the *Option Settings* button to open the *Option Settings* dialog.

Use the *Message Settings* button to open the *Message Settings* dialog.

Use the *Clear* button to clear the SmartLinker window content area.

Activate the command line in the toolbar by using the F2 key.

Use the right mouse button to display a context menu.

Messages are colored according to their Message Class.

## SmartLinker User Interface

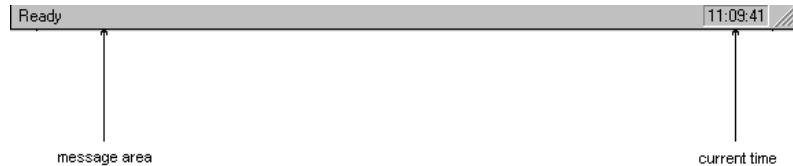
### SmartLinker Main Window

---

## Main Window Status Bar

[Figure 1.3 on page 36](#) shows the SmartLinker Main Window Status bar.

**Figure 1.3 Main Window Status Bar**



When pointing to a button in the tool bar or a menu entry, the message area will display the function of the button or menu entry you are pointing to.

## Main Window Menu Bar

The following menus are available in the menu bar:

**Table 1.1 Main Window Menus**

<a href="#">"File Menu"</a>	Contains entries to manage SmartLinker configuration files.
<a href="#">"SmartLinker Menu"</a>	Contains entries to set SmartLinker options.
<a href="#">"View Menu"</a>	Contains entries to customize the SmartLinker window output.
Help	A standard Windows Help menu.

## File Menu

With the *File* menu, SmartLinker configuration files can be saved or loaded. A SmartLinker configuration file contains the following information:

- SmartLinker option settings specified in the SmartLinker dialog boxes.
- Message settings which specify which messages to display and which to treat as errors.
- List of the last command line executed and the current command line.
- Window position, size and font.
- Tips of the Day settings, including the enable at startup setting and the current entry.

Configuration files are text files, which have the standard extension .ini. You can define as many configuration files as required for your project, and can switch between the different configuration files using the *File | Load Configuration* and *File | Save Configuration*

menu entry or the corresponding tool bar buttons. [Table 1.2 on page 37](#) describes the menu items.

**Table 1.2 File Menu Item Description**

Menu Item	Description
Link	Opens a standard Open File box, displaying the list of all the .prm files in the project directory. The input file can be selected using the features from the standard <i>Open File</i> box. The selected file will be linked as soon as the open File box is closed by clicking <i>OK</i> .
New/Default Configuration	Resets the SmartLinker option settings to the default values. The SmartLinker options, which are activated per default, are specified in section <i>Command Line Options</i> from this document.
Load Configuration	Opens a standard Open File box, displaying the list of all the .INI files in the project directory. The configuration file can be selected using the features from the standard <i>Open File</i> box. The configuration data stored in the selected file is loaded and will be used by a further link session.
Save Configuration	Saves the current settings in the configuration file specified on the title bar.
Save Configuration as...	Opens a standard Save As box, displaying the list of all the .INI files in the project directory. The name or location of the configuration file can be specified using the features from the standard <i>Save As</i> box. The current settings are saved in the specified file as soon as the <i>Save As</i> box is closed by clicking <i>OK</i> .
Configuration..	Opens the <i>Configuration</i> dialog box to specify the editor used for error feedback, which parts to save with a configuration, and environment variable settings
1. .... project.ini 2. ....	Recent project list. This list can be accessed to open a recently opened project again.
Exit	Closes the SmartLinker.

## SmartLinker Menu

The SmartLinker menu allows you to customize the SmartLinker. You can graphically set or reset SmartLinker options or define the optimization level you want to reach. [Table 1.3 on page 38](#) describes the SmartLinker menu items.

## SmartLinker User Interface

### SmartLinker Main Window

---

**Table 1.3 SmartLinker Menu Item Description**

Menu Item	Description
Options...	Allows you to define the options which must be activated when linking an input file (see <i>Option Settings Dialog Box</i> below).
Messages	Opens a dialog box, where the different error, warning or information messages can be mapped to another message class (see <i>Message Setting Dialog Box</i> below).
Stop Linking	Stops the currently running linking process. This entry is only enabled (black) when a link process currently takes place. Otherwise, it is gray.

## View Menu

The View menu allows you to customize the linker window. You can specify if the status bar and the tool bar should be displayed or hidden. You can also define the font used in the window or clear the window. [Table 1.4 on page 38](#) describes the View menu items.

**Table 1.4 View Menu Item Description**

Menu Item	Description
Tool Bar	Switches display from the tool bar in the SmartLinker window.
Status Bar	Switches display from the status bar in the SmartLinker window.
Log...	Allows you to customize the output in the SmartLinker window content area. The following entries are available when Log... is selected:
Change Font	Opens a standard font selection box. The options selected in the font dialog box are applied to the SmartLinker window content area.
Clear Log	Allows you to clear the SmartLinker window content area.

## SmartLinker Configuration Window

The SmartLinker Configuration Window has three tabs. Each of the tabs is discussed in the following sections.

## **Editor Settings Tab**

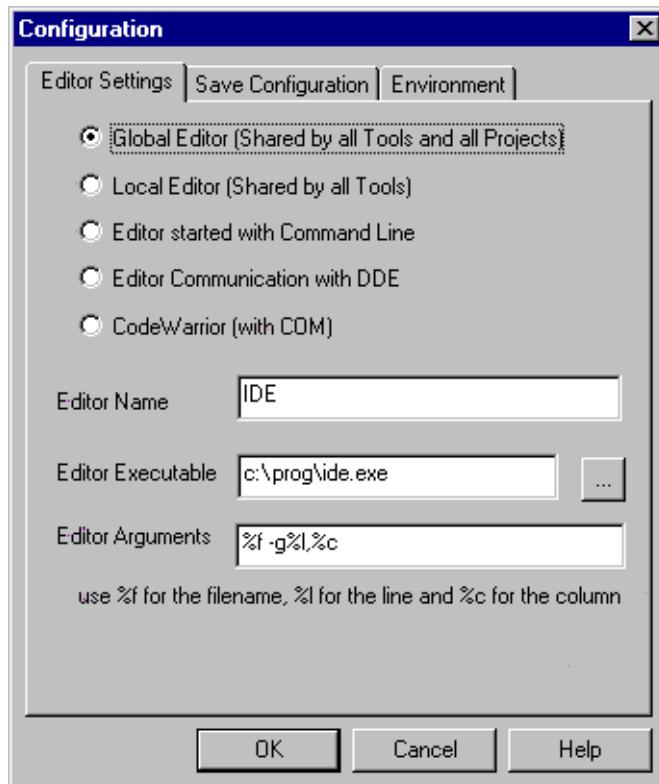
The Configuration Window Editor Settings Tab, as shown in [Figure 1.4 on page 39](#), has option buttons that let you select an editor type for SmartLinker, or for all Tools. Depending on the type of editor selected, the Editor Settings tab content changes.

### **Global Editor Option**

In the view below, the Global Editor option has been selected.

The Global Editor is shared among all tools and projects on one computer. It is stored in the global initialization file "MCUTOOLS.INI" in the "[Editor]" section of the file. Some [Modifiers on page 43](#) (editor options) can be specified in the editor command line. Once these options are stored, the behavior of the other tools that use the same entry changes when they are started the next time.

**Figure 1.4 Editor Settings Tab - Global Editor**



## SmartLinker User Interface

### SmartLinker Main Window

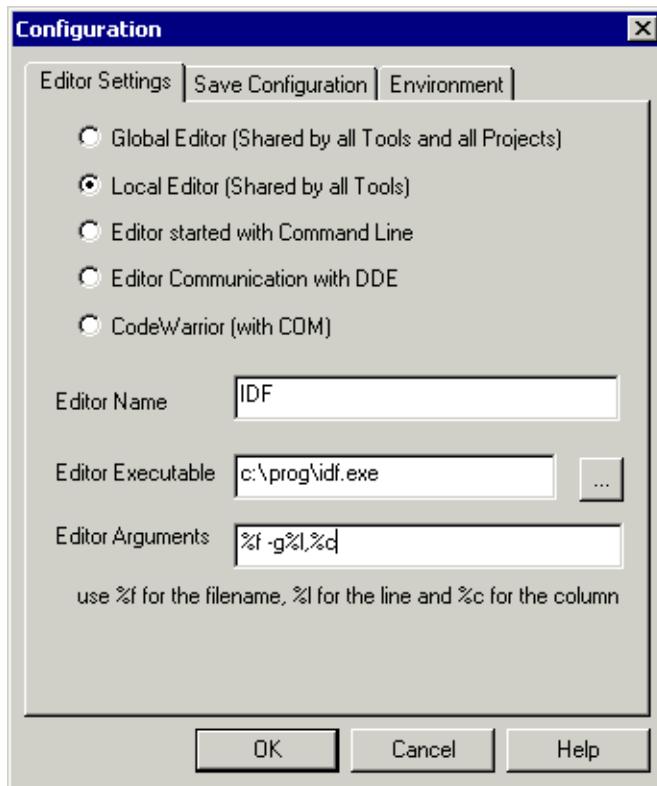
#### Local Editor Option

The Configuration Window Editor Settings tab with the Local Editor option selected is shown in [Figure 1.5 on page 40](#).

The Local Editor is shared among all tools using the same project file. Some [Modifiers on page 43](#) can be specified in the editor command line

The Local Editor configuration can be edited with the linker. However, when these entries are stored, the behavior of the other tools using the same entry also changes when they are started the next time.

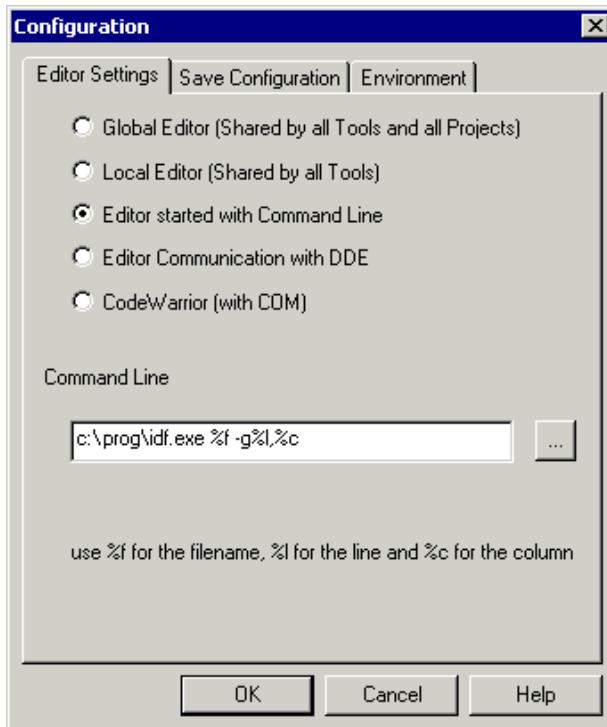
**Figure 1.5 Editor Settings Tab - Local Editor**



## **Editor started with Command Line Option**

The Configuration Window Editor Settings tab with the Editor started with Command Line option selected is shown in [Figure 1.6 on page 41](#).

**Figure 1.6 Editor Settings Tab - Editor started with Command Line**



When this editor type is selected, a separate editor is associated with the SmartLinker for error feedback. The editor configured in the Shell is not used for error feedback.

You enter the command that should be used to start the editor. The format for the editor command depends on the syntax that should be used to start the editor. Some [Modifiers on page 43](#) can be specified in the editor command line to refer to a line number of the named file.

Example:

For Winedit 32-bit versions, use (with an adapted path to the winedit.exe file):

C:\WinEdit32\WinEdit.exe %f /#:%l

For Write.exe, use (with an adapted path to the write.exe file, note that write does not support line numbers):

## SmartLinker User Interface

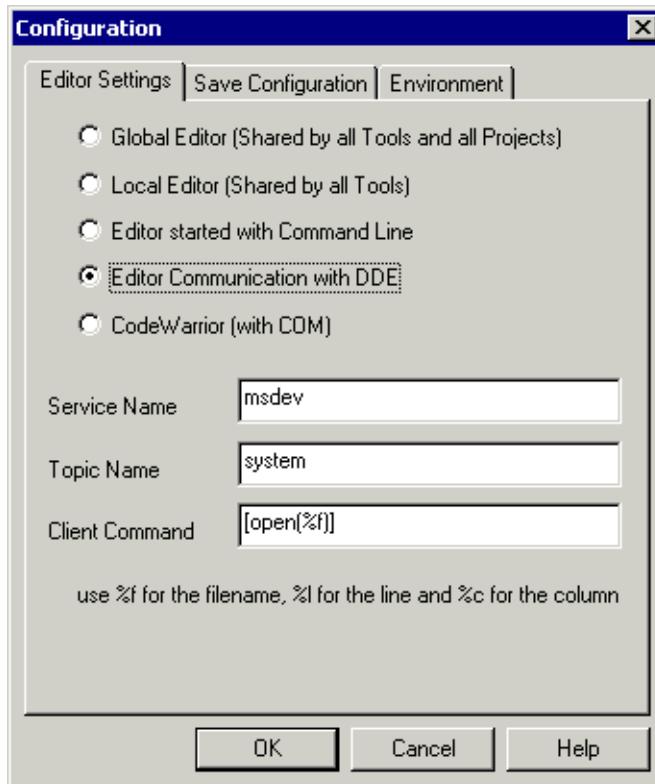
### SmartLinker Main Window

C:\Winnt\System32\Write.exe %f

### Editor Communication with DDE Option

The Configuration Window Editor Settings tab with the Editor Communication with DDE option selected is shown in [Figure 1.7 on page 42](#).

**Figure 1.7 Editor Settings - Editor Communication with DDE**



You must enter the Service and Topic Name as well as the Client Command to be used for a DDE connection to the editor. All entries can have modifiers for file name and line number as explained in the *Modifiers* section below.

Example:

For Microsoft Developer Studio use the following setting:

Service Name: "msdev"

```
Topic Name: "system"  
ClientCommand: "[open(%f)]"
```

## Modifiers

The configurations should contain some modifiers to tell the editor which file to open and at which line.

- The %f modifier refers to the name of the file (including path) where the error was detected.
- The %l modifier refers to the line number where the message was detected.

---

**NOTE** Be careful using the %l modifier. It can be used only with an editor which can be started with a line number as a parameter. This is not the case for WinEdit version 3.1 or lower or for Notepad. When you work with such an editor, you can start it with the file name as a parameter and then select the menu entry 'Go to' to jump to the line where the message was detected. In that case, the editor command looks like: C:\WINAPPS\WINEDIT\Winedit.EXE %f  
Please check your editor documentation to determine the command line which should be used to start the editor.

---

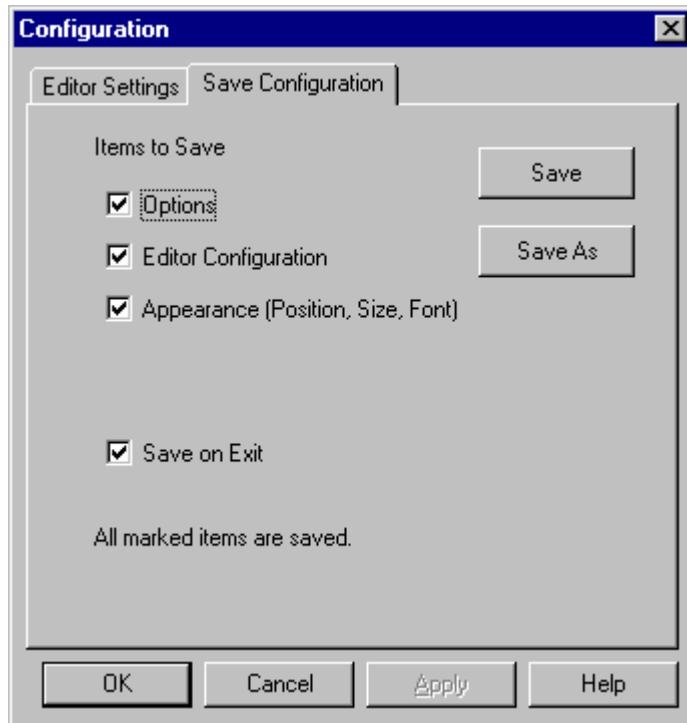
## SmartLinker User Interface

### SmartLinker Main Window

## Configuration Window Save Configuration Tab

All of the options for the Save operation are contained on the Save Configuration Tab of the Configuration Window, as shown in [Figure 1.8 on page 44](#).

**Figure 1.8** Save Configuration Tab



In the *Save Configuration* tab, use the four checkboxes to choose which items to save to a project file when you save the configuration.

- **Options:** This item is related to the option and message settings. If this checkbox is set, the current option and message settings are stored in the project file when the configuration is saved. By disabling this checkbox, changes to the option and message settings are not saved and the previous settings remain valid.
- **Editor Configuration:** This item is related to the editor settings. If this checkbox is set, the current editor settings are stored in the project file when the configuration is saved. By disabling this checkbox, the previous settings remain valid.

- **Appearance:** This item is related to many parts such as the window position (only loaded at startup time) and the command line content and history. If this checkbox is set, these settings are stored in the project file when the current configuration is saved. By disabling this checkbox, the previous settings remain valid.
- **Environment Variables:** This item is related to the environment variable settings on the Environment tab. If this checkbox is set, the settings specified are stored in the project file when the current configuration is saved. By disabling this checkbox, the previous settings remain valid.

---

**NOTE** By disabling selective options, only some parts of a configuration file can be written. For example, when the suitable editor has been configured, the save Editor mark can be removed. Then future save commands will no longer modify the options.

---

- **Save on Exit:** If this option is set, the linker writes the configuration on exit. No question will appear to confirm this operation. If this option is not set, the linker does not write the configuration at exit, even if options or other parts of the configuration have changed. No confirmation will appear in any case when closing the linker.

---

**NOTE** Most settings are stored only in the project configuration file. The only exceptions are:  
- The recently used configuration list.  
- All settings in this dialog.

---

---

**NOTE** The configurations of the linker can, and in fact are, intended to coexist in the same file as the project configuration of the shell. When the shell configures an editor, the linker can read this content out of the project file, if present. The project configuration file of the shell is named project.ini. This file name is therefore also suggested (but not mandatory) to the linker.

---

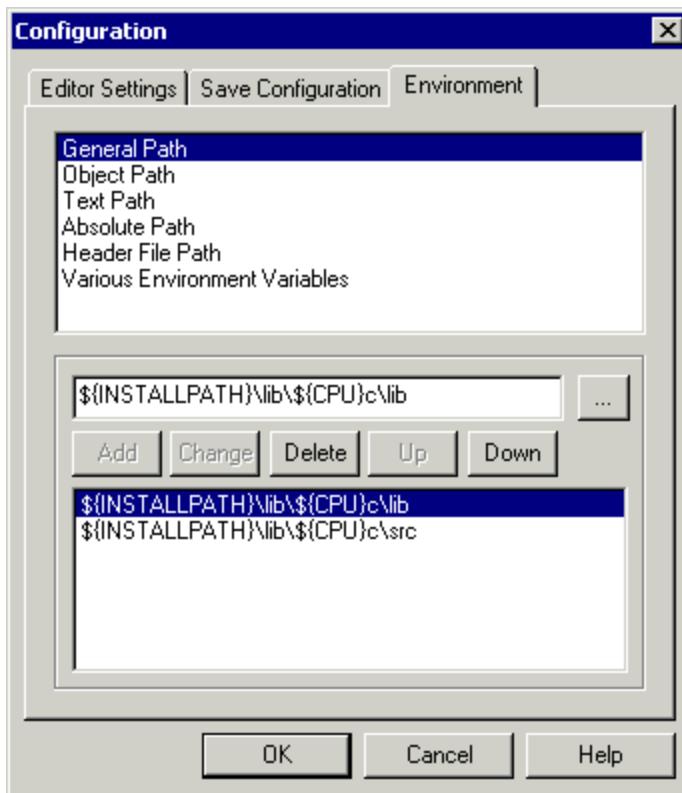
## SmartLinker User Interface

### SmartLinker Main Window

## Configuration Window Environment Tab

All of the options for configuring environment variables are contained on the Environment Tab of the Configuration Window, as shown in the following figure:

**Figure 1.9 Environment Tab**

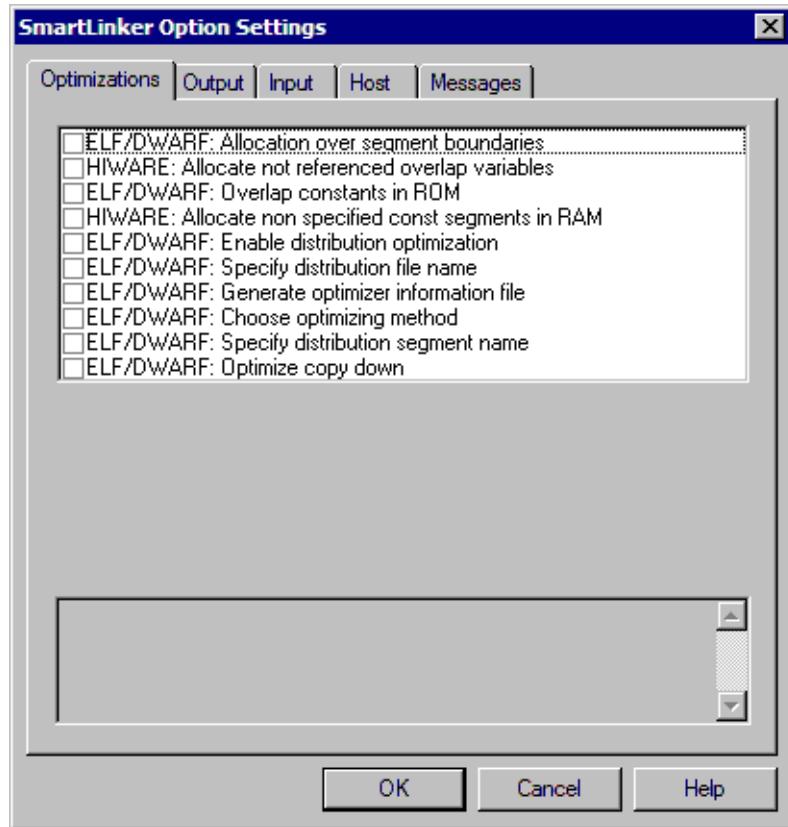


In the *Environment* tab, environment variables can be defined for the SmartLinker. Click the Add button to add new entries, the Change button to change an existing entry, and the Up and Down button to change the order of the entries.

## Options Settings Window

The five tabs of the Options Settings Window, shown in [Figure 1.10 on page 47](#), allow you to set or reset SmartLinker options.

**Figure 1.10 Option Settings Window**



In addition to the Optimization tab, a tab is provided for each of the four option groups. [Table 1.5 on page 48](#) describes these four tabs.

## SmartLinker User Interface

### SmartLinker Main Window

---

**Table 1.5 Option Settings Group Description**

Group	Description
Output	Lists options related to the output files generation (what kind of files are to be generated).
Input	Lists options related to the input files.
Messages	Lists options controlling the generation of error messages.
Host	Lists host-specific options.

A SmartLinker option is set when its checkbox is checked. To obtain a more detailed explanation about a specific option, select the option and then press the key F1 or the help button. To select an option, click once on the option text. The option text is then highlighted.

When the window is opened, no options are selected. Pressing the F1 key or the help button then shows the help for this window.

## Message Settings Window

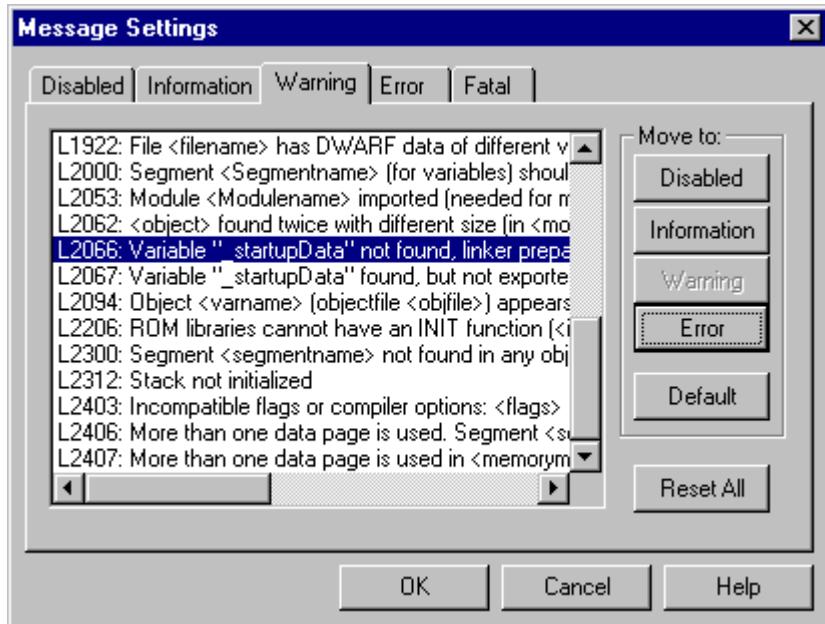
The Message Settings Window, shown in [Figure 1.11 on page 49](#), allows you to map messages to a different message class.

Depending on the message class, messages are shown in different colors in the main output area.

Each message has its own character ('L' for SmartLinker message) followed by a 4-5 digit number. This number allows an easy search for the message in both the manual and on-line help.

A tab is available for each error message class: Disabled, Information, Error, Warning and Fatal. Highlighting an entry on the Error tab, then clicking on the Information Command Button maps the error message to the information class.

**Figure 1.11 Message Settings Window**



[Table 1.6 on page 49](#) describes the message classes available in the Message Settings dialog box.

**Table 1.6 Message Class Description**

Message Class	Description	Color
Disabled	Lists all disabled messages. Messages displayed in the list box will not be displayed by the SmartLinker.	None.
Information	Lists all information messages. Information messages inform about action taken by the SmartLinker.	Green
Warning	Lists all warning messages. When such a message is generated, linking of the input file continues and an absolute file is generated.	Blue

## SmartLinker User Interface

### SmartLinker Main Window

---

**Table 1.6 Message Class Description (*continued*)**

Message Class	Description	Color
Error	Lists all error messages. When such a message is generated, linking of the input file continues but no absolute file is generated.	Red
Fatal	Lists all fatal error messages. When such a message is generated, linking of the input file stops immediately. Fatal messages cannot be changed. There are only listed to call context help.	Dark Red

## Changing the Message Class

You can configure your own mapping of messages in the different classes using one of the buttons located on the right hand of the dialog box. Each button refers to a message class. To change the class associated with a message, select the message in the list box and then click the button associated with the class where you want to move the message.

### Example:

To define the warning message '*L1201: No stack defined*' as an error message:

- Click the *Warning* tab to display the list of all warning messages.
- Click on the string '*L1201: No stack defined*' in the list box to select the message.
- Click *Error* to define this message as an error message.

---

**NOTE** Messages cannot be moved from or to the fatal error class.

---

**NOTE** The 'move to' buttons are active only when all selected messages can be moved. When one message is marked which cannot be moved to a specific group, the corresponding 'move to' button is disabled (grayed).

---

If you want to validate the modifications you have made in the error message mapping, close the 'Message settings' dialog box with the 'OK' button. If you close it using the 'Cancel' button, the previous message mapping remains valid.

To reset some messages to their default, select them and click the 'Default' button. To reset all messages to the default, click the 'Reset All' button.

## About Dialog Box

The About dialog box, shown in [Figure 1.12 on page 51](#), can be opened with the Help->About command.

The About box contains extensive information. The main linker version is displayed separately on top of the dialog and the current directory and the versions of subparts of the linker are shown.

In addition, the About box contains all information needed to create a permanent license. The contents of the About box can be copied and pasted using standard Windows commands.

Click OK to close the dialog box.

During a linking session, the versions of linker subparts cannot be requested. They are displayed only when the linker currently is not processing.

**Figure 1.12 The About Dialog Box**



## **Retrieving Information About an Error Message**

You can access information about each message displayed in the list box. Select the message in the list box and then click *Help* or the F1 key. An information box is opened, which contains a more detailed description of the error message as well as a small example of code producing it. If several messages are selected, help for the first is shown. When no message is selected, pressing the F1 key or the help button shows the help for this dialog.

## **Specifying the Input File**

There are different ways to specify the input file which must be linked. During linking of a source file, the options are set according to the dialog box configuration settings and the options specified on the command line.

Before starting to link a file, make sure you have associated a working directory with your linker.

## **Using the Command Line in the Tool Bar to Link**

### **Linking a New File**

A new file name and additional SmartLinker options can be entered in the command line. The specified file will be linked as soon as the Link button in the tool bar is selected or the enter key is pressed.

### **Linking a Previously Linked File**

Previously executed commands can be displayed using the arrow on the right side of the command line. Select a command by clicking on it. It appears in the command line. The specified file will be linked as soon as the Link button in the tool bar is selected.

### **Use the Entry File | Link...**

When the menu entry *File | Link...* is selected a standard file open file box is displayed with the list of all the prm files in the project directory. You can browse to get the name of the file you want to link. Select the desired file. Click Open in the Open File box to link the selected file.

## Use Drag and Drop

A file name can be dragged from an external software (for example the File Manager/ Explorer) and dropped into the SmartLinker window. The dropped file will be linked as soon as the mouse button is released in the SmartLinker window. If a file being dragged has the extension “ini”, it is considered a configuration file and it is immediately loaded and not linked. To link a prm file with the extension “ini” use one of the other methods to link it.

## Message/Error Feedback

After linking there are several ways to check where different errors or warnings have been detected. Per default, the format of the error message looks as follows:

---

```
>>in <FileName>, line <line number>, col <column number>, pos
<absolute position in file>
<Portion of code generating the problem>
<message class><message number>: <Message string>
```

---

### Example:

---

```
>> in "placemen\tstpla8.prm", line 23, col 0, pos 668
    fpm_data_sec           INTO  MY_RAM2;

END

^
ERROR L1110: MY_RAM2 appears twice in PLACEMENT block
```

---

See also SmartLinker options for different message formats.

## Use SmartLinker Window Information

Once a file has been linked, the SmartLinker window content area displays the list of all the errors or warnings detected.

Use your usual editor to open the source file and correct the errors.

## Use a User Defined Editor

The editor for *Error Feedback* must first be configured in the *Configuration* window, Editor Settings tab. The way error feedback is performed varies, depending on whether or not the editor can be started with a line number.

## **SmartLinker User Interface**

### *SmartLinker Main Window*

---

#### **Line Number Specified on Command Line**

An editor like WinEdit V95, or higher, or Codewright can be started with a line number in the command line. When these editors have been correctly configured, they can be activated automatically by double clicking on an error message. The configured editor will be started, the file where the error occurred will be automatically opened, and the cursor will be placed on the line where the error was detected.

#### **Line Number Cannot Be Specified on Command Line**

An editor like WinEdit V31 or lower, Notepad, or Wordpad cannot be started with a line number in the command line. When these editors have been correctly configured, they can be activated automatically by double clicking on an error message. The configured editor will be started and the file where the error occurs is automatically opened. To scroll to the position where the error was detected, you have to:

- Activate the assembler again.
- Click the line on which the message was generated. This line is highlighted on the screen.
- Copy the line in the clipboard pressing CTRL + C.
- Activate the editor again.
- Select *Search |Find*; the standard Find dialog box is opened.
- Copy the content of the clipboard in the Edit box by pressing CTRL + V.
- Click *Forward* to jump to the position where the error was detected.

# Environment Variables

This chapter describes the environment variables used by the SmartLinker. Other tools also use some of the same environment variables. For example, the Macro Assembler, and the Compiler use some of the environment variables. Refer to the respective tool manual for more information.

Various parameters of the SmartLinker can be set in the environment using environment variables. The syntax is always the same:

```
VARIABLENAME "=" Definition
```

---

**NOTE** No blanks are allowed in the definition of an environment variable.

---

Example:

```
GENPATH=C:\INSTALL\LIB;D:\PROJECTS\TESTS;/usr/local/lib;/  
home/me/my_project
```

These parameters may be defined in several ways:

- Using system environment variables supported by your operating system.
- Putting the definitions in a file called DEFAULT.ENV (.hidesf for UNIX) in the project directory.
- Putting the definitions in a file given by the value of the system environment variable [“ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification” on page 76](#).

---

**NOTE** The project directory shown above can be set via the system environment variable [“DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory” on page 75](#).

---

When looking for an environment variable, all programs first search the system environment, then the DEFAULT.ENV (.hidesf for UNIX) file, and finally the global environment file given by [“ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification” on page 76](#). If no definition can be found, a default value is assumed.

---

**NOTE** The environment can also be changed using the -Env SmartLinker option.

---

## **Environment Variables**

### *The Current Directory*

---

# **The Current Directory**

The most important environment variable for all tools is the current directory. The current directory is the base search directory where the tool starts to search for files (for example, for the DEFAULT.ENV / .hidedefaults).

Normally, the current directory of a tool is determined by the operating system or by the program that launches another program (for example, WinEdit).

For the UNIX operating system the directory in which an executable is started is also the current directory from which the binary file was started.

For MS Windows based operating systems, the current directory definition is quite complex:

- If the tool is launched using a File Manager/Explorer, the current directory is the location of the executable launched.
- If the tool is launched using a desktop icon, the current directory is the working directory specified and associated with the icon.
- If the tool is launched by dragging a file onto the desktop icon, the desktop is the current directory.
- If the tool is launched by another tool with its own working directory specification (e.g., an editor as WinEdit), the current directory is the one specified by the launching tool (e.g., working directory definition in WinEdit).
- Changing the current project file also changes the current directory if the other project file is in a different directory. Note that browsing for a prm file does not change the current directory.

To overwrite this behavior, the environment variable [“DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory” on page 75](#) can be used.

The current directory is displayed, along with other information, using the linker option “-v” and in the about box.

## **Global Initialization File (MCUTOOLS.INI - PC Only)**

All tools may store some global data into the MCUTOOLS.INI file. The tool first searches for this file in the directory of the tool itself (path of the executable). If there is no MCUTOOLS.INI file in this directory, the tool looks for a MCUTOOLS.INI file located in the MS Windows installation directory (for example, C:\WINDOWS).

Example:

C :\WINDOWS\MCUTOOLS .INI

D:\INSTALL\PROG\MCUTOOLS.INI

If a tool is started in the D:\INSTALL\PROG directory, the current file located in the same directory as the tool is used (D:\INSTALL\PROG\MCUTOOLS.INI).

However, if the tool is started outside the D:\INSTALL\PROG directory, the current file in the Windows directory is used (C:\WINDOWS\MCUTOOLS.INI).

## [Installation] Section

### **Entry:**

Path

### **Arguments:**

Last installation path

### **Description:**

Whenever you install a tool, the installation script stores the installation destination directory in this variable.

### **Example:**

Path=c:\install

### **Entry:**

Group

### **Arguments:**

Last installation program group.

### **Description:**

Whenever you install a tool, the installation script stores the created program group in this variable.

### **Example:**

Group=ANSI-C Compiler

## [Options] Section

### **Entry:**

DefaultDir

## **Environment Variables**

*Global Initialization File (MCUTOOLS.INI - PC Only)*

---

### **Arguments:**

Default Directory to use.

### **Description:**

Specifies the current directory for all tools on a global level (see also environment variable [DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory on page 75](#)).

### **Example:**

```
DefaultDir=c:\install\project
```

## **[LINKER] Section**

### **Entry:**

SaveOnExit

### **Arguments:**

1/0

### **Description:**

1 if the configuration should be stored when the linker is closed,  
0 if it should not be stored.

The Linker does not ask to store a configuration in either case.

### **Entry:**

SaveAppearance

### **Arguments:**

1/0

### **Description:**

1 if the visible topics should be stored when writing a project file,  
0 if not.

The command line, its history, the windows position and other topics belong to this entry.

### **Entry:**

SaveEditor

### **Arguments:**

1/0

**Description:**

1 if the visible topics should be stored when writing a project file,  
0 if not.

The editor settings contain all information of the editor configuration dialog.

**Entry:**

SaveOptions

**Arguments:**

1/0

**Description:**

1 if the options should be contained when writing a project file,  
0 if not.

The options also contain the message settings.

**Entry:**

RecentProject0, RecentProject1, ...

**Arguments:**

Names of the last and prior project files

**Description:**

This list is updated when a project is loaded or saved. Its current content is shown in the file menu.

**Entry:**

TipFilePos

**Arguments:**

Any integer, e.g. 236

**Description:**

Index of the tip which is actually shown - used to display different tip every time.

**Entry:**

ShowTipOfDay

**Arguments:**

## **Environment Variables**

*Global Initialization File (MCUTOOLS.INI - PC Only)*

---

0 / 1

### **Description:**

Decides if the Tip of the Day dialog should be shown at startup.

1: show Tip of the Day at startup,

0: show Tip of the Day only when opened from the help menu.

### **Entry:**

TipTimeStamp

### **Arguments:**

Date

### **Description:**

This entry is used to record the time that new tips became available. Whenever the date specified here does not match the date of the tips, the first tip is displayed.

### **Example:**

```
[LINKER]
TipFilePos=357
TipTimeStamp=Jan 25 2000 12:37:41
ShowTipOfDay=0
SaveOnExit=1
SaveAppearance=1
SaveEditor=1
SaveOptions=0
RecentProject0=C:\myprj\project.ini
RecentProject1=C:\otherprj\project.ini
```

## **[Editor] Section**

### **Entry:**

Editor\_Name

### **Arguments:**

The name of the global editor

**Description:**

Specifies the name displayed in the global editor. This entry has only a descriptive effect. Its content does not apply to starting the editor.

**Saved:**

Specifies the name which is displayed for the global editor. This entry has only a descriptive effect. Its content is not used to start the editor.

**Entry:**

Editor\_Exe

**Arguments:**

The name of the executable file of the global editor

**Description:**

Specifies the file name (including its path) which is called for showing a text file when the global editor setting is active. In the editor configuration dialog, the global editor selection is active only when this entry is present and not empty.

**Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File > Configuration... > Save Configuration* tab.

**Entry:**

Editor\_Opts

**Arguments:**

The options to use the global editor

**Description:**

Specifies options which should be used for the global editor. If this entry is not present or empty, "%f" is used. The command line to launch the editor is built by taking the *Editor\_Exe* content, then appending a space followed by this entry.

**Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File > Configuration... > Save Configuration* tab.

## **Environment Variables**

*Local Configuration File (Usually project.ini)*

---

### **Example:**

```
[Editor]
editor_name=WinEdit
editor_exe=C:\Winedit\WinEdit.exe
editor_opts=%f
```

## **MCUTOOLS.INI Example**

The following example shows a typical layout of the MCUTOOLS.INI:

---

```
[Installation]
Path=c:\Freescale
Group=ANSI-C Compiler

[Editor]
editor_name=WinEdit
editor_exe=C:\Winedit\WinEdit.exe
editor_opts=%f

[Options]
DefaultDir=c:\myprj

[Linker]
SaveOnExit=1
SaveAppearance=1
SaveEditor=1
SaveOptions=1
RecentProject0=c:\myprj\project.ini
RecentProject1=c:\otherprj\project.ini
```

---

## **Local Configuration File (Usually project.ini)**

The SmartLinker reads DEFAULT.ENV and does not change its content in any way. All the configuration properties are instead stored in the configuration file. The same configuration file can and is intended to be used by different applications.

The linker can use any file name for the project configuration file, which has the same format as Windows .ini files. The linker stores its own entries with the same section name as in the global mcutools.ini file. Different versions of the linker will use the same entries. This is important mainly when options available in only one version are stored in the configuration file. In such situations, two files must be maintained for the different linker versions. If no incompatible options are enabled when the file is last saved, the same file can be used for both linker versions.

The current directory is always the directory where the configuration file is. If a configuration file in a different directory is loaded, then the current directory also changes. When the current directory changes, the DEFAULT.ENV file is reloaded. Whenever a configuration file is loaded or stored, the options in the environment variable [“LINKOPTIONS: Default SmartLinker Options” on page 81](#) are also reloaded and added to the project options. This behavior is important to note when different DEFAULT.ENV exist in different directories and contain incompatible LINKOPTIONS options. When a project is loaded using the first DEFAULT.ENV, its LINKOPTIONS are added to the configuration file. If this configuration is then stored in a different directory where a DEFAULT.ENV exists with incompatible options, the linker adds options and reports the inconsistency. A message appears to report that the DEFAULT.ENV options were not added. If this occurs, you can either remove the option from the configuration file using the advanced option dialog or you can remove the option from the DEFAULT.ENV with the shell or a text editor, depending upon which options should be used in the future.

At startup there are two ways to load a configuration:

- Use the command line option -Prod
- Use the file project.ini in the current directory

If the option -Prod is used, then the current directory is the directory the project file is in. If the option -Prod is used specifying a directory, the file project.ini in this directory is loaded.

## [Editor] Section

### **Entry:**

Editor\_Name

### **Arguments:**

The name of the local editor

### **Description:**

Specifies the name displayed in the local editor. This entry has only a descriptive effect. Its content does not apply to starting the editor.

### **Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the **File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab**. This entry has the same format as the global editor configuration in the mcutools.ini file.

### **Entry:**

Editor\_Exe

## **Environment Variables**

*Local Configuration File (Usually project.ini)*

---

### **Arguments:**

The name of the executable file of the local editor

### **Description:**

Specifies the file name which is called for showing a text file when the local editor setting is active. In the editor configuration dialog, the local editor selection is active only when this entry is present and not empty.

### **Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the `File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab`. This entry has the same format as the global editor configuration in the `mcutools.ini` file.

### **Entry:**

`Editor_Opts`

### **Arguments:**

The options to use the local editor

### **Description:**

Specifies the options which should be used for the local editor. If this entry is not present or empty, “%f” is used. The command line to launch the editor is built by taking the `Editor_Exe` content, then appending a space followed by this entry.

### **Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the `File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab`. This entry has the same format as the global editor configuration in the `mcutools.ini` file.

### **Example:**

```
[Editor]
editor_name=WinEdit
editor_exe=C:\Winedit\WinEdit.exe
editor_opts=%f
```

## [LINKER] Section

### **Entry:**

RecentCommandLineX, X=Integer

### **Arguments:**

String with a command line history entry. For example: fibo.prm

### **Description:**

This list of entries contains the content of command line history.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab.

### **Entry:**

CurrentCommandLine

### **Arguments:**

String with the command line. For example: fibo.prm -w1

### **Description:**

The currently visible command line content.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab.

### **Entry:**

StatusbarEnabled

### **Arguments:**

1/0

### **Special:**

This entry is only considered at startup. Later load operations do not use it.

## **Environment Variables**

*Local Configuration File (Usually project.ini)*

---

### **Description:**

Is the status bar currently enabled?

1: the status bar is visible.

0: the status bar is hidden.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the `File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab`.

### **Entry:**

`ToolbarEnabled`

### **Arguments:**

1/0

### **Special:**

This entry is only considered at startup. Later load operations do not use it.

### **Description:**

Is the tool bar currently enabled?

1: the tool bar is visible.

0: the tool bar is hidden.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the `File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab`.

### **Entry:**

`WindowPos`

### **Arguments:**

10 integers, e.g. “0,1,-1,-1,-1,1390,107,1103,643”

### **Special:**

This entry is only considered at startup. Later load operations do not use it.

Changes of this entry do not show the “\*” in the title

**Description:**

These numbers contain the position and the state of the window (maximized,..) and other flags.

**Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab.

**Entry:**

WindowFont

**Arguments:**

Size: == 0 -> generic size, < 0 -> font character height, > 0 font cell height,  
Weight: 400 = normal, 700 = bold (valid values are 0..1000),  
Italic: 0 == no, 1 == yes,  
Font name: max 32 characters.

**Description:**

Font attributes.

**Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab.

**Example:**

WindowFont=-16,500,0,Courier

**Entry:**

Options

**Arguments:**

w2

**Description:**

The currently active option string. Because also the messages are to be contained here, this entry can be very long.

## **Environment Variables**

*Local Configuration File (Usually project.ini)*

---

### **Saved:**

Only with Options set in the `File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab.`

### **Entry:**

`EditorType`

### **Arguments:**

`0/1/2/3`

### **Description:**

0: global editor configuration (in the file mcutools.ini)  
1: local editor configuration (the one in this file)  
2: command line editor configuration, entry `EditorCommandLine`  
3: DDE editor configuration, entries beginning with `EditorDDE`.

### **Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the `File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab.`

### **Entry:**

`EditorCommandLine`

### **Arguments:**

Command line, for WinEdit: `"C:\Winapps\WinEdit.exe %f /#:%l"`

### **Description:**

Command line content to open a file.

### **Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the `File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab.`

### **Entry:**

`EditorDDEClientName`

### **Arguments:**

Client command. For example, `"[open (%f)]"`

**Description:**

Name of the client for DDE editor configuration.

**Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab.

**Entry:**

`EditorDDETTopicName`

**Arguments:**

Topic name. For example, "system"

**Description:**

Name of the topic for DDE editor configuration.

**Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab.

**Entry:**

`EditorDDESvcName`

**Arguments:**

Service name. For example, "system"

**Description:**

Name of the service for DDE editor configuration.

**Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the File > Configuration... > Save Configuration Tab.

## **Environment Variables**

### *Paths*

---

## **Configuration File Example**

The following example shows a typical layout of the configuration file (usually project.ini):

---

```
[Editor]
Editor_Name=WinEdit
Editor_Exe=C:\WinEdit\WinEdit.exe %f /#:%l
Editor_Opts=%f

[Linker]
StatusbarEnabled=1
ToolbarEnabled=1
WindowPos=0,1,-1,-1,-1,-1,390,107,1103,643
WindowFont=-16,500,0,Courier
Options=-w1
EditorType=3
RecentCommandLine0=fibo.prm -w2
RecentCommandLine1=fibo.prm
CurrentCommandLine=calc.prm -w2
EditorDDEClientName=[open(%f)]
EditorDDETTopicName=system
EditorDDESvcName=msdev
EditorCommandLine=C:\WinEdit\WinEdit.exe %f /#:%l
```

---

## **Paths**

Most environment variables contain path lists telling where to look for files. A path list is a list of directory names separated by semicolons following the syntax below:

```
PathList = DirSpec {";" DirSpec}.
DirSpec = ["*"] DirectoryName.
```

Example:

```
GENPATH=C:\INSTALL\LIB;D:\PROJECT\TEST;\usr\loc\Freescale\lib;
b;\home\me
```

If a directory name is preceded by an asterisk ("\*"), the programs recursively search that whole directory tree for a file, not just the given directory itself. The directories are searched in the order they appear in the path list.

Example:

```
LIBPATH=*C:\INSTALL\LIB
```

---

**NOTE** Some DOS/UNIX environment variables (like GENPATH, LIBPATH, etc.) are used. For further details refer to “Environment.”

---

## Line Continuation

It is possible to specify an environment variable in a environment file (default.env/.hidefaults) over different lines using the line continuation character ‘\’:

Example:

---

```
COMPOPTIONS=\
-W2 \
-Wpd
```

---

This is the same as:

```
COMPOPTIONS=-W2 -Wpd
```

However, this feature may be dangerous, when using it together with paths, for example,

---

```
GENPATH=.\ \
TEXTFILE=.\txt
```

---

Will result in:

```
GENPATH=. TEXTFILE=.\txt
```

To avoid such problems, we recommend that you use a semicolon ‘;’ at the end of a path if there is a ‘\’ at the end:

---

```
GENPATH=.\;
TEXTFILE=.\txt
```

---

## Environment Variables

### *Environment Variable Details*

---

# Environment Variable Details

The remainder of this section is devoted to describing each of the environment variables available for the SmartLinker. [Table 2.1 on page 72](#) contains options. Each option is divided into several sections.

**Table 2.1 Environment Variable Description**

Topic	Description
Tools	Lists tools which use this variable.
Synonym	For some environment variables, a synonym also exists. Those synonyms may be used for older releases of the SmartLinker and will be removed in the future. A synonym has lower precedence than the environment variable.
Syntax	Specifies the syntax of the option in a EBNF format..
Arguments	Describes and lists optional and required arguments for the variable.
Default	Shows the default setting for the variable or none.
Description	Provides a detailed description of the option and how to use it.
Example	Gives an example of usage, and effects of the variable where possible. The example shows an entry in the default.env for PC or in the .hidefaults for UNIX.
See also	Names related sections.

# ABSPATH: Absolute Path

## Tools:

SmartLinker, Debugger

## Synonym:

none

## Syntax:

"ABSPATH= " {<path>}

## Arguments:

<path>: Paths separated by semicolons, without spaces.

## Description:

When this environment variable is defined, the SmartLinker will store the absolute files it produces in the first directory specified there. If ABS\_PATH is not set, the generated absolute files will be stored in the directory the parameter file was found.

## Example:

ABSPATH=\sources\bin;..\..\headers;\usr\local\bin

## See also:

none

## **Environment Variables**

### *Environment Variable Details*

---

# **COPYRIGHT: Copyright Entry in Absolute File**

#### **Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, SmartLinker, Libmaker

#### **Synonym:**

none

#### **Syntax:**

"COPYRIGHT=" <copyright>

#### **Arguments:**

<copyright>: copyright entry.

#### **Default**

none

#### **Description:**

Each absolute file contains an entry for a copyright string. This information may be retrieved from the absolute files using the decoder.

#### **Example:**

COPYRIGHT=Copyright by PowerUser

#### **See also:**

Environment variables "["USERNAME: User Name in Object File" on page 87](#)" and "["INCLUDETIME: Creation Time in Object File" on page 80](#)"

# DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory

## Tools:

Compiler, Assembler, SmartLinker, Decoder, Debugger, Libmaker, Maker, Burner

## Synonym:

none

## Syntax:

"DEFAULTDIR= " <directory> .

## Arguments:

<directory>: Directory to be the default current directory.

## Default:

none

## Description:

With this environment variable the default directory for all tools may be specified. All the tools indicated above will take the directory specified as their current directory instead the one defined by the operating system or launching tool (e.g. editor).

## Example:

DEFAULTDIR=C:\INSTALL\PROJECT

## See also:

[“The Current Directory” on page 56](#) and [“Global Initialization File \(MCUTOOLS.INI - PC Only\)” on page 56](#)

---

**NOTE** This is an environment variable on the system level (global environment variable). It cannot be specified in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV/.hidedefaults).

---

# ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification

## Tools:

Compiler, SmartLinker, Decoder, Debugger, Libmaker, Maker

## Synonym:

HIENVIRONMENT

## Syntax:

"ENVIRONMENT=" <file>

## Arguments:

<file>: file name with path specification, without spaces

## Default:

none

## Description:

This variable has to be specified on system level. Normally the SmartLinker looks in the current directory for a environment file named default.env (.hiderfaults on UNIX). Using ENVIRONMENT (e.g. set in the autoexec.bat (DOS) or .cshrc (UNIX)), a different file name may be specified.

## Example:

ENVIRONMENT=\Freescale\prog\global.env

## See also:

none

---

**NOTE** This is an environment variable on the system level (global environment variable). It cannot be specified in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV/.hiderfaults).

---

# ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification

## Tools:

Compiler, SmartLinker, Assembler

## Synonym:

none

## Syntax:

"ERRORFILE=" <filename>

## Arguments:

<filename>: File name with possible format specifiers.

## Description:

The environment variable ERRORFILE specifies the name for the error file (used by the SmartLinker). Possible format specifiers are:

'%n': Substitute with the file name, without the path.

'%p': Substitute with the path of the source file.

'%f': Substitute with the full file name, i.e. with the path and name (the same as '%p%n').

In case of an illegal error file name, a notification box is shown

## Example:

ERRORFILE=MyErrors.err

Lists all errors into the file MyErrors.err in the project directory.

ERRORFILE=\tmp\errors

Lists all errors into the file errors in the directory \tmp.

ERRORFILE=%f,err

Lists all errors into a file with the same name as the source file, but with extension .err, into the same directory as the source file. For example, if we link a file \sources\test.prm, an error list file \sources\test.err will be generated.

ERRORFILE=\dir1\%n,err

For a source file test.prm, an error list file \dir1\test,err will be generated.

ERRORFILE=%p\errors.txt

For a source file \dir1\dir2\test.prm, an error list file \dir1\dir2\errors.txt will be generated.

## **Environment Variables**

### *Environment Variable Details*

---

If the environment variable ERRORFILE is not set, the errors are written to the file EDOUT in the project directory, or errors are written to the default error file. The default error file name depends on the way the linker is started:

- If a file name is provided on the linker command line, the errors are written to the file EDOUT in the project directory.
- If no file name is provided on the linker command line, the errors are written to the file ERR.TXT in the project directory.

## **GENPATH: Define Paths to Search for Input Files**

### **Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, SmartLinker, Decoder, Debugger

### **Synonym:**

HIPATH

### **Syntax:**

"GENPATH= " {<path>}

### **Arguments:**

<path>: Paths separated by semicolons, without spaces.

### **Description:**

The SmartLinker looks for the `prm` first in the project directory, then in the directories listed in the environment variable GENPATH. The object and library files specified in the linker `prm` file are searched in the project directory, then in the directories listed in the environment variable OBJPATH and finally in those specified in GENPATH.

### **Example:**

`GENPATH=\obj;...\\..\\lib;`

---

**NOTE** If a directory specification in this environment variables starts with an asterisk ("\*"), the whole directory tree is searched recursively depth first, i.e. all subdirectories and *their* subdirectories and so on are searched, too. Within one level in the tree, search order of the subdirectories is indeterminate.

---

## **Environment Variables**

### *Environment Variable Details*

---

# **INCLUDETIME: Creation Time in Object File**

#### **Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, SmartLinker, Libmaker

#### **Synonym:**

none

#### **Syntax:**

"INCLUDETIME=" ("ON" | "OFF")

#### **Arguments:**

"ON": Include time information into object file.

"OFF": Do not include time information into object file.

#### **Default:**

"ON"

#### **Description:**

Normally each absolute file created contains a time stamp indicating the creation time and data as strings. So whenever a new file is created by one of the tools, the new file gets a new time stamp entry.

This behavior may be undesirable if for SQA reasons a binary file compare has to be performed. Even if the information in two absolute files is the same, the files do not match exactly because the time stamps are different. To avoid such problems this variable may be set to OFF. In this case the time stamp strings in the absolute file for date and time are "none" in the object file.

The time stamp may be retrieved from the object files using the decoder.

#### **Example:**

INCLUDETIME=OFF

## LINKOPTIONS: Default SmartLinker Options

### **Tools:**

SmartLinker

### **Synonym:**

none

### **Syntax:**

"LINKOPTIONS=" {<option>}

### **Arguments:**

<option>: SmartLinker command line option.

### **Description:**

If this environment variable is set, the SmartLinker appends its contents to its command line each time a file is linked. It can be used to globally specify certain options that should always be set, so that you do not have to specify them each time a file is linked.

### **Example:**

LINKOPTIONS=-W2

### **See also:**

SmartLinker Options Chapter

## OBJPATH: Object File Path

### **Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, SmartLinker, Decoder, Debugger

### **Synonym:**

none

### **Syntax:**

"OBJPATH=" {<path>}

### **Arguments:**

<path>: Paths separated by semicolons, without spaces.

### **Description:**

When this environment variable is defined, the linker search for the object and library files specified in the linker prm file in the project directory, then in the directories listed in the environment variable OBJPATH and finally in those specified in GENPATH.

### **Example:**

OBJPATH=\sources\bin;..\..\headers;\usr\local\bin

## **RESETVECTOR: Reset Vector Location**

### **Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, SmartLinker, Simulator for HC05 and St7 only

### **Synonym:**

none

### **Syntax:**

"RESETVECTOR=" <Address>

### **Arguments:**

<Address>: Address of reset vector.

### **Default:**

0xFFFFE.

### **Description:**

For the HC05 and the St7 architecture, the reset vector location depends on the actual derivative. For the VECTOR directive, the linker has to know where the VECTOR 0 has to be placed.

### **Example:**

RESETVECTOR=0xFFFFE

## **Environment Variables**

### *Environment Variable Details*

---

# **SRECORD: S Record File Format**

#### **Tools:**

Assembler, SmartLinker, Burner

#### **Synonym:**

none

#### **Syntax:**

```
"SRECORD= " <RecordType>
```

#### **Arguments:**

<Record Type>: Force the type for the S Record which must be generated. This parameter may take the value 'S1', 'S2' or 'S3'.

#### **Description:**

This environment variable is only relevant when absolute files are directly generated by the macro assembler instead of object files. When this environment variable is defined, the Assembler generates a Freescale S file containing records from the specified type (S1 records when S1 is specified, S2 records when S2 is specified and S3 records when S3 is specified).

When this variable is not set, the type of S record generated will depend on the size of the address loaded there. If the address can be coded on 2 bytes, a S1 record is generated. If the address is coded on 3 bytes, a S2 record is generated. Otherwise a S3 record is generated.

#### **Example:**

```
SRECORD=S2
```

---

**NOTE** If the environment variable SRECORD is set, it is your responsibility to specify the appropriate S record type. If you specifies S1 while your code is loaded above 0xFFFF, the Freescale S file generated will not be correct, because the addresses will all be truncated to 2 bytes values.

---

## TEXTPATH: Text Path

### Tools:

Compiler, Assembler, SmartLinker, Decoder

### Synonym:

none

### Syntax:

"TEXTPATH=" {<path>}

### Arguments:

<path>: Paths separated by semicolons, without spaces.

### Description:

When this environment variable is defined, the SmartLinker stores the map file it produces in the first directory specified there. If TEXTPATH is not set, the generated map file is stored in the directory where the prm file was found.

### Example:

TEXTPATH=\sources..\..\headers;\usr\local\txt

## **Environment Variables**

*Environment Variable Details*

---

# **TMP: Temporary Directory**

### **Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, SmartLinker, Debugger, Libmaker

### **Synonym:**

none

### **Syntax:**

"TMP=" <directory>

### **Arguments:**

<directory>: Directory to be used for temporary files.

### **Description:**

If a temporary file has to be created, normally the ANSI function tmpnam() is used. This library function stores the temporary files created in the directory specified by this environment variable. If the variable is empty or does not exist, the current directory is used. Check this variable if you get an error message "Cannot create temporary file".

### **Example:**

TMP=C:\TEMP

### **See also:**

["The Current Directory" on page 56](#)

---

**NOTE** This is an environment variable on the system level (global environment variable). It cannot be specified in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV/.hiderdefaults).

---

## **USERNAME: User Name in Object File**

### **Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, SmartLinker, Libmaker

### **Synonym:**

none

### **Syntax:**

"USERNAME= " <user>

### **Arguments:**

<user>: Name of user.

### **Description:**

Each absolute file contains an entry identifying the user who created the file. This information may be retrieved from the absolute files using the decoder.

### **Example:**

USERNAME=PowerUser

### **See also:**

[“COPYRIGHT: Copyright Entry in Absolute File” on page 74](#) and [“INCLUDETIME: Creation Time in Object File” on page 80](#)

## **Environment Variables**

*Environment Variable Details*

---

# SmartLinker Files

This chapter describes the input and output files used by the SmartLinker.

- [“Input Files” on page 89](#)
- [“Output Files” on page 89](#)

## Input Files

### Parameter File

The linker takes any file as input, it does not require the file name to have a special extension. However, we suggest that all your parameter file names have extension .prm.. Parameter file will be searched first in the project directory and then in the directories enumerated in [“GENPATH: Define Paths to Search for Input Files” on page 79](#). The parameter file must be a strict ASCII text file.

### Object File

The list of files to be linked is specified in the link parameter file entry NAMES. Additional object files can be specified with the [-Add: Additional Object/Library File on page 97](#) option.

The linker looks for the object files first in the project directory, then in the directories enumerated in [“OBJPATH: Object File Path” on page 82](#) and finally in the directories enumerated in [“GENPATH: Define Paths to Search for Input Files” on page 79](#). The binary files must be valid Freescale (former Hiware), ELF\DWARF 1.1 or 2.0 objects, absolute or library files.

## Output Files

### Absolute Files

After successful linking session, the SmartLinker generates an absolute file containing the target code as well as some debugging information. This file is written to the directory given in the environment variable [“ABSPATH: Absolute Path” on page 73](#). If that variable contains more than one path, the absolute file is written in the first directory

## SmartLinker Files

### *Output Files*

---

given; if this variable is not set at all, the absolute file is written in the directory the parameter file was found. Absolute files always get the extension .abs.

## S Record Files

After successful linking session and if the [-B: Generate S-Record file on page 101](#) option is present, the SmartLinker generates an S Record file, which can be burnt into an EPROM. This file contains information stored in all the READ\_ONLY sections in the application. The extension for the generated S Record file depends on the setting from the variable [“SRECORD: S Record File Format” on page 84](#).

- If SRECORD = S1, the S Record file gets the extension .s1.
- If SRECORD = S2, the S Record file gets the extension .s2.
- If SRECORD = S3, the S Record file gets the extension .s3.
- If SRECORD is not set, the S Record file gets the extension .sx.

This file is written to the directory given in the environment variable [“ABSPATH: Absolute Path” on page 73](#). If that variable contains more than one path, the S record file is written in the first directory given; if this variable is not set at all, the S record file is written in the directory the parameter file was found.

## Map Files

After successful linking session, the SmartLinker generates a map file containing information about the link process. This file is written to the directory given in the environment variable [“TEXTPATH: Text Path” on page 85](#). If that variable contains more than one path, the map file is written in the first directory given; if this variable is not set at all, the map file is written in the directory the parameter file was found. map files always get the extension .map.

## Dependency Information

The linker provides useful dependency information in the map file generated. Basically the dependency information shows which object are used by an object (function, variable, ...).

The dependency information in the linker map file is based on fixups/relocations. That is if an object references another object by a relocation, this object is added to the dependency list.

### **Examples:**

---

```
int bar;
void foo(void) {
    bar = 0;
}
```

---

In the above example, in foo the compiler has generated a fixup/relocation to the object bar, so the linker knows that foo uses bar. For the next example, foo will reference foo itself, because in foo there is a fixup to foo as well:

---

```
void foo(void) {
    foo();
}
```

---

Now it could be that the compiler will do a common code optimization, that is if the compiler tries to collect some common code in a function so that the code size can be reduced. Note that you can switch off this compiler common code optimization.

Example:

---

```
void foo(void) {
    if (bar == 3) bar = 0;
    ...
    if (bar == 3) bar = 0;
}
```

---

In the above example, the compiler could optimize this to:

---

```
int foo(void) {
    bsr foo:Label:
    ...
    foo_Label:
        if (bar == 3) bar = 0;
        return;
}
```

---

Here the compiler will generate a local branch inside foo to a local subroutine. This produces a relocation/fixup into foo, that is for the linker foo references itself.

---

## Error Listing File

If the SmartLinker detects any errors, it does not create an absolute file but an error listing file. This file is generated in the directory the source file was found (also see Environment, Environment Variable [“ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification” on page 77](#)).

If the Linker window is open, it displays the full path of all binary files read. In case of error, the position and file name where the error occurs is displayed in the linker window.

If the SmartLinker is started from WinEdit (with '%f' given on the command line) or Codewright (with '%b%e' given on the command line), this error file is not produced. Instead it writes the error messages in a special format in a file called EDOOUT using the Microsoft format by default. Use WinEdit's 'Next Error' or Codewright's 'Find Next Error' command to see both error positions and the error messages.

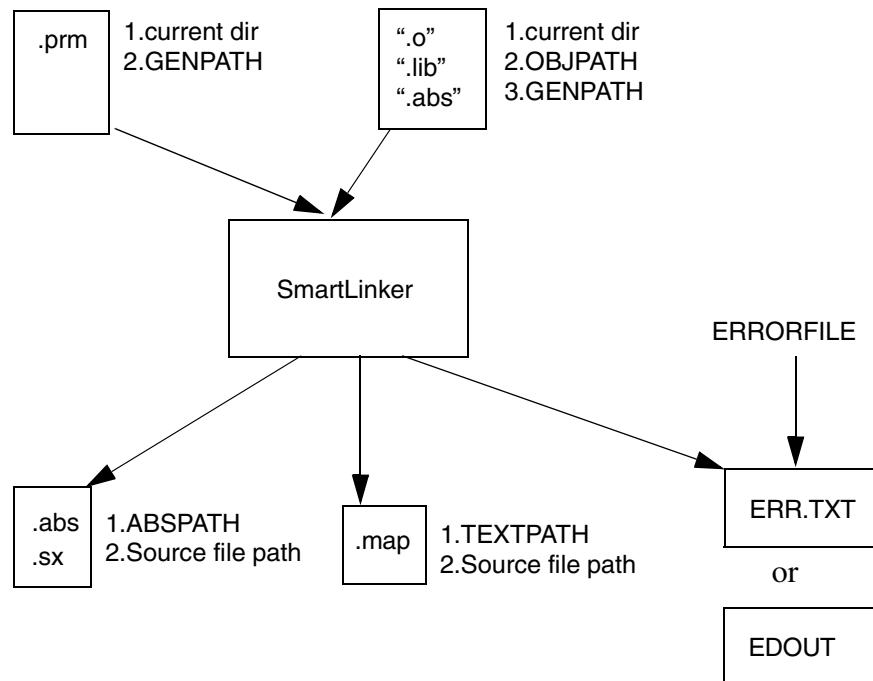
## Interactive Mode (SmartLinker Window Open)

If ERRORFILE is set, the SmartLinker creates a message file named as specified in this environment variable. If ERRORFILE is not set, a default file named ERR.TXT is generated in the current directory.

## Batch Mode (SmartLinker Window Not Open)

If ERRORFILE is set, the SmartLinker creates a message file named as specified in this environment variable. If ERRORFILE is not set, a default file named EDOOUT is generated in the current directory.

**Figure 3.1 Error File Creation**



## **SmartLinker Files**

*Output Files*

---

# SmartLinker Options

---

The SmartLinker offers a number of options that you can use to control the SmartLinker's operation. Options are composed of a minus/dash ('-') followed by one or more letters or digits. Anything not starting with a dash/minus is the name of a parameter file to be linked. SmartLinker options may be specified on the command line or in the [LINKOPTIONS: Default SmartLinker Options on page 81](#) variable. Typically, each linker option is specified only once per linking session.

Command line options are not case-sensitive. For example:

`-W1`

is the same as

`-w1`

## LINKOPTIONS

If the `LINKOPTIONS` environment variable is set, the linker appends its contents to its command line each time a new file is linked. It can be used to globally specify certain options that should always be set, so you do not have to specify them each time a file is linked.

## SmartLinker Option Details

The remainder of this section is devoted to describing each of the options available for the SmartLinker. [Table 4.1 on page 95](#) lists the details described for each of the options.

**Table 4.1 SmartLinker Option Details**

Topic	Description
Group	Specifies what sort of influence this option has.
Syntax	Specifies the syntax of the option in a EBNF format.
Arguments	Describes and lists optional and required arguments for the option.
Default	(Where used): Shows the default setting for the option. (Where not used): No default setting for the option.
Description	Provides a detailed description of the option and how to use it.

## **SmartLinker Options**

### *SmartLinker Option Details*

---

**Table 4.1 SmartLinker Option Details**

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Description</b>
Example	Gives an example of usage, and effects of the option where possible. SmartLinker settings, source code and/or SmartLinker prm files are displayed where applicable. The examples shows an entry in the default.env for PC or in the .hidedefaults for UNIX.
See also	(Where used): Names related options.

## **-Add: Additional Object/Library File**

### **Group:**

INPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-Add" <FileList>

### **Arguments:**

<FileList>: Names of an additional object files or libraries.

### **Description:**

With the this option, additional files can be added to a project without modifying the link parameter file.

If all binary files should be specified by the command line option -add, then an empty NAMES block (just NAMES END) must be present in the link parameter file. Object files added with this option are linked before the object files specified in the NAMES block.

### **Example:**

To specify more than one file either use several options -Add:

*linker.exe demo.prm -addFileA.o -addFileB.o*

Or use braces to bind the list to the option -add:

*linker.exe demo.prm -add(FileA.o FileB.o)*

To add a file which name contain spaces, use braces together with double quotes:

*linker.exe demo.prm -add("File A.o" "File B.o")*

*linker.exe fibo.prm -addfibo1.o -addfibo2.o*

In this example, the additional object files fibo1.o and fibo2.o are linked with the fibo application.

### **See also:**

[NAMES: List Files Building the Application on page 241](#).

---

**NOTE** To turn off smart linking for the additional object file, use a + sign immediately behind the filename.

---

## **SmartLinker Options**

### *SmartLinker Option Details*

---

## **-Alloc: Allocation Over Segment Boundaries (ELF)**

### **Group:**

OPTIMIZATION

### **Syntax:**

```
"-Alloc" ("First" | "Next" | "Change")
```

### **Arguments:**

"First": Use first free location

"Next": Always use next segment

"Change": Check when segment changes only

### **Default:**

-AllocNext

### **Description:**

The linker supports to allocate objects from one ELF section into different segments. The allocation strategy controls where space for the next object is allocated as soon as the first segment is full.

In the AllocNext strategy, the linker does always take the next segment as soon as the current segment is full. Holes generated during this process are not used later. With this strategy, the allocation order corresponds to the definition order in the object files. Objects defined first in a source file are allocated before later defined objects.

In the AllocFirst strategy, the linker checks for every object, if there is a previously only partially used segment, into which the current object does fit. This strategy does not maintain the definition order.

In the AllocChange strategy, the linker checks as soon as an object does no longer fit into the current segment, if there is a previously only partially used segment, into which the current object does fit. This strategy does not maintain the definition order, but it does however use fewer different ranges than the AllocFirst case.

---

**NOTE** This option has no effect in the Freescale (former Hiware) format. In the Freescale format, the linker does always use the "-AllocNext" strategy. However, the linker does not maintain the allocation order for small variables.

---

**NOTE** This option has no effect if sections are not split into several segments. Then all strategies behave identically.

---

**NOTE** Some compilers do optimization in the assumption that the definition order is maintained in the memory. But for such code, no splitting up into several segment is allowed anyway, so this optimization does not cause new problems.

---

**Example:**

```
Objects:      AAAA BB CCC D EEE FFFF  
Segments:    "---"  "-----"  "-----"  
AllocNext:   "---"  "AAAABB-"  "CCCDEEEFFFFF"  
AllocChange: "CCC"  "AAAABBD"  "EEEFFFF----"  
AllocFirst:  "BBD"  "AAAACCC"  "EEEFFFF----"
```

In this example, the objects A (size 4), B (size 2), ... F (size 5) should be allocated into 3 segments of size 3, 7 and 12 bytes. Because the object A does not fit into the first segment, the AllocNext strategy does not use this space at all. The two other strategies are filling this space later. The order of the objects is only maintained by the AllocNext case.

## **SmartLinker Options**

*SmartLinker Option Details*

---

### **-AsROMLib: Link as ROM Library**

#### **Group:**

OUTPUT

#### **Syntax:**

"-AsROMLib"

#### **Arguments:**

<FileList>: Names of an additional object files or libraries.

#### **Description:**

With the option -AsROMLib set, the application is linked as a ROM library. This option has the same effect as specifying AS ROM\_LIB in the linker parameter file.

#### **Example:**

*linker.exe myROMlib.prm -AsROMLib*

## **-B: Generate S-Record file**

### **Group:**

OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

" -B "

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Default:**

Disabled

### **Description:**

This option specifies that in addition to an absolute file, also an srecord file should be generated. The name of the srecord file is the same as the name of the abs file, except that the extension “SX” is used. The default.env variable “SRECORD” may specify an alternative extension.

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-B*

## **SmartLinker Options**

### *SmartLinker Option Details*

---

## **-CAllocUnusedOverlap: Allocate Not Referenced Overlap Variables (Freescale)**

### **Group:**

OPTIMIZATION

### **Syntax:**

"-CAllocUnusedOverlap"

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

When Smart Linking is switched off, not referenced, but defined overlap variables are still not allocated by default. Such variables do not belong to a specific function. Therefore they cannot be allocated overlapped with other variables.

Note that this option does only change the behavior of variables in the special \_OVERLAP segment. This segment is only used for the purpose of allocating parameters and local variables for processors, which do not have a stack. Not allocating a non referenced overlap variable therefore is similar to not allocating a variable on the stack for other processors. If you use this stack analogy, then allocating such variables this way corresponds to allocate not referenced stack variables in global memory.

This option is provided to make it possible to allocate all defined objects. It is not recommended to use this option

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-CAllocUnusedOverlap*

## **-Ci: Link Case Insensitive**

### **Group:**

INPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-Ci"

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

With this option, the linker compares all object names case insensitive.

The main purpose for this option is to support case insensitive linking of assembly modules. But because all identifiers are linked case insensitive, this also affects C or C++ modules.

This option might cause sever problems with the name mangling of C++, therefore it should not be used with C++.

This option does only affect the comparison of names of linked objects. Section names or the parsing of the link parameter file are not affected. They remain case sensitive.

### **Example:**

```
void Fun(void);  
void main(void) {  
    fun(); /* with -ci this call is resolved to Fun */  
}
```

The linker will match the fun and Fun identifiers at link time. However, for the compiler these are still two separate objects and therefore the code above issues an “implicit parameter declaration” warning.

---

## -Cocc: Optimize Common Code (ELF)

**Group:**

OPTIMIZATION

**Syntax:**`"-Cocc" [ "=" [ "D" ] [ "C" ] ]`**Arguments:**

"D": optimize Data (constants and strings).

"C": optimize Code

**Description:**

This option defines the default if constants and code should be optimized. The commands DO\_OVERLAP\_CONSTS and DO\_NOT\_OVERLAP\_CONSTS take precedence over the option.

**Example:**

```
printf("Hello World\n"); printf("\n");
```

*With -Cocc, the string “\n” is allocated inside of the string “Hello World\n”.*

## **-CRam: Allocate Non-specified Constant Segments in RAM (ELF)**

### **Group:**

OPTIMIZATION

### **Syntax:**

" -CRam "

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

With this option, constant data segments not explicitly allocated in a READ\_ONLY segment are allocated in the default READ\_WRITE segment.

This was the default for old versions of the linker, so this option provides a compatible behavior with old linker versions.

### **Example:**

When C source files are compiled with -CC, the constants are put into the ROM\_VAR segment. If the ROM\_VAR segment is not mentioned in the prm file, then without this option, these constants are allocated in DEFAULT\_ROM. With this option they are allocated in DEFAULT\_RAM.

---

## **-Dist: Enable Distribution Optimization (ELF)**

**Group:**

OPTIMIZATIONS

**Syntax:**`"-Dist"`**Arguments:**

none

**Description:**

With this option the linker optimizer is enabled. Instead of link the linker generates a distribution file which contains a optimized distribution.

## **-DistFile: Specify Distribution File Name (ELF)**

### **Group:**

OPTIMIZATIONS

### **Syntax:**

"-DistFile"<file name>

### **Arguments:**

<file name>: Name of the distribution file.

### **Default:**

distr.inc

### **Description:**

When this option is enabled, it's possible to specify the name of the distribution file. There, all distributed functions and how the compiler has to reallocate them are listed.

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-DistFileMyFile*

---

## **-DistInfo: Generate Distribution Information File (ELF)**

**Group:**

OPTIMIZATIONS

**Syntax:**`"-DistInfo"<file name>`**Arguments:**`<file name>`: Name of the information file.**Default:**`distr.txt`**Description:**

When this option is enabled, the optimizer generates a distribution information file with a list of all sections and their functions. To the functions are several informations available like: old size, optimized size, and new calling convention.

**Example:**`LINKOPTIONS=-DistInfoMyInfoFile`

## **-DistOpti: Choose Optimizing Method (ELF)**

### **Group:**

OPTIMIZATIONS

### **Syntax:**

"-DistOpti" ("FillBanks" | "CodeSize")

"CodeSize": Priority is to minimize the code size.

### **Arguments:**

"FillBanks": Priority is to fill the banks.

### **Default:**

-DistOptiFillBanks

### **Description:**

When this option is enabled, it's possible to choose the optimizing method. With the argument "FillBanks" the priority for the linker is the minimization of the free space in every bank. This method has the disadvantage that less functions have a near calling convention. If the code size has to be minimized and the free space which remains in the banks is no problem so it is recommendable to use the argument "CodeSize".

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-DistOptiFillBanks*

---

## **-DistSeg: Specify Distribution Segment Name (ELF)**

OPTIMIZATIONS

### **Syntax:**

" -DistSeg "<segment name>

### **Arguments:**

<segment name>: Name of the distribution segment.

### **Default:**

DISTRIBUTE

### **Description:**

When this option is enabled, it's possible to specify the name of the distribution segment.

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-DistSegMyDistributionSegment*

## **-E: Define Application Entry Point (ELF)**

### **Group:**

INPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-E=" <FunctionName>

### **Arguments:**

<FunctionName>: Name of the function which is considered to be the entry point in the application.

### **Description:**

This option specifies the name of the application entry point.

The symbol specified must be externally visible (not defined as static in an ANSI C source file or XREFed in an assembly source file).

### **Example:**

LINKOPTIONS=-E=entry

This is the same as using the command:

INIT entry  
in the prm file.

## **SmartLinker Options**

*SmartLinker Option Details*

---

### **-Env: Set Environment Variable**

#### **Group:**

HOST

#### **Syntax:**

```
"-Env" <Environment Variable> "=" <Variable Setting>
```

#### **Arguments:**

<Environment Variable>: Environment variable to be set.

<Variable Setting>: Setting of the environment variable.

#### **Description:**

This option sets an environment variable.

#### **Example:**

```
"-EnvOBJPATH=\sources\obj
```

This is the same as:

```
OBJPATH=\sources\obj
```

in the default.env

## **-FA, -FE, -FH -F6: Object File Format**

### **Group:**

INPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-F" ("A" | "E" | "H" | "6")

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Default:**

"-FA"

### **Description:**

The linker is able to link different object file formats. This option defines which object file format should be used:

- With “-FA”, the linker determines the object file format automatically.
- With “-FE”, this automatism can be overridden and only ELF files are correctly recognized.
- With “-FH” only Freescale (former Hiware) files are known.
- With “-F6” set, the linker produces a V2.6 Freescale (former Hiware) absolute file.

---

**NOTE** It is not possible to build an application consisting of some Freescale (former Hiware) and some ELF files. Either all files are in the ELF format or all files are in the Freescale format.

The format of the generated absolute file is the same as the format of the object files. ELF object files generate an ELF absolute file and Freescale object files generate a Freescale (former Hiware) absolute file.

---

## **-H: Prints the List of All Available Options**

**Group:**

OUTPUT

**Syntax:**`" -H "`**Arguments:**

none

**Description:**

Prints the list of all options of the SmartLinker. The options are sorted by the Group. Options in the same group, are sorted alphabetically.

Linker option output of -H:

- |      |                                      |
|------|--------------------------------------|
| -F   | Object File Format                   |
| -Fh  | Freescale                            |
| -FEo | Compatible ELF (DWARF 1.1/DWARF 2.0) |
| -Fa  | Automatic Detection                  |
| -F6  | Freescale V2.6                       |

## **-L: Add a Path to Search Path (ELF)**

### **Group:**

INPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-L" <Directory>

### **Arguments:**

<Directory>: Name of an additional search directory for object files.

### **Description:**

With this option, the ELF part of this linker searches object files first in all paths given with this option. Then the usual environment variables are considered.

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-Lc:\freescale\obj*

### **See also:**

[OBJPATH: Object File Path on page 82](#)

## **SmartLinker Options**

### *SmartLinker Option Details*

---

## **-Lic: Print License Information**

### **Group:**

Various

### **Syntax:**

"-Lic"

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

This option shows the current state of the license information. When no full license is available, the SmartLinker runs in demo mode. In demo mode, the size of the applications which can be linked is limited.

### **Example:**

-Lic

## **-LicA: License Information About Every Feature in Directory**

### **Group:**

Various

### **Syntax:**

" -LicA

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

The -LicA option prints the license information of every tool or dll in the directory where the executable is (e.g. if tool or feature is a demo version or a full version). Because the option has to analyze every single file in the directory, this takes a long time.

### **Example:**

-LicA

## **-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature**

**Group:**

Host

**Syntax:**

```
"-LicBorrow"<feature>[ ";"<version>] ":"<Date>
```

**Arguments:**

<feature>: the feature name to be borrowed (e.g. HI100100).

<version>: optional version of the feature to be borrowed (e.g. 3.000).

<date>: date with optional time until when the feature shall be borrowed (e.g. 15-Mar-2004:18:35).

**Description:**

This option allows to borrow a license feature until a given date/time. Borrowing allows you to use a floating license even if disconnected from the floating license server.

You need to specify the feature name and the date until you want to borrow the feature. If the feature you want to borrow is a feature belonging to the tool where you use this option, then you do not need to specify the version of the feature (because the tool knows the version). However, if you want to borrow any feature, you need to specify as well the feature version of it. You can check the status of currently borrowed features in the tool about box.

You only can borrow features, if you have a floating license and if your floating license is enabled for borrowing. See as well the provided FLEXIm documentation about details on borrowing.

**Example:**

```
-LicBorrowHI100100;3.000:12-Mar-2004:18:25
```

## **-LicWait: Wait Until Floating License Is Available from Floating License Server**

### **Group:**

Host

### **Syntax:**

"-LicWait"

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

By default, if a license is not available from the floating license server, then the application will immediately return. With -LicWait set, the application will wait (blocking) until a license is available from the floating license server.

### **Example:**

-LicWait

## **SmartLinker Options**

*SmartLinker Option Details*

---

### **-M: Generate Map File**

#### **Group:**

OUTPUT

#### **Syntax:**

" -M "

#### **Arguments:**

none

#### **Description:**

This option force the generation of a map file after a successful linking session.

#### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-M*

This is the same as using the command:

MAPFILE ALL

in the prm file.

#### **See also:**

[MAPFILE: Configure Map File Content on page 238](#)

## **-N: Display Notify Box**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -N "

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

Makes the SmartLinker display an alert box if there was an error during linking. This is useful when running a makefile since the linker waits for the user to acknowledge the message, thus suspending makefile processing. (The 'N' stands for "Notify".)

This feature is useful for halting and aborting a build using the Make Utility.

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-N*

If during linking an error occurs, an error dialog box will be opened.

## **SmartLinker Options**

### *SmartLinker Option Details*

---

## **-NoBeep: No Beep in Case of an Error**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -NoBeep "

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

Normally there is a ‘beep’ notification at the end of processing if there was an error. To have a silent error behavior, this ‘beep’ may be switched off using this option.

### **Example:**

none

## **-NoEnv: Do Not Use Environment**

### **Group:**

Startup. (This option cannot be specified interactively.)

### **Syntax:**

"-NoEnv"

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

This option can be specified only at the command line while starting the application. It cannot be specified in any other circumstance, including the default.env file, the command line, etc.

When this option is given, the application does not use any environment (default.env, project.ini or tips file).

### **Example:**

*linker.exe -NoEnv*

### **See also:**

[Environment Variables on page 55](#)

## **SmartLinker Options**

*SmartLinker Option Details*

---

### **-O: Define Absolute File Name**

#### **Group:**

OUTPUT

#### **Syntax:**

"-O" <FileName>

#### **Arguments:**

<fileName>: Name of the absolute file which must be generated by the linking session.

#### **Description:**

This option defines the name of the ABS file which must be generated. If you are using the Linker with CodeWarrior, then this option is automatically added to the command line passed to the linker. You can see this if you enable ‘Display generated command lines in message window’ in the Linker preference panel in CodeWarrior.

No extension is added automatically. For the option “-otest”, a file named “test” is generated. To get the usual file extension “abs”, use “-otest.abs”.

#### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-Otest.abs*

This is the same as using the command:

LINK test.abs

in the prm file,

#### **See also:**

[LINK: Specify Name of Output File on page 236](#)

## **-OCopy: Optimize Copy Down (ELF)**

### **Group:**

OPTIMIZATION

### **Syntax:**

"-OCopy" ("On" | "Off")

### **Arguments:**

On: Do the optimization.

Off: Optimization disabled.

### **Default:**

-OCopyOn.

### **Description:**

This optimization changes the copy down structure to use as few space as possible.

The optimization does assume that the application does perform both the zero out and the copy down step of the global initialization. If a value is set to zero by the zero out, then zero values are removed from the copy down information. The resulting initialization is not changed by this optimization if the default startup code is used.

This switch does only have an effect in the ELF Format. The optimizations done in the Freescale (former Hiware) format cannot be switched off.

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-OCopyOn*

## **SmartLinker Options**

*SmartLinker Option Details*

---

### **-Prod: Specify Project File at Startup (PC)**

#### **Group:**

none. (This option cannot be specified interactively.)

#### **Syntax:**

"-Prod=<file>

#### **Arguments:**

<file>: Name of a project or project directory.

#### **Description:**

This option can only be specified at the command line while starting the linker. It cannot be specified in any other circumstances, including the default.env file, the command line, etc.

When this option is given, the linker opens the file as configuration file. When the file name contains only a directory, the default name project.ini is appended. When the loading fails, a message box appears.

#### **Example:**

*linker.exe -prod=project.ini*

## **-S: Do Not Generate DWARF Information (ELF)**

### **Group:**

OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

" -S "

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

This option disables the generation of DWARF sections in the absolute file. This allows you to save some memory on your PC.

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-S*

---

**NOTE** If the absolute file does not contain any DWARF information, you will not be able to debug it anymore symbolically.

---

## **-SFixups: Creating Fixups (ELF)**

**Group:**

OUTPUT

**Syntax:**`"-SFixups"`**Arguments:**

none

Usually, absolute files do not contain any fixups because all fixups are evaluated at link time. But with fixups, the decoder might symbolically decode the content in absolute files, which is not possible without fixups. Some debuggers do not load absolute files which contain fixups because they assume that these fixups are not yet evaluated. But the fixups inserted with this option are actually already handled by this linker.

This option is contained mainly because of compatibility with previous versions of the linker.

**Example:**`LINKOPTIONS=-SFixups`

## **-StatF: Specify Name of Statistic File**

### **Group:**

OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-StatF=<fileName>

### **Arguments:**

<fileName>: Name for the file to be written.

### **Description:**

With this option set, the linker generates a statistic file. In this file, each allocated object is reported with it's attributes. Every attribute is separated by a TAB character, so it can be easily imported into a spreadsheet/database program for further processing.

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-StatF*

## **SmartLinker Options**

### *SmartLinker Option Details*

---

## **-V: Prints SmartLinker Version**

### **Group:**

OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

" -V " .

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

Prints the SmartLinker version and the project directory.

This option is useful to determine the project directory of the SmartLinker.

### **Example:**

-V produces the following list:

*Directory: \software\sources\asm*

SmartLinker, V5.0.4, Date Apr 20 1997

## **-View: Application Standard Occurrence (PC)**

### **Group:**

HOST

### **Syntax:**

"-View" <kind>

### **Arguments:**

<kind> is one of:

“Window”: Application window has default window size.

“Min”: Application window is minimized.

“Max”: Application window is maximized.

“Hidden”: Application window is not visible (only if arguments).

### **Default:**

Application started with arguments: Minimized.

Application started without arguments: Window.

### **Description:**

Normally the application (e.g. linker, compiler, ...) is started as normal window if no arguments are given. If the application is started with arguments (e.g. from the maker to compile/link a file) then the application is running minimized to allow batch processing. However, with this option the behavior may be specified. Using -ViewWindow the application is visible with its normal window. Using -ViewMin the application is visible iconified (in the task bar). Using -ViewMax the application is visible maximized (filling the whole screen). Using -ViewHidden the application processes arguments (e.g. files to be compiled/linked) completely invisible in the back ground (no window/icon in the taskbar visible). However e.g. if you are using the option-[N: Display Notify Box on page 121](#), a dialog box is still possible.

### **Example:**

-ViewHidden fibo.prm

---

## -W1: No Information Messages

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**`" -W1 "`**Arguments:**

none

**Description:**

Inhibits the Linker to print INFORMATION messages, only WARNING and ERROR messages are emitted.

**Example:**`LINKOPTIONS=-W1`

## **-W2: No Information and Warning Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -W2 "

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

Suppresses all messages of type INFORMATION and WARNING, only ERRORS are printed.

### **Example:**

LINKOPTIONS=-W2

## **SmartLinker Options**

*SmartLinker Option Details*

---

### **-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

"-WErrFile" ("On" | "Off") .

#### **Arguments:**

none

#### **Default:**

err.log is created/deleted.

#### **Description:**

The error feedback from the compiler to called tools is now done with a return code. In 16 bit windows environments, this was not possible, so in the error case a file "err.log" with the numbers of errors written into was used to signal an error. To state no error, the file "err.log" was deleted. Using UNIX or WIN32, there is now a return code available, so this file is no longer needed when only UNIX / WIN32 applications are involved. To use a 16 bit maker with this tool, the error file must be created in order to signal any error.

#### **Example:**

*-WErrFileOn*

err.log is created/deleted when the application is finished.

*-WErrFileOff*

existing err.log is not modified.

#### **See also:**

[-WStdout: Write to Standard Output on page 161](#)

[-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File on page 160](#)

## **-Wmsg8x3: Cut File Names in Microsoft Format to 8.3 (PC)**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -Wmsg8x3 "

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

Some editors (e.g. early versions of WinEdit) are expecting the file name in the Microsoft message format in a strict 8.3 format, that means the file name can have at most 8 characters with not more than a 3 characters extension. Using Win95 or WinNT longer file names are possible. With this option the file name in the Microsoft message is truncated to the 8.3 format.

### **Example:**

*x: \mysourcefile.prm(3) : INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop*

With the option -Wmsg8x3 set, the above message will be:

*x: \mysource.c(3) : INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop*

## **SmartLinker Options**

### *SmartLinker Option Details*

---

## **-WmsgCE: RGB Color for Error Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Scope:**

Function

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgCE " <RGB>

### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value

### **Default:**

-WmsgCE16711680 (rFF g00 b00, red)

### **Description:**

With this options it is possible to change the error message color. The value to be specified has to be a RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and may be specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCE0x808080).

### **Example:**

-WmsgCE255 changes the error messages to blue.

## **-WmsgCF: RGB Color for Fatal Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Scope:**

Function

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgCF" <RGB>

### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

### **Default:**

-WmsgCF8388608 (r80 g00 b00, dark red)

### **Description:**

With this option it is possible to change the fatal message color. The value to be specified has to be a RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and may be specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray fatal errors: -WmsgCF0x808080).

### **Example:**

-WmsgCF255 changes the fatal messages to blue.

---

## **-WmsgCI: RGB Color for Information Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Scope:**

Function

**Syntax:**`"-WmsgCI" <RGB>`**Arguments:**`<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.`**Default:**`-WmsgCI32768 (r00 g80 b00, green)`**Description:**

With this options it is possible to change the information message color. The value to be specified has to be a RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and may be specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray messages: -WmsgCI0x808080).

**Example:**`-WmsgCI255 changes the information messages to blue.`

## **-WmsgCU: RGB Color for User Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Scope:**

Function

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgCU" <RGB>

### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

### **Default:**

-WmsgCU0 (r00 g00 b00, black)

### **Description:**

With this option it is possible to change the user message color. The value to be specified has to be a RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and may be specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray messages: -WmsgCU0x808080).

### **Example:**

-WmsgCU255 changes the user messages to blue.

---

## -WmsgCW: RGB Color for Warning Messages

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Scope:**

Function

**Syntax:**`"-WmsgCW" <RGB>`**Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

**Default:**`-WmsgCW255 (r00 g00 bFF, blue)`**Description:**

With this option it is possible to change the warning message color. The value to be specified has to be a RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and may be specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray warnings: -WmsgCW0x808080).

**Example:**

`-WmsgCW0` changes the warning messages to black.

## **-WmsgFb (-WmsgFbv, -WmsgFbm): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgFb" [ "v" | "m" ]

### **Arguments:**

"v": Verbose format.

"m": Microsoft format.

### **Default:**

-WmsgFbm

### **Description:**

The SmartLinker can be started with additional arguments (for example, files to be linked together with SmartLinker options). If the SmartLinker has been started with arguments (for example, from the Make Tool or with the '%f' argument from WinEdit), the SmartLinker links the files in a batch mode, that is no SmartLinker window is visible and the SmartLinker terminates after job completion.

If the linker is in batch mode the linker messages are written to a file instead to the screen. This file contains only the linker messages (see examples below). By default, the SmartLinker uses a Microsoft message format to write the SmartLinker messages (errors, warnings, information messages) if the linker is in batch mode. With this option, the default format may be changed from the Microsoft format (only line information) to a more verbose error format with line, column and source information.

### **Example:**

```
LINK fibo2.abs
NAMES fibo.o start12s.o ansis.lib END
PLACEMENT
    .text INTO READ_ONLY 0x810 TO 0xAFF;
    .data INTO READ_WRITE 0x800 TO 0x80F
END
```

By default, the SmartLinker generates the following error output in the SmartLinker window if it is running in batch mode:

## **SmartLinker Options**

### *SmartLinker Option Details*

---

```
X:\fibo2.prm(7) : ERROR L1004: ; expected
```

Setting the format to verbose, more information is stored in the file:

```
LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgFbv
```

```
>> in "X:\fibo2.prm", line 7, col 0, pos 159
```

```
    .data INTO READ_WRITE 0x800 TO 0x80F
```

```
END
```

```
^
```

```
ERROR L1004: ; expected
```

## **-WmsgFi (-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim): Set Message File Format for Interactive Mode**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgFi" [ "v" | "m" ]

### **Arguments:**

"v": Verbose format.

"m": Microsoft format.

### **Default:**

-WmsgFiv

### **Description:**

If the SmartLinker is started without additional arguments (e.g. files to be linked together with SmartLinker options), the SmartLinker is in the interactive mode (that is, a window is visible).

By default, the SmartLinker uses the verbose error file format to write the SmartLinker messages (errors, warnings, information messages).

With this option, the default format may be changed from the verbose format (with source, line and column information) to the Microsoft format (only line information).

With this option, the default format may be changed from the Microsoft format (only line information) to a more verbose error format with line, column and source information.

---

**NOTE** Using the Microsoft format may speed up the compilation, because the SmartLinker has to write less information to the screen.

---

### **Example:**

*PLACEMENT*

```
.text INTO READ_ONLY 0x810 TO 0xAFF;  
.data INTO READ_WRITE 0x800 TO 0x80F
```

*END*

## SmartLinker Options

### SmartLinker Option Details

---

By default, the SmartLinker following error output in the SmartLinker window if it is running in interactive mode

```
>> in "X:\fibo2.prm", line 7, col 0, pos 159  
    .data INTO READ_WRITE 0x800 TO 0x80F  
END  
^  
ERROR L1004: ; expected
```

Setting the format to Microsoft, less information is displayed:

```
LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgFim  
X:\fibo2.prm(7): ERROR L1004: ; expected
```

#### See also:

[-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbv, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode on page 141](#)

## **-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgFob"<string>

### **Arguments:**

<string>: format string ([“WmsgFob-Supported Format String Symbols” on page 146](#)).

### **Default:**

-WmsgFob"%`%f%e%"(%l): %K %d: %m\n"

### **Description:**

With this option it is possible modify the default message format in batch mode. Following formats are supported (supposed that the source file is x:\freescale\sourcefile.prmx)

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgFob"%`%f%e%"(%l): %k %d: %m\n"*

Produces a message in following format:

*x:\freescale\sourcefile.prmx(3): error L1000: LINK not found*

### **See also:**

[Environment variable: ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification on page 77](#)

[Option -WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbv, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode on page 141](#)

[Option -WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message File Format for Interactive Mode on page 143,](#)

[Option -WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information on page 150](#)

[Option -WmsgFonf: Message Format for no File Information on page 149](#)

[Option --WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode on page 147](#)

## SmartLinker Options

### SmartLinker Option Details

---

**Table 4.2 WmsgFob-Supported Format String Symbols**

Format	Description	Example
%s	Source Extract	
%p	Path	x:\freescale\
%f	Path and name	x:\freescale\sourcefile
%n	File name	sourcefile
%e	Extension	.prm
%N	File (8 chars)	sourcefi
%E	Extension (3 chars)	.prm
%l	Line	3
%c	Column	47
%o	Pos	1000
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	L1051
%m	Message	text
%"	" if full name contains a space	"
%'	' if full namecontains a space	
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

## **-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgFoi "<string>

### **Arguments:**

<string>: format string (["WmsgFoi-Supported Format String Symbols" on page 148](#)).

### **Default:**

`-WmsgFoi"\n>> in \"%\"%f%e%\" , line %l, col %c, pos  
%o\n%s\n%K %d: %m\n"`

### **Description:**

With this option it is possible modify the default message format in interactive mode. If the source file is x:\freescale\sourcefile.prmx), the following formats are supported: (["WmsgFoi-Supported Format String Symbols" on page 148](#))

### **Example:**

`LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgFoi "%f%e(%l): %k %d: %m\n"`

Produces a message in following format:

`x:\freescale\sourcefile.prmx(3): error L1000: LINK not found`

### **See also:**

[Environment variable: ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification on page 77](#)

[Option -WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbv, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode on page 141](#)

[Option -WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message File Format for Interactive Mode on page 143,](#)

[Option -WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information on page 150](#)

## SmartLinker Options

### SmartLinker Option Details

---

[Option -WmsgFonf: Message Format for no File Information on page 149](#)

[Option -WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode on page 145](#)

**Table 4.3 WmsgFoi-Supported Format String Symbols**

Format	Description	Example
%s	Source Extract	
%p	Path	x:\freescale\
%f	Path and name	x:\freescale\sourcefile
%n	File name	sourcefile
%e	Extension	.prmx
%N	File (8 chars)	sourcefi
%E	Extension (3 chars)	.prm
%l	Line	3
%c	Column	47
%o	Pos	1234
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	L1000
%m	Message	text
%"	" if full name contains a space	"
%'	' if full name contains a space	
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

## **-WmsgFonf: Message Format for no File Information**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgFonf "<string>

### **Arguments:**

<string>: format string ([“WmsgFonf-Supported String Format Symbols” on page 149](#)).

### **Default:**

-WmsgFonf "%K %d: %m\n"

### **Description:**

Sometimes there is no file information available for a message (for example, if a message not related to a specific file). Then this message format string is used.

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgFonf"%k %d: %m\n"*

Produces a message in following format:

*information L10324: Linking successful*

**Table 4.4 WmsgFonf-Supported String Format Symbols**

Format	Description	Example
-		
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	L10324
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

## **SmartLinker Options**

*SmartLinker Option Details*

---

# **-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgFonp "<string>

### **Arguments:**

<string>: format string (See: ["WmsgFonp-Supported String Formats" on page 151](#)).

### **Default:**

-WmsgFonp "% "%f%e%" : %K %d : %m\n"

### **Description:**

Sometimes there is no position information available for a message (e.g. if a message is not related to a certain position). Then this message format string is used. Supposing that the source file is x:\freescale\sourcefile.prmx, the following formats are supported (["WmsgFonp-Supported String Formats" on page 151](#)).

### **Example:**

*LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgFonp "%k %d : %m\n"*

Produces a message in following format:

*information L10324: Linking successful*

### **See also:**

[Environment variable: ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification on page 77](#)

[Option -WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbv, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode on page 141](#)

[Option -WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message File Format for Interactive Mode on page 143.](#)

[Option -WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information on page 150](#)

[Option -WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode on page 147](#)

[Option -WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode on page 145](#)

**Table 4.5 WmsgFonp-Supported String Formats**

Format	Description	Example
-		
%p	Path	x:\freescale\
%f	Path and name	x:\freescale\sourcefile
%n	File name	sourcefile
%e	Extension	.prmx
%N	File (8 chars)	sourcefi
%E	Extension (3 chars)	.prm
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	L10324
%m	Message	text
%"	" if full name contains a space	"
%'	' if full name contains a space	
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

## **SmartLinker Options**

### *SmartLinker Option Details*

---

## **-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgNe " <number>

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of error messages.

### **Default:**

50

### **Description:**

With this option the amount of error messages can be set until the SmartLinker stops the current linking session. Note that subsequent error messages which depends on a previous one may be confusing.

### **Example:**

LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgNe2

The SmartLinker stops compilation after two error messages.

### **See also:**

[Option -WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages on page 153](#)

[Option -WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages on page 155](#)

## **-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgNi" <number>

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of information messages.

### **Default:**

50

### **Description:**

With this option the amount of information messages can be set.

### **Example:**

LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgNi10

Only 10 information messages are logged.

### **See also:**

[Option -WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages on page 153](#)

[Option -WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages on page 155](#)

[Option -WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages on page 152](#)

## -WmsgNu: Disable User Messages

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

```
"-WmsgNu" [= "a" | "b" | "c" | "d"]
```

**Arguments:**

- “a”: Disable messages about include files.
- “b”: Disable messages about reading files.
- “c”: Disable messages about generated files.
- “d”: Disable messages about processing statistics.
- “e”: Disable informal messages.

**Description:**

The application produces some messages which are not in the normal message categories (WARNING, INFORMATION, WRROR, FATAL). With this option such messages can be disabled. The idea of this option is to reduce the amount of messages and to simplify the error parsing of other tools.

“a”: The application informs about all included files. With this suboption this can be disabled.

“b”: With this suboption messages about reading files e.g. the files used as input can be disabled.

“c”: Disables messages informing about generated files.

“d”: At the end the application may inform about statistics, e.g. code size, RAM/ROM usage and so on. With this suboption this can be disabled.

“e”: With this option informal messages (e.g. memory model, floating point format, ...) can be disabled.

**Example:**

```
-WmsgNu=c
```

**NOTE** Depending on the application, not all suboptions may make sense. In this case they are just ignored for compatibility.

## **-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgNw" <number>

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of warning messages.

### **Default:**

50

### **Description:**

With this option the number of warning messages can be set.

### **Example:**

LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgNw15

Only 15 warning messages are logged.

### **See also:**

[Option -WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages on page 153](#)

[Option -WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages on page 155](#)

[Option -WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages on page 152](#)

## **-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**`"-WmsgSd" <number>`**Arguments:**

`<number>`: Message number to be disabled, for example, 1201

**Default:**

none

**Description:**

With this option a message can be disabled, so it does not appear in the error output.

**Example:**`LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgSd1201`

Disables the message for no stack declaration.

**See also:**

[Option -WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information on page 158](#)

[Option -WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning on page 159](#)

[Option -WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error on page 157](#)

## **-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgSe" <number>

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Message number to be an error, for example, 1201

### **Description:**

Allows changing a message to an error message.

### **Example:**

LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgSe1201

### **See also:**

[Option -WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information on page 158](#)

[Option -WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning on page 159](#)

[Option -WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable on page 156](#)

---

## **-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**`"-WmsgSi" <number>`**Arguments:**

`<number>`: Message number to be an information, e.g. 1201.

**Description:**

With this option a message can be set to an information message.

**Example:**

```
LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgSi1201
```

**See also:**

[Option -WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable on page 156](#)

[Option -WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning on page 159](#)

[Option -WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error on page 157](#)

## **-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgSw" <number>

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Error number to be a warning, for example, 1201.

### **Description:**

With this option a message can be set to a warning message.

### **Example:**

LINKOPTIONS=-WmsgSw1201

### **See also:**

[Option -WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information on page 158](#)

[Option -WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable on page 156](#)

[Option -WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error on page 157](#)

## **-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**`"-WOutFile" ("On" | "Off")`**Arguments:**

none

**Default:**

Error listing file is created.

**Description:**

This option controls whether or not an error listing file should be created at all. The error listing file contains a list of all messages and errors which are created during a compilation. Since the text error feedback can now also be handled with pipes to the calling application, it is possible to obtain this feedback without an explicit file. The name of the listing file is controlled by the environment variable [ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification on page 77](#).

**Example:**`-WOutFileOn`

The error file is created as specified with ERRORFILE.

`-WOutFileOff`

No error file is created.

**See also:**[Option -WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File on page 134](#)[Option -WStdout: Write to Standard Output on page 161](#)

## **-WStdout: Write to Standard Output**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WStdout" ("On" | "Off")

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Default:**

Output is written to stdout.

### **Description:**

In Windows applications, the usual standard streams are available, but text written to them does not appear anywhere unless explicitly requested by the calling application. With this option controls whether the text to error file should also be written into the stdout.

### **Example:**

-WStdoutOn

All messages are written to stdout.

-WErrFileOff

Nothing is written to stdout.

### **See also:**

[Option -WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File on page 134](#)

[Option -WOutFile: Create Error Listing File on page 160](#)

## **SmartLinker Options**

*SmartLinker Option Details*

---

# Linking Issues

---

## Object Allocation

The whole object allocation is performed through [The SEGMENTS Block \(ELF\) on page 163](#) or [Segments on page 269](#) and [PLACEMENT Block on page 172](#).

### The SEGMENTS Block (ELF)

The SEGMENTS Block is optional. It only increases the readability of the linker input file. It allows you to assign meaningful names to contiguous memory areas on the target board. Memory within such an area shares common attributes:

- [Segment Qualifier on page 165](#)
- [Segment Alignment on page 166](#)
- [Segment Fill Pattern on page 168](#)

Two types of segments can be defined:

- [Physical Segments on page 169](#)
- [Virtual Segment on page 170](#)

### Physical Segments

Physical segments are closely related to hardware memory areas.

For example, there may be one READ\_ONLY segment for each bank of the target board ROM area and another one covering the whole target board RAM area.

#### **Physical Segments Example:**

For a simple memory model, you can define a segment for the RAM area and another one for the ROM area.

---

```

LINK      test.abs
NAMES    test.o startup.o END
SEGMENTS
  RAM_AREA = READ_WRITE 0x00000 TO 0x07FFF;
  ROM_AREA = READ_ONLY   0x08000 TO 0xFFFF;

```

---

## Linking Issues

### *Object Allocation*

---

```
END
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_RAM      INTO RAM_AREA;
    DEFAULT_ROM      INTO ROM_AREA;
END
STACKSIZE 0x50
```

---

For banked memory model you can define a segment for the RAM area, another for the non-banked ROM area and one for each target processor bank.

---

```
LINK  test.abs
NAMES test.o startup.o END
SEGMENTS
    RAM_AREA        = READ_WRITE 0x00000 TO 0x07FFF;
    NON_BANKED_AREA = READ_ONLY   0x0C000 TO 0xFFFF;
    BANK0_AREA      = READ_ONLY   0x08000 TO 0x0BFFF;
    BANK1_AREA      = READ_ONLY   0x18000 TO 0x1BFFF;
    BANK2_AREA      = READ_ONLY   0x28000 TO 0x2BFFF;
END
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_RAM      INTO RAM_AREA;
    _PRESTART, STARTUP,
    ROM_VAR,
    NON_BANKED, COPY INTO NON_BANKED_AREA;
    DEFAULT_ROM      INTO BANK0_AREA, BANK1_AREA,
                        BANK2_AREA;
END
STACKSIZE 0x50
```

---

## Virtual Segment

A physical segment can be split into several virtual segments, allowing a better structuring of object allocation and also allowing to take advantage of some processor specific property.

### **Virtual Segment Example:**

For an HC12 small memory model, you can define a segment for the direct page area, another one for the rest of the RAM area, and another one for the ROM area.

---

```
LINK  test.abs
NAMES test.o startup.o END
SEGMENTS
    DIRECT_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x00000 TO 0x000FF;
    RAM_AREA   = READ_WRITE 0x00100 TO 0x07FFF;
```

---

---

```

ROM_AREA      = READ_ONLY    0x08000 TO 0xFFFF;
END
PLACEMENT
myRegister           INTO DIRECT_RAM;
DEFAULT_RAM          INTO RAM_AREA;
DEFAULT_ROM          INTO ROM_AREA;
END
STACKSIZE 0x50

```

---

## Segment Qualifier

Different qualifiers are available for segments. [Table 5.1 on page 165](#) describes the available qualifiers:

**Table 5.1 Qualifiers and Their Description**

Qualifier	Description
READ_ONLY	Qualifies a segment, where read only access is allowed. Objects within such a segment are initialized at application loading time.
READ_WRITE	Qualifies a segment, where read and write accesses are allowed. Objects within such a segment are initialized at application startup.
NO_INIT	Qualifies a segment, where read and write accesses are allowed. Objects within such a segment remain unchanged during application startup. This qualifier may be used for segments referring to a battery backed RAM. Sections placed in a NO_INIT segment should not contain any initialized variable (variable defined as 'int c = 8').
PAGED	Qualifies a segment, where read and write accesses are allowed. Objects within such a segment remain unchanged during application startup. Additionally, objects located in two PAGED segments may overlap. This qualifier is used for memory areas, where some user defined page-switching mechanism is required. Sections placed in a NO_INIT segment should not contain any initialized variable (variable defined as 'int c = 8').

---

**NOTE** For debugging purposes you may want to load code into RAM areas. Because this code should be loaded at load time, such areas should be qualified as READ\_ONLY.

For the linker, READ\_ONLY means that such objects are initialized at

## Linking Issues

### *Object Allocation*

---

program load time. The linker does not know (and does not care) if at runtime the target code writes to a READ\_ONLY area.

---

**NOTE** Anything located in a READ\_WRITE segment is initialized at application startup time. So the application code, which does this initialization, and the data used for this initialization (init, zero out, copy down), cannot be located in a READ\_WRITE section, but only in a READ\_ONLY section. The program loader can, however, at program loading time, write the content of READ\_ONLY sections into a RAM area.

---

**NOTE** If an application does not use any startup code to initialize READ\_WRITE sections, then no such sections should be present in the prm file. Instead use NO\_INIT sections.

---

## Segment Alignment

The default alignment rule depends on the processor and memory model used. The HC12 processor do not require any alignment for code or data objects. You can choose to define your own alignment rule for a segment. The alignment rule defined for a segment block overrides the default alignment rules associated with the processor and memory model.

The alignment rule has the following format:

```
[defaultAlignment] { ["ObjSizeRange": "alignment"] }
```

where:

**Table 5.2 Segment Alignment Format**

Format Type	Definition
defaultAlignment	This is the alignment value for all objects which do not match the conditions of any range defined afterward.

**Table 5.2 Segment Alignment Format (*continued*)**

ObjSizeRange	Defines a certain condition. The condition is from the form: size: The rule applies to objects, which size is equal to 'size'. < size: The rule applies to objects, whose size is smaller than 'size'. > size: The rule applies to objects, which size is bigger than 'size' <= size: The rule applies to objects, which size is smaller or equal to 'size' >= size: The rule applies to objects, which size is bigger or equal to 'size' from size1 to size2: The rule applies to objects, which size is bigger or equal to 'size1'and smaller or equal to 'size2'.
alignment	Defines the alignment value for objects matching the condition defined in the current alignment block (enclosed in square bracket).

### Segment Alignment Example:

---

```

LINK      test.abs
NAMES    test.o startup.o END

SEGMENTS
  DIRECT_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x00000 TO 0x000FF
            ALIGN 2 [< 2: 1];
  RAM_AREA   = READ_WRITE 0x00100 TO 0x07FFF
            ALIGN [1:1] [2..3:2] [>=4:4];
  ROM_AREA   = READ_ONLY   0x08000 TO 0xFFFF;
END
PLACEMENT
  myRegister           INTO DIRECT_RAM;
  DEFAULT_RAM          INTO RAM_AREA;
  DEFAULT_ROM          INTO ROM_AREA;
END
STACKSIZE 0x50

```

---

In the example above:

- In segment DIRECT\_RAM, objects whose size is 1 byte are aligned on byte boundary, all other objects are aligned on 2-bytes boundary.

## Linking Issues

### *Object Allocation*

---

- In segment RAM\_AREA, objects whose size is 1 byte are aligned on byte boundary, objects whose size is equal to 2 or 3 bytes are aligned on 2-bytes boundary, all other objects are aligned on 4-bytes boundary.
- Default alignment rule applies in the segment ROM\_AREA.

## Segment Fill Pattern

The default fill pattern for code and data segment is the null character. You can choose to define your own fill pattern for a segment. The fill pattern definition in the segment block overrides the default fill pattern. Note that the fill pattern is used to fill up a segment to the segment end boundary.

### **Segment Fill Pattern Example:**

---

```
LINK      test.abs
NAMES    test.o startup.o END

SEGMENTS
  DIRECT_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x00000 TO 0x000FF
            FILL 0xAA;
  RAM_AREA   = READ_WRITE 0x00100 TO 0x07FFF
            FILL 0x22;
  ROM_AREA   = READ_ONLY   0x08000 TO 0xFFFFF;
END
PLACEMENT
  myRegister           INTO DIRECT_RAM;
  DEFAULT_RAM          INTO RAM_AREA;
  DEFAULT_ROM          INTO ROM_AREA;
END
STACKSIZE 0x50
```

---

In the example above:

- In segment DIRECT\_RAM, alignment bytes between objects are initialized with 0xAA.
- In segment RAM\_AREA, alignment bytes between objects are initialized with 0x22.
- In segment ROM\_AREA, alignment bytes between objects are initialized with 0x00.

## The SECTIONS Block (Freescale (Hiware) + ELF)

The segments block is optional, it only increases the readability of the linker input file. It allows you to assign meaningful names to contiguous memory areas on the target board. Memory within such an area share a common attribute:

- [Segment Qualifier on page 165](#)

Two types of segments can be defined:

- [Physical Segments on page 169](#)
- [Virtual Segment on page 170](#)

### Physical Segments

Physical segments are closely related to hardware memory areas.

For example, there may be one READ\_ONLY segment for each bank of the target board ROM area and another one covering the whole target board RAM area.

#### Physical Segments Example:

For a simple memory model you can define a segment for the RAM area and another one for the ROM area.

---

```
LINK      test.abs
NAMES    test.o startup.o END
SECTIONS
  RAM_AREA = READ_WRITE 0x00000 TO 0x07FFF;
  ROM_AREA = READ_ONLY   0x08000 TO 0xFFFF;
PLACEMENT
  DEFAULT_RAM           INTO RAM_AREA;
  DEFAULT_ROM           INTO ROM_AREA;
END
STACKSIZE 0x50
```

---

For banked memory model you can define a segment for the RAM area, another for the non-banked ROM area and one for each target processor bank.

---

```
LINK      test.abs
NAMES    test.o startup.o END
SECTIONS
  RAM_AREA       = READ_WRITE 0x00000 TO 0x07FFF;
  NON_BANKED_AREA = READ_ONLY  0x0C000 TO 0xFFFF;
  BANK0_AREA     = READ_ONLY  0x08000 TO 0x0BFFF;
  BANK1_AREA     = READ_ONLY  0x18000 TO 0x1BFFF;
```

---

## Linking Issues

### *Object Allocation*

---

```
BANK2_AREA      = READ_ONLY  0x28000 TO 0x2BFFF;
PLACEMENT
  DEFAULT_RAM      INTO RAM_AREA;
  _PRESTART, STARTUP,
  ROM_VAR,
  NON_BANKED, COPY  INTO NON_BANKED_AREA;
  DEFAULT_ROM      INTO BANK0_AREA, BANK1_AREA,
                      BANK2_AREA;
END
STACKSIZE 0x50
```

---

## Virtual Segment

A physical segment may be split into several virtual segments, allowing a better structuring of object allocation and also allowing to take advantage of some processor specific property.

### Virtual Segment Example:

For an HC12 small memory model, you can define a segment for the direct page area, another for the rest of the RAM area and another for the ROM area.

---

```
LINK  test.abs
NAMES test.o startup.o END

SECTIONS
  DIRECT_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x00000 TO 0x000FF;
  RAM_AREA   = READ_WRITE 0x00100 TO 0x07FFF;
  ROM_AREA   = READ_ONLY   0x08000 TO 0xFFFF;
PLACEMENT
  myRegister      INTO DIRECT_RAM;
  DEFAULT_RAM     INTO RAM_AREA;
  DEFAULT_ROM     INTO ROM_AREA;
END
STACKSIZE 0x50
```

---

## Segment Qualifier

Different qualifiers are available for segments. [Table 5.1 on page 165](#) describes the available qualifiers.

**Table 5.3 Qualifiers and Their Description**

Qualifier	Meaning
READ_ONLY	Qualifies a segment, where read only access is allowed. Objects within such a segment are initialized at application loading time.
CODE (ELF)	Qualifies a code segment in a harvard architecture in the ELF object file format. For cores with Von Neumann Architecture (combined code and data address space) or for the Freescale (former Hiware) object file format use READ_ONLY instead.
READ_WRITE	Qualifies a segment, where read and write accesses are allowed. Objects within such a segment are initialized at application startup.
NO_INIT	Qualifies a segment, where read and write accesses are allowed. Objects within such a segment remain unchanged during application startup. This qualifier may be used for segments referring to a battery backed RAM. Sections placed in a NO_INIT segment should not contain any initialized variable (variable defined as 'int c = 8').
PAGED	Qualifies a segment, where read and write accesses are allowed. Objects within such a segment remain unchanged during application startup. Additionally, objects located in two PAGED segments may overlap. This qualifier is used for memory areas, where some user defined page-switching mechanism is required. Sections placed in a NO_INIT segment should not contain any initialized variable (variable defined as 'int c = 8').

---

**NOTE** For debugging purposes, you may want to load code into RAM areas. Because this code should be loaded at load time, such areas should be qualified as READ\_ONLY.

READ\_ONLY means for the linker that such objects are initialized at program load time. The linker does not know (and does not care) if at runtime the target code does write to a READ\_ONLY area.

---



---

**NOTE** Anything located in a READ\_WRITE segment is initialized at application startup time. So the application code, which does this initialization, and the data used for this initialization (init, zero out, copy down), cannot be located in a READ\_WRITE section, but only in a READ\_ONLY section.

---

## Linking Issues

### *Object Allocation*

---

The program loader can, however, at program loading time, write the content of READ\_ONLY sections into a RAM area.

---

**NOTE** If an application does not use any startup code to initialize READ\_WRITE sections, then no such sections should be present in the prm file. Instead use NO\_INIT sections.

---

## PLACEMENT Block

The placement block allows to physically place each section from the application in a specific memory area (segment). The sections specified in a [PLACEMENT Block on page 172](#) may be linker-predefined sections or user sections specified in one of the source file building the application.

A programmer may decide to organize his data into sections:

- to increase structuring of the application
- to ensure that common purpose data are grouped together
- to take advantage of target processor specific addressing mode.

## Specifying a List of Sections

When several sections are specified on a PLACEMENT statement, the sections are allocated in the sequence they are enumerated.

### Sequence Enumeration Example:

---

```
LINK test.abs
NAMES test.o startup.o END

SECTIONS
    RAM_AREA    = READ_WRITE 0x00100 TO 0x002FF;
    STK_AREA    = READ_WRITE 0x00300 TO 0x003FF;
    ROM_AREA    = READ_ONLY   0x08000 TO 0xFFFF;

PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_RAM, dataSec1,
    dataSec2           INTO RAM_AREA;
    DEFAULT_ROM, myCode INTO ROM_AREA;
    SSTACK             INTO STK_AREA;
END
```

---

In this example:

- Inside of segment RAM\_AREA, the objects defined in the section .data are allocated first, then the objects defined in section dataSec1 then objects defined in section dataSec2.
- Inside of segment ROM\_AREA, the objects defined in section .text are allocated first, then the objects defined in section myCode.

---

**NOTE** As the linker is case sensitive, the name of the sections specified in the PLACEMENT block must be valid predefined or user defined section. For the linker the sections DataSec1 and dataSec1 are two different sections

---

## Specifying a List of Segments

When several segments are specified on a PLACEMENT statement, the segments are used in the sequence they are enumerated. Allocation is performed in the first segment in the list, until this segment is full. Then allocation continues on the next segment in the list, and so on until all objects are allocated.

### Sequence Enumeration - Further Example:

---

```
LINK test.abs
NAMES test.o startup.o END
SECTIONS
    RAM_AREA      = READ_WRITE 0x00100 TO 0x002FF;
    STK_AREA      = READ_WRITE 0x00300 TO 0x003FF;
    NON_BANKED_AREA = READ_ONLY 0x0C000 TO 0xFFFF;
    BANK0_AREA    = READ_ONLY 0x08000 TO 0xBFFF;
    BANK1_AREA    = READ_ONLY 0x18000 TO 0x1BFFF;
    BANK2_AREA    = READ_ONLY 0x28000 TO 0x2BFFF;
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_RAM      INTO RAM_AREA;
    SSTACK           INTO STK_AREA;
    _PRESTART, STARTUP,
    ROM_VAR,
    NON_BANKED, COPY   INTO NON_BANKED_AREA;
    DEFAULT_ROM      INTO BANK0_AREA, BANK1_AREA,
                           BANK2_AREA;
END
```

---

In this example:

- Functions implemented in section .text are allocated first in segment BANK0\_AREA. When there is not enough memory available in this segment, allocation continues in segment BANK1\_AREA, then in BANK2\_AREA

## Linking Issues

### Object Allocation

---

**NOTE** As the linker is case sensitive, the name of the segments specified in the PLACEMENT block must be valid segment names defined in the SEGMENTS block. For the linker the segments Ram\_Area and RAM\_AREA are two different segments.

---

## Allocating User Defined Sections (ELF)

All sections do not need to be enumerated in the placement block. The segments where sections which do not appear in the [PLACEMENT Block on page 172](#) are allocated depends on the type of the section.

- Sections containing data are allocated next to the section .data.
- Sections containing code, constant variables or string constants are allocated next to the section .text.

Allocation in the segment where .data is placed is performed as follows:

- Objects from section .data are allocated.
- Objects from section .bss are allocated (if .bss is not specified in the PLACEMENT block).
- Objects from the first user defined data section, which is not specified in the PLACEMENT block, are allocated.
- Objects from the next user defined data section, which is not specified in the PLACEMENT block, are allocated.
- and so on until all user defined data sections are allocated.
- If the section .stack is not specified in the PLACEMENT block and is defined with a STACKSIZE command, the stack is allocated then.

**Figure 5.1 User Defined Sections (.stack)**

.data	.bss	User Data 1	...	User Data n	.stack
-------	------	-------------	-----	-------------	--------

Allocation in the segment where .text is placed is performed as follows:

- Objects from section .init are allocated (if .init is not specified in the PLACEMENT block).
- Objects from section .startData are allocated (if .startData is not specified in the PLACEMENT block).
- Objects from section .text are allocated.

- Objects from section .rodata are allocated (if .rodata is not specified in the PLACEMENT block).
- Objects from section .rodata1 are allocated (if .rodata1 is not specified in the PLACEMENT block).
- Objects from the first user defined code section, which is not specified in the PLACEMENT block, are allocated.
- Objects from the next user defined code section, which is not specified in the PLACEMENT block, are allocated.
- and so on until all user defined code sections are allocated.
- Objects from section .copy are allocated (if .copy is not specified in the PLACEMENT block).

**Figure 5.2 User Defined Sections (.txt)**

.init	.startData	.text	.rodata	.rodata1	User Code1	...	User Code n	.copy
-------	------------	-------	---------	----------	------------	-----	-------------	-------

## Allocating User Defined Sections (Freescale - Hiware)

All sections do not need to be enumerated in the placement block. The segments where sections, which do not appear in the [PLACEMENT Block on page 172](#), are allocated depends on the type and attributes of the section.

- Sections containing code are allocated next to the section DEFAULT\_ROM.
- Sections containing constants only are allocated next to the section DEFAULT\_ROM. This behavior can be changed with option [\\_CRam: Allocate Non-specified Constant Segments in RAM \(ELF\) on page 105](#).
- Sections containing string constants are allocated next to the section DEFAULT\_ROM.
- Sections containing data are allocated next to the section DEFAULT\_RAM.

Allocation in the segment where DEFAULT\_RAM is placed is performed as follows:

- Objects from section DEFAULT\_RAM are allocated
- If the option -CRam is specified, Objects from section ROM\_VAR are allocated, if ROM\_VAR is not mentioned in the PLACEMENT block.
- Objects from user defined data sections, which are not specified in the PLACEMENT block, are allocated. If option -CRam is specified, constant sections are allocated together with non constant data sections.

## Linking Issues

### Initializing Vector Table

- If the section SSTACK is not specified in the PLACEMENT block and is defined with a STACKSIZE command, the stack is allocated then.

**Figure 5.3 User Defined Sections (DEFAULT\_RAM)**

DEFAULT_RAM	User Data 1	...	User Data n	SSTACK
-------------	-------------	-----	-------------	--------

Allocation in the segment where DEFAULT\_ROM is placed is performed as follows:

- Objects from section \_PRESTART are allocated (if \_PRESTART is not specified in the PLACEMENT block).
- Objects from section STARTUP are allocated (if STARTUP is not specified in the PLACEMENT block).
- Objects from section ROM\_VAR are allocated (if ROM\_VAR is not specified in the PLACEMENT block). If option -CRam is specified, ROM\_VAR is allocated in the RAM.
- Objects from section SSTRING (string constants) are allocated (if SSTRING is not specified in the PLACEMENT block).
- Objects from section DEFAULT\_ROM are allocated
- Objects from all user defined code sections and constant data sections, which are not specified in the PLACEMENT block, are allocated.
- Objects from section COPY are allocated (if .copy is not specified in the PLACEMENT block).

**Figure 5.4 User Defined Sections (DEFAULT\_ROM)**

_PRESTART	STARTUP	ROM_VAR	SSTRING	DEFAULT_ROM	User Code	....	User Code n	COPY
-----------	---------	---------	---------	-------------	-----------	------	-------------	------

## Initializing Vector Table

Vector table initialization is performed using the VECTOR command.

## VECTOR Command

This command is specially defined to initialize the vector table.

The syntax “VECTOR <Number>” can be used. In this case the linker allocates the vector depending on the target CPU. The vector number zero is usually the reset vector, but

depends on the target. The Linker knows about the default start location of the vector table for each target supported.

The Syntax VECTOR ADDRESS can be used as well. The size of the entries in the vector table depends on the target processor.

Different syntax are available for the VECTOR command. [Table 5.4 on page 177](#) describes the VECTOR command syntax.

**Table 5.4 VECTOR Command Syntax and Their Descriptions**

Command	Description
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFFE 0x1000	indicates that the value 0x1000 must be stored at address 0xFFFFE
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFFE FName	indicates that the address of the function FName must be stored at address 0xFFFFE.
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFFE FName OFFSET 2	indicates that the address of the function FName incremented by 2 must be stored at address 0xFFFFE

The last syntax may be very useful when working with a common interrupt service routine.

## Smart Linking (ELF)

Because of smart linking, only the objects referenced are linked with the application. The application entry points are:

- The application init function
- The main function
- The function specified in a VECTOR command

All the previously enumerated entry points and the objects they referenced are automatically linked with the application.

You can specify additional entry points using the command [ENTRIES: List of Objects to Link with Application on page 231](#) in the prm file.

## **Linking Issues**

*Smart Linking (ELF)*

---

## **Mandatory Linking of an Object**

You can choose to link some non-referenced objects in this application. This may be useful for ensuring that a software version number is linked with the application and stored in the final product EPROM.

This may also be useful for ensuring that a vector table, which has been defined as a constant table of function pointers is linked with the application.

### **Mandatory Linking of an Object Example:**

---

```
ENTRIES
    myVar1 myVar2 myProc1 myProc2
END
```

---

In this example:

- The variables myVar1 and myVar2 as well as the function myProc1 and myProc2 are specified to be additional entry points in the application

---

**NOTE** As the linker is case sensitive, the name of the objects specified in the ENTRIES block must be objects defined somewhere in the application. For the linker the variable MyVar1 and myVar1 are two different objects.

---

## **Mandatory Linking of all Objects Defined in Object File**

You can choose to link all objects defined in a specified object file in your application.

### **Mandatory Linking from All Objects Example:**

---

```
ENTRIES
    myFile1.o:* myFile2.o:*
END
```

---

In this example:

- All the objects (functions, variables, constant variables or string constants) defined in file myFile1.o and myFile2.o are specified to be additional entry points in the application.

## Switching OFF Smart Linking for the Application

You can choose to switch OFF smart linking. All objects are linked in the application.

### Switching Off SmartLinking Example:

---

```
ENTRIES
*
END
```

---

In this example:

- Smart linking is switched OFF for the whole application. That means that all objects defined in one of the binary file building the application are linked with the application.

## Smart Linking (Freescale + ELF)

Because of smart linking, only the objects referenced are linked with the application. The application entry points are:

- The application init function
- The main function
- The function specified in a VECTOR command.

All the previously enumerated entry points and the objects they referenced are automatically linked with the application.

You can specify additional entry points using the command [ENTRIES: List of Objects to Link with Application on page 231](#) in the prm file.

## Mandatory Linking from an Object

You can choose to link some non-referenced objects in your application. This may be useful for ensuring that a software version number is linked with the application and stored in the final product EPROM.

This may also be useful for ensuring that a vector table, which has been defined as a constant table of function pointers is linked with the application.

## Linking Issues

*Binary Files Building an Application (ELF)*

---

### Mandatory Linking from an Object Example:

```
ENTRIES
    myVar1 myVar2 myProc1 myProc2
END
```

---

In the example above:

- The variables myVar1 and myVar2 as well as the function myProc1 and myProc2 are specified to be additional entry points in the application

---

**NOTE** As the linker is case sensitive, the name of the objects specified in the ENTRIES block must be objects defined somewhere in the application. For the linker the variable MyVar1 and myVar1 are two different objects.

---

### Mandatory Linking from all Objects defined in a File

You can choose to link all objects defined in a specified object file in your application. For that purpose, you need only to specify a '+' after the name of the module in the NAMES block.

### Mandatory Linking from All Objects Example:

```
NAMES
    myFile1.o+ myFile2.o+ start.o ansi.lib
END
```

---

In this example:

- All the objects (functions, variables, constant variables or string constants) defined in file myFile1.o and myFile2.o are specified to be additional entry points in the application.

## Binary Files Building an Application (ELF)

The names of the binary files building an application may be specified in the NAMES block or in the ENTRIES block. Usually a NAMES block is sufficient.

## NAMES Block

The list of all the binary files building the application are usually listed in the NAMES block. Additional binary files may be specified by the option [Add: Additional Object/Library File on page 97](#). If all binary files should be specified by the command line option -add, then an empty NAMES block (just NAMES END) must be specified.

### Names Block Example:

```
NAMES
    myFile1.o myFile2.o
END
```

In this example:

- The binary files myFile1.o and myFile2.o build the application.

## ENTRIES Block

If a file name is specified in the ENTRIES block, the corresponding file is considered to be part of the application, even if it does not appear in the NAMES block. The file specified in the ENTRIES block may also be present in the NAMES block. Name from absolute, ROM library or library files are not allowed in the ENTRIES block.

### Entries Block Example:

```
LINK    test.abs
NAMES   test.o startup.o END

SEGMENTS
    DIRECT_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x00000 TO 0x000FF;
    STK_AREA   = READ_WRITE 0x00200 TO 0x002FF;
    RAM_AREA   = READ_WRITE 0x00300 TO 0x07FFF;
    ROM_AREA   = READ_ONLY   0x08000 TO 0xFFFF;
END
PLACEMENT
    myRegister           INTO DIRECT_RAM;
    DEFAULT_RAM          INTO RAM_AREA;
    DEFAULT_ROM          INTO ROM_AREA;
    SSTACK                INTO STK_AREA;
END
ENTRIES
    test1.o:* test.o:*
END
```

## Linking Issues

*Binary Files Building an Application (Freescale former Hiware)*

---

In this example:

- The file test.o, test1.o and startup.o build the application. All objects defined in the module test1.o and test.o will be linked with the application.

# Binary Files Building an Application (Freescale former Hiware)

The names of the binary files building an application may be specified in the NAMES block or in the ENTRIES block. Usually a NAMES block is sufficient.

## NAMES Block

The list of all the binary files building the application are usually listed in the NAMES block. Additional binary files may be specified by the option [-Add: Additional Object/Library File on page 97](#). If all binary files should be specified by the command line option -add, then an empty NAMES block (just NAMES END) must be specified.

### Names Block Example:

---

```
NAMES
    myFile1.o  myFile2.o
END
```

---

In this example:

- The binary files myFile1.o and myFile2.o build the application.

# Allocating Variables in "OVERLAYS"

When your application consists of two distinct parts (or execution units) which are never activated at the same time, you can ask the linker to overlap the global variables of both parts. For this purpose you should pay attention to the following points in your application source files:

- The global variable from the different parts must be defined in separate data segments. Do not use the same segment for both execution units.
- The global variables in both execution units must not be defined with initializer, but should be initialized using assignments in the application source code.

In the prm file, you can then define two distinct memory areas with attribute PAGED. Memory areas with attributes PAGED are not initialized during startup. For this reason

they cannot contain any variable defined with initializer. The linker will not perform any overlap check on PAGED memory areas.

### .prm File Example:

In your source code support you have two execution units: APPL\_1 and APPL\_2.

- All global variables from APPL\_1 are defined in segment APPL1\_DATA\_SEG
- All global variables from APPL\_2 are defined in segment DEFAULT\_RAM and APPL2\_DATA\_SEG

The prm file will look as follows:

---

```
LINK test.abs

NAMES  test.o appl1.o appl2.o startup.o END

SECTIONS
    MY_ROM    = READ_ONLY  0x800 TO 0x9FF;
    MY_RAM_1 = PAGED      0xA00 TO 0xAFf;
    MY_RAM_2 = PAGED      0xA00 TO 0xAFf;
    MY_STK    = READ_WRITE 0xB00 TO 0xBFF;

PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM        INTO  MY_ROM;
    DEFAULT_RAM,
    APPL2_DATA_SEG    INTO  MY_RAM_2;
    APPL1_DATA_SEG    INTO  MY_RAM_1;
    SSTACK             INTO  MY_STK; /* Stack cannot be allocated in a
PAGED
memory area. */
END
```

---

## Overlapping Locals

This section is only for targets which handle allocated local variables like global variables at fixed addresses.

Some small targets do not have a stack for local variables. So the compiler uses pseudo-statically objects for local variables. In contrast to other targets which allocate such variables on the stack, these variables must then be allocated by the linker. On the stack multiple local variables are automatically allocated at the same address at a different time. A similar overlapping scheme is implemented by the linker to save memory for local variables.

## Linking Issues

### Overlapping Locals

---

#### Overlapping Locals Example:

---

```
void f(void) { long fa; ....; }
void g(void) { long ga; ....; }
void main(void) { long lm; f(); g(); }
```

---

In this example, the functions f and g are never active at the same time. Therefore the local variables **fa** and **ga** can be allocated at the same address.

**NOTE** When local variables are allocated at fixed addresses, the resulting code is not reentrant. One function must be called only once. Special care has to be taken about interrupt functions. They must not call any function which might be active at the interrupt time. To be on the safe side, usually interrupt functions use a different set of functions than non-interrupt functions.

---

**NOTE** For the view of the linker, parameter and spill objects do not differ from local variables. All these objects are allocated together.

---

The linker analyses the call graph of one root function at a time and allocates all local variables used by all depending functions at this time. Variables depending on different root functions are allocated non-overlapping except in the special case of an OVERLAP\_GROUP<sup>(ELF)</sup>.

## Algorithm

The algorithm for the overlap allocation is quite simple:

1. If current object depends on other objects, first allocate the dependents.
2. Calculate the maximum address used by any dependent object. If none exist, use the base reserved for the current root.
3. Allocate all locals starting at the maximum.

This algorithm is called for all roots. The base of the root is first calculated as the maximum used so far.

#### Algorithm Example

---

```
void g(long g_par)  { }
void h(long l_par)  { }
void main(void)    {
    char ch;
    g(1);
    h(2);
}
```

---

```
void interrupt 1 inter(void) {
    long inter_loc;
}
```

---

The function main is a root because it is the application main function and inter is a root because it is called by an interrupt.

---

```
...
SECTIONS
...
OVERLAP_RAM = NO_INIT 0x0060 TO 0x0068;
...
PLACEMENT
...
    _OVERLAP           INTO OVERLAP_RAM;
...
END
```

---

**NOTE** In the ELF object file format the name “\_OVERLAP” is a synonym for the “.overlap” segment.

---

**Table 5.5 Algorithm Object File Format**

0x60	0x61	0x62	0x63	0x64	0x65	0x66	0x67	0x68
g_par				ch	inter_loc			
l_par								

The algorithm is started with main. As h and g depend on main, their parameters g\_par and l\_par are allocated starting at address 0x60 in the \_OVERLAP segment. Next the local ch is allocated at 0x64 because all lower addresses were already used by dependents. After main was finished, the base for the second root is calculated as 0x65, where inter\_loc is also allocated.

The following items are considered as root points for the overlapping allocation in the ELF object file format:

- objects specified in a DEPENDENCY ROOT block
- objects specified in a OVERLAP\_GROUP block
- application main function (specified with prm file entry MAIN) and application entry point (specified with prm file entry INIT)
- objects specified in a ENTRIES block

## **Linking Issues**

### *Overlapping Locals*

---

- absolute objects
- interrupt vectors
- all objects in non-SmartLinked object files

---

**NOTE** The main function (main) and the application entry point (\_Startup) are implicitly defined as one OVERLAP\_GROUP. In the startup code delivered with the compiler, this saves about 8 bytes because the locals of Init, Copy, and main are overlapped. When \_Startup itself is changed, it now also needs locals which must be alive over the call to main, define the \_Startup function as a single entry in an OVERLAP\_GROUP:  
OVERLAP\_GROUP \_Startup END

---

The overlap section \_OVERLAP (in ELF also named .overlap) must be allocated in a NO\_INIT area. The section \_OVERLAP cannot be split into several areas.

## Name Mangling for Overlapping Locals

When parameters are passed on the stack, then the matching of the callers and the callee arguments works by their position on the stack. For overlapped locals (which include parameters not passed in registers as well), the matching is done by the linker using the parameter name.

Consider the following example:

---

```
void callee(long i);
void caller(void) {
    callee(1);
}
void callee(long k) {
```

---

The name i of the declaration of callee does not match the name used in the definition. Actually, the declaration might not specify a name at all. As the link between the caller and callees argument is done by the name, they both have to use the same name. Because of this, the compiler generates an artificial name for the callee's parameter \_calleep0. This name is built starting with an underscore ("\_"), then appending the function name, a "p" and finally the number of the argument.

---

**NOTE** In ELF, there is a second name mangling needed to encode the name of the defining function into its name. For details, see below.

---

Compiler users do not need to know about the name mangling at all. The compiler does it for them automatically.

However, if you want to write functions with overlapping locals in assembler, then you have to do the name mangling yourself. This is especially important if you are calling C functions from assembler code or assembler functions from C code.

## Name Mangling in ELF Object File Format

In the ELF Object File Format, there is no predefined way to specify to which function an actual parameter does belong. So the compiler does some special name mangling which adds the name of the function into the link time name.

In ELF, the name is built the following way:

If the object is a function parameter, use a "p" followed by the number of the argument instead of the object name given in the source file.

1. prefix "\_\_OVL\_"
2. If the function name contains a underscore ("\_"), the number of characters of the function name followed by a underscore ("\_"). Nothing if the function name does not contain an underscore.
3. The function name.
4. An underscore ("\_").
5. If the object name contains a underscore ("\_"), the number of characters of the object followed by one underscore ("\_"). Nothing if the object name does not contain an underscore.
6. The object name.

Example (ELF):

---

```
void f(long p) {  
    char a;  
    char b_c;  
}
```

---

This generates the following mangled names:

---

p:	"__OVL_f_p0"	(HIWARE format: "_fp0")
a:	"__OVL_f_a"	(HIWARE format: "a")
b_c:	"__OVL_f_3_b_c"	(HIWARE format: "b_c")

---

## Defining a Function with Overlapping Parameters in Assembler

This section covers advanced topics which are important only if you plan to write assembler functions using a C calling convention with overlapping parameters.

For example, we want to define the function callee:

---

```
void callee(long k) {  
    k= 0;  
}
```

---

In assembler, first the parameter must be defined with its mangled name. The parameter must be in the section `_OVERLAP`:

---

```
_OVERLAP: SECTION  
callee_p1: DS 4
```

---

**NOTE** The `_OVERLAP` section is often allocated in a short segment. If so, use `"_OVERLAP: SECTION SHORT"` to specify this.

---

Next we define the function itself.

---

```
callee_code: SECTION  
callee:  
    CLEAR callee_p1,4  
    RETURN
```

---

To avoid processor specific examples, we assume that there is an assembler macro `CLEAR` which writes as many zero bytes as its second argument to the address specified by its first argument. The second macro `RETURN` should just generate a return instruction for the actually used processor. The implementations of these two macros are processor specific and not contained in this linker manual.

Finally, we have to export callee and its argument:

---

```
XDEF callee  
XDEF callee_p1
```

---

The whole example in one block:

---

```
; Processor specific macro definition, please adapt to your target  
CLEAR:      MACRO  
    ...
```

---

## Linking Issues

### Overlapping Locals

---

```
        ENDM

RETURN:      MACRO
...
        ENDM

_OVERLAP:    SECTION
callee_p1:   DS 4

callee_code: SECTION

callee:
        CLEAR callee_p1,4
        RETURN
; export function and parameter
        XDEF callee
        XDEF callee_p1
```

---

## Additional Points to Consider

- In the ELF format, the name of the p1 parameter must be \_OVL\_callee\_p1 instead of callee\_p1.

Example for ELF:

```
_OVERLAP:    SECTION
_OVL_callee_p1: DS 4

callee_code: SECTION

callee:
        CLEAR _OVL_callee_p1,4
        RETURN
; export function and parameter
        XDEF callee
        XDEF _OVL_callee_p1
```

---

- Every function defined in assembler should be in a separate section as a linker section containing code corresponds to a compiler function.

Example of two functions put into one segment:

---

```
XDEF callee0
XDEF callee1
_OVERLAP: SECTION
loc0:    DS 4
loc1:    DS 4

code_seg: SECTION
callee0:
    CLEAR loc0,4
    RETURN
callee1: ; ERROR function should be in separate segment
    CLEAR loc1,4
    RETURN
```

---

Because callee0 and callee1 are in the same segment, the linker treats them as if they were two entry points of the same function. Because of this, loc0 and loc1 will not be overlapped and additional dependencies are generated.

To solve the problem, put the two functions into separate segments:

---

```
XDEF callee0
XDEF callee1
_OVERLAP: SECTION
loc0:    DS 4
loc1:    DS 4

code_seg0: SECTION
callee0:
    CLEAR loc0,4
    RETURN
code_seg1: SECTION
callee1:
    CLEAR loc1,4
    RETURN
```

---

- Parameter objects are exported if the corresponding function is exported too. Locals are usually not exported.

Example of an illegal non exported definition of a parameter:

---

```
XDEF callee
_OVERLAP: SECTION
callee_p1: DS 4

callee_code: SECTION
```

---

## Linking Issues

### Overlapping Locals

---

```
callee:  
        CLEAR callee_p1,4  
        RETURN
```

---

Because callee\_p1 is not exported, an external caller of callee will not use the correct actual parameter. Actually, the application will not be able to link because of the unresolved external callee\_p1.

To correct it, export callee\_p1 too:

---

```
XDEF callee  
XDEF callee_p1  
_OVERLAP: SECTION  
callee_p1: DS 4  
  
callee_code: SECTION  
  
callee:  
        CLEAR callee_p1,4  
        RETURN
```

---

- Do only use parameters of functions which are actually called. Do not use local variables of other functions. The assembler does not prevent the usage of locals, which would not have been possible in C. Such additional usages are not taken into account for the allocation and may therefore not work as expected. As rule, only access objects defined in the \_OVERLAP section from one single SECTION unless the object is a parameter. Parameters can be safely accessed from all sections containing calls to the callee and from the section defining the callee.

Example of an illegal usage of a local variable

---

```
_OVERLAP: SECTION  
loc: DS 4  
  
callee0_code: SECTION  
callee0:  
        CLEAR loc,4 ; error:usage of local var loc from two functs  
        RETURN  
  
callee1_code: SECTION  
callee1:  
        CLEAR loc,4 ; error: usage of local var loc from two  
functs  
        RETURN
```

---

Instead use two different locals for two different functions:

---

```
_OVERLAP: SECTION
loc0: DS 4; local var of function callee0
loc1: DS 4; local var of function callee1

callee0_code: SECTION
callee0:
    CLEAR loc0,4 ; OK, only callee 0 uses loc0
    RETURN

callee1_code: SECTION
callee1:
    CLEAR loc1,4 ; OK, only callee 0 uses loc1
    RETURN
```

---

In the Freescale (former Hiware) format, functions defined in assembly *must* access all its parameters and locals allocated in the \_OVERLAP segment. There must be no unused parameters in the \_OVERLAP segment. If this rule is violated, then the linker allocates the parameter in the overlap area of one of the callers. This object can then overlap with the local variables of other callers.

In the ELF format, the binding to the defining function is done by the name mangling and so this restriction does not exist.

The following example does not work in the Freescale format because callee\_p1 is not accessed.

```
_OVERLAP: SECTION
callee_p1: DS 4; error: parameter MUST be accessed

callee_code: SECTION
callee:
    RETURN
```

---

To correct this, use the parameter even if the usage is not actually necessary:

```
_OVERLAP: SECTION
callee_p1: DS 4; OK parameter is accessed

callee_code: SECTION
callee:
    CLEAR callee_p1,1
    RETURN
```

---

## DEPENDENCY TREE Section in Map File

The DEPENDENCY TREE section in the map file was especially built to provide useful information about the overlapped allocation.

### DEPENDENCY TREE Example:

```
volatile int intPending; /* interrupt being handled? */

void interrupt 1 inter(void) {
    int oldIntPending=intPending;
    intPending=TRUE;
    while (0 == read((void*)0x1234)) {}
    intPending=oldIntPending;
}

unsigned char read(void* adr) {
    return *(volatile char*)adr;
}
```

---

Does generate the following tree:

```
Vector_1          : 0x808..0x80B
|
+* inter          : 0x808..0x80B
|   +* oldIntPending      : 0x80A..0x80B
|
+* read           : 0x808..0x809
    +* _readp0        : 0x808..0x809
```

---

Vector\_1 is for the interrupt vector 1 specified in the C source.

The parameter name adr is encoded to \_readp0 because in C, parameter names may have different names in different declarations, or even no name as in the example.

Vector\_1, inter and read do all depend on the adr parameter of read, which is allocated at 0x808 to 0x809 (inclusive). So this area is included for all these objects. Only Vector\_1 and inter do depend on oldIntPending, so the area 0x80A to 0x80B is only contained in these functions.

## Optimizing the Overlap Size

The area of memory used by one function is the area of this function plus the maximum of the areas of all used functions. The branches with the maximum area are marked with a star “\*”.

When a local variable is added to a function with a “\*”, the whole overlap area will grow by the variable size. More useful, when a variable of a function marked with a “\*” is removed, then the size of the overlap may decrease (it may also not, because there can be several functions with a \* on the same level). When a marked function is using some variables of its own, then splitting this function into several parts may also reduce the overlap area.

## Recursion Checks

Assume, that for the previous example, a second interrupt function exists:

### Recursion Checks Example

---

```
void interrupt 2 inter2(void) {
    int oldIntPending=intPending;
    intPending=TRUE;
    while (0 == read((void*)0x1235)) {}
    intPending=oldIntPending;
}
```

---

Now, there are two dependency trees in the map file

---

```
_Vector_2          : 0x808..0x80B
|
+* inter2          : 0x808..0x80B
|   +* oldIntPending : 0x80A..0x80B
|
+* read            : 0x808..0x809
|   +* _readp0       : 0x808..0x809

_Vector_1          : 0x80C..0x80D
|
+* inter            : 0x80C..0x80D
|   +* oldIntPending : 0x80C..0x80D
|
+* read            : 0x808..0x809 (see above) (object allocated
in area of another root)
```

---

The subtree of the read function is printed only once. The second time, the “(see above)” is printed instead of the whole subtree. The second remark “(object allocated in area of

## Linking Issues

### Overlapping Locals

---

another root)" is more serious. Both interrupt functions are using the same read function. If one interrupt handler can interrupt the other handler, then the parameter of the read functions may be overwritten, the first handler would fail. But if both interrupt are exclusive, which is common for the small processors using overlapped variables, then this information should be added to the prm file to allow an optimal allocation.

### Example (prm file):

```
DEPENDENCY
  ROOT inter inter2 END
END
```

---

Now the warning disappears and both inter and inter2 are contained in the same tree:

```
DEPENDENCY ROOT
  +* inter2           : 0x808..0x80B
    |   +* oldIntPending : 0x80A..0x80B
    |
    +* read            : 0x808..0x809
      +* _readp0       : 0x808..0x809

  +* inter           : 0x808..0x80B
    |   +* oldIntPending : 0x80A..0x80B
    |
    +* read           : 0x808..0x809 (see above)
```

---

Because the oldIntPending's of both handlers are now allocated overlapping, this saves 2 bytes in this example.

---

**NOTE** Vector\_1 and Vector\_2 are still handled by the linker as additional roots. But because all is allocated using the DEPENDENCY ROOT, they have no influence on the generated code. But their trees are still listed in the DEPENDENCY TREE section in the map file. These trees can be safely ignored.

---

# Linker Defined Objects

The linker supports to define special objects in order to get the address and size of sections at link time. Objects to be defined by the linker must have a special prefix. Their name must start with one of the strings below and they must not be defined by the application at all.

---

**NOTE** Because the linker defines C variables automatically when their size is known, the usual variables declaration fails for this feature. For an “extern int `_SEG_START_SSTACK;`”, the linker allocates the size of an int, and does not define the object as address of the stack. Instead use the following syntax so that the compiler/linker has no size for the object: “extern int `_SEG_START_SSTACK[];`”.

---

Usual applications of this feature are the initialization of the stack pointer and to get the last address of an application to compute a code checksum at runtime.

The object name is built by using a special prefix and then the name of the symbol.

The following tree prefixes are supported:

- “`_SEG_START_`”: start address of the segment
- “`_SEG_END_`”: end address of the segment
- “`_SEG_SIZE_`”: size of the segment

---

**NOTE** The “`_SEG_END_`” end address is the address of the first byte behind the named segment.

---

The remaining text after the prefix is taken as segment name by the linker. If the linker does not find such a segment, a warning is issued and 0 is taken as address of this object.

---

**NOTE** There is no warning issued for predefined segments like `SSTACK` or `OVERLAP`, even if these segments are empty and not explicitly allocated. The warning is only issued for user defined segments.

---

Because identifiers in C must not contain a period in their name, the Freescale format aliases can be used for the special ELF names (for example, “`SSTACK`” instead of “`.stack`”).

Example:

With the following C source code:

---

```
#define __SEG_START_REF(a)    __SEG_START_## a
#define __SEG_END_REF(a)      __SEG_END_## a
#define __SEG_SIZE_REF(a)     __SEG_SIZE_## a
```

---

## Linking Issues

### Linker Defined Objects

---

```
#define __SEG_START_DEF(a)    extern char __SEG_START_REF(a) []
#define __SEG_END_DEF(a)       extern char __SEG_END_REF( a) []
#define __SEG_SIZE_DEF(a)      extern char __SEG_SIZE_REF( a) []

/* To use this feature, first define the symbols to be used: */
__SEG_START_DEF(SSTACK); // start of stack
__SEG_END_DEF(SSTACK);   // end of stack
__SEG_SIZE_DEF(SSTACK); // size of stack

/* Then use the new symbols with the _REF macros: */
int error;
void main(void) {
    char* stackBottom= (char *)__SEG_START_REF(SSTACK);
    char* stackTop    = (char *)__SEG_END_REF(SSTACK);
    int stackSize= (int) __SEG_SIZE_REF(SSTACK);
    error=0;
    if (stackBottom+stackSize != stackTop) { // top is bottom + size
        error=1;
    }
    for (;;) /* wait here */
}
```

---

And the following corresponding .prm file (must be adapted for some processors):

```
LINK example.abs
  NAMES  example.o  END
SECTIONS
  MY_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x0800 TO 0xFFFF;
  MY_ROM = READ_ONLY   0x8000 TO 0xEFFF;
  MY_STACK = NO_INIT 0x400 TO 0x4ff;
END
PLACEMENT
  DEFAULT_ROM INTO MY_ROM;
  DEFAULT_RAM INTO MY_RAM;
  SSTACK       INTO MY_STACK;
END
INIT main
```

---

The linker defined symbols are defined the following way:

---

```
__SEG_START_SSTACK 0x400
__SEG_END_SSTACK   0x500
__SEG_SIZE_SSTACK  0x100
```

---

**NOTE** To use the same source code with other linkers or old linkers, define the symbols in a separate module for them.

**NOTE** In C, you must use the address as value, and not any value stored in the variable. So in the previous example, “(int)SEG\_SIZE\_REF(SSTACK)” was used to get the size of the stack segment and not a C expression like “SEG\_SIZE\_REF(SSTACK)[0]”.

## Automatic Distribution of Paged Functions

One common problem with applications distributed in several pages is how to distribute the functions into the pages. The simple approach is to compile all function calls so that they can take place across page boundaries. Then the linker can distribute the functions without any restrictions.

The disadvantage of this conservative approach is that functions, which are only used within one page would not actually need the paged calling convention. Compiling these functions with an intrapage calling convention does both save memory and execution time. But to guarantee that all calls to an optimized function are within one page, all callers and the callee have to be allocated in a special segment, which is allocated in one single page. The callee’s calling convention must be additionally marked as “intrapage”.

Example:

C Source:

---

```
#pragma CODE_SEG FUNCTIONS
void f(void) { ... }
void g(void) { ... f(); ... }
void h(void) { ... g(); ... }
```

---

Link parameter File:

---

```
SECTIONS
...
MY_ROM0 = READ_ONLY 0x06000 TO 0x07FFF;
MY_ROM1 = READ_ONLY 0x18000 TO 0x18FFF;
MY_ROM2 = READ_ONLY 0x28000 TO 0x28FFF;
...
PLACEMENT
...
FUNCTIONS INTO MY_ROM1, MY_ROM2;
```

---

## Linking Issues

### Automatic Distribution of Paged Functions

---

...

---

Assume that f and g have place in MY\_ROM1. The function h is too large and therefore allocated in MY\_ROM2. Further assume for now that f is only called by g.

Even in this simple case, the compiler does not know that f and g are on the same page, so the compiler has to use a page crossing calling convention to call f. Because this is not really needed, the source can be adapted:

```
#define __INTRAPAGE__ .../* actually name depends on the */
/* target processor. E.g. __near, __far, ... */

#pragma CODE_SEG F_AND_G_FUNCTIONS
void __INTRAPAGE__ f(void) { ... }
void g(void) { ... f(); ... }
#pragma CODE_SEG FUNCTIONS
void h(void) { ... g(); ... }
```

---

Link parameter File:

---

```
...
MY_ROM1    = READ_ONLY   0x18000 TO 0x18FFF;
MY_ROM2    = READ_ONLY   0x28000 TO 0x28FFF;
...
PLACEMENT
...
F_AND_G_FUNCTIONS INTO MY_ROM1;
FUNCTIONS INTO MY_ROM2;
...
```

---

Now the compiler is explicitly told that he can call f with the intrapage calling convention. So this example will generate the most effective code.

But already this very simple case shows that such a solution is very hard to maintain by hand. Just consider that h must not call f directly, otherwise the code will fail.

Also there are usually not just three functions, but thousands or more. The larger the project, the less this approach is applicable.

Some new linker and compiler features do allow now to optimize complex cases automatically.

This happens in several steps.

1. All functions which should be optimized are put into one distribution segment. As this can be done on a per module, or even on a per application basis with one header file, this does not cause much effort.
  2. Then the application is compiled with the conservative assumption that all calls in this segment use the interpage calling convention.
  3. The linker is run with this application with the special option [-Dist: Enable Distribution Optimization \(ELF\) on page 106](#). The linker builds a new header file, which assigns a segment for every function to be distributed. The name of this header file can be specified with the option [-DistFile: Specify Distribution File Name \(ELF\) on page 107](#).  
Functions only called within the same segment are especially marked. This step does actually build classes of functions which must to be allocated in the same page.
- 

```
...
/* list of all used code segments */

#pragma CODE_SEG __DEFAULT_SEG_CC__ FUNCTIONS0
#pragma CODE_SEG __DEFAULT_SEG_CC__ FUNCTIONS1

/* list of all mapped objects with their calling convention */

#pragma REALLOC_OBJ "FUNCTIONS0" f __NON_INTERSEG_CC__
#pragma REALLOC_OBJ "FUNCTIONS0" g __INTERSEG_CC__
#pragma REALLOC_OBJ "FUNCTIONS1" h __INTERSEG_CC__
```

---

The macros `__DEFAULT_SEG_CC__`, `__INTERSEG_CC__` and `__NON_INTERSEG_CC__` are set depending on the target processor so that the compiler is using the optimized calling convention, if applicable.

The `#pragma CODE_SEG`'s are defining all used segments, this is a precondition of the `"#pragma REALLOC_OBJ"`. This pragma does then cause the functions to be allocated into the correct segments and tells the compiler when he can use the optimized calling convention.

4. The application is rebuild. This time the linker generated header file is included into every compilation unit.
  5. The linker is run again, this time the usual way without the special option. Because of the shorter calling convention used now, some segments will not be completely full. Functions which have the intrasegment calling convention can fill such pages, so that the resulting application does not only runs faster, but also needs less pages.
- 

**NOTE** Steps 2 to 5 are two usual build processes and can be done with the maker or a batch file.

---

## Linking Issues

### Automatic Distribution of Paged Functions

---

**NOTE** As soon as new function calls are added to the sources, all steps from 2 on have to be rerun (or you must be sure no to call a function with intrapage calling convention across pages).  
When the source is modified gets larger, the linking in step 5 may fail. Then steps 2 to 5 have to be repeated.

---

**NOTE** The linker does not know whether some functions are called with function pointers.  
If this is the case all such functions must be removed from the segment to be optimized in step 1.  
This is especially the case for C++ virtual function calls. From the linker's point of view, a virtual function call is like a function pointer call. So the calling convention of virtual functions cannot be automatically optimized.

---

New qualifiers and keywords for the optimization:

To determine which sections are banked or not banked it has to be added an IBCC\_NEAR (interbank calling convention near) respectively an IBCC\_FAR (interbank calling convention far) flag. The distribution segment (in the example down: FUNCTIONS) has to be followed by the "DISTRIBUTE\_INTO" keyword (instead of "INTO").

**NOTE** If you want to use the optimizer don't forget to write "DISTRIBUTE\_INTO" instead of "INTO" in the placement of the distribution segment, otherwise the optimizer doesn't work.

---

Example:

C Source:

---

```
#pragma CODE_SEG FUNCTIONS
void f(void) { ... }
void g(void) { ... f(); ... }
void h(void) { ... g(); ... }
```

---

Link parameter File:

---

SECTIONS

...  
MY\_ROM0 = READ\_ONLY IBCC\_NEAR 0x06000 TO 0x07FFF;  
MY\_ROM1 = READ\_ONLY IBCC\_FAR 0x18000 TO 0x18FFF;  
MY\_ROM2 = READ\_ONLY IBCC\_FAR 0x28000 TO 0x28FFF;

...  
PLACEMENT

...

---

```
FUNCTIONS DISTRIBUTE_INTO MY_ROM1, MY_ROM2;
```

```
...
```

---

### **How the optimizer works:**

The functions with the most incoming calls and those which are called from outside the distribution segment are inserted into the “not banked” sections (sections with the “IBCC\_Near” flag). Thus they can be called with a near calling convention. The remained functions are arranged like this that in every section will be as few as possible incoming calls (this mean as few as possible calls from a function which is not in the section to an inside one). This can be reached when the caller and the callee are in the same section. A function which is in a banked section (sections with the “IBCC\_Far” flag) can only then have a near calling convention if it isn’t called by an other function from outside this bank.

### **Result of the optimization:**

With the option [DistInfo: Generate Distribution Information File \(ELF\) on page 108](#) an output file can be generated. It contains the result of the optimized distribution. To see the full result of linking it is recommendable to use the [-M: Generate Map File on page 120](#) option to generate a MAPFILE . If necessary it is possible to check which functions from outside of the distribution segment call such from inside. For this the message “Function is not in the distribution segment “has to be enabled which has as default “disabled”.

### **Requirements:**

The explained method only works with a recent linker version and a compiler supporting the pragma REALLOC\_OBJ.

## **Limitations**

There are several points to consider while distributing code in the linker:

- The linker cannot know about calling convention used for function pointers. The compiler can check some simple cases, but in general this is not possible. So be careful while using function pointers that all targets called by function pointers have the correct calling convention set by the memory model. Best is to exclude functions being target of a function pointer call from distribution.
- Actually only one segment can be specified for distribution.
- Usage of HLI: The compiler/linker does not change the HLI code for calling convention. E.g. if a ‘far’ calling instruction is used in HLI to call a ‘near’ function, this will not work.
- Linker assumes fixed code sizes for ‘far’ and ‘near’ function calling sequences. This is used by the linker to calculate the impact of calling convention change. This way the linker may put some more functions into a segment/bank. However the linker cannot know about other effects of calling convention change.

## Linking Issues

### Checksum Computation

# Checksum Computation

The linker supports two ways the computation of a checksum can be invoked:

- prm file controlled checksum computation:

The prm file specifies which kind of checksum should be computed over which area and where the resulting checksum should be stored. This method gives the full flexibility, but it also requires more user configuration effort. With this method the linker only computes the actual checksum value. It's up to the application code to ensure that the area specified in the prm file does match the area computed at runtime.

- Automatic linker controlled checksum computation:

With this method, the linker generates a data structure which contains all information to compute the checksum. The linker lists all ROM areas, he computes the checksum and stores them together with area information and type information in a data structure which can then be used at runtime to verify the code.

**Table 5.6 Comparison of Checksum Computation Methods**

Method	prm File Controlled	Automatic Linker Controlled
Complexity	Needs some configuration prm file needs adaptations	Easy to use Just call _Checksum_Check
Robustness	Values used in the prm file and in the source code have to match. All areas to be checked have to be listed in the prm and the source code.	Good. Nothing (or few things) to configure
Control	Everything is in full user control.	Poor. Only if a segment should be checked can be controlled.
Target Memory Usage	Good, only what is needed is present.	Needs more memory because of the control data structure.
Execution Time.	Mainly depends on method. Too much might be checked as the code size is not exactly known.	Mainly depends on method. Only needed areas are checked.

## prm File-Controlled Checksum Computation

The linker can be instructed by some special commands in the prm file to compute the checksum over some explicitly specified areas.

All necessary information for this is specified in the prm file:

Example (in the prm file):

---

```
CHECKSUM
  CHECKSUM_ENTRY
    METHOD_CRC_CCITT
    OF      READ_ONLY     0xE020 TO 0xFEFF
    INTO    READ_ONLY     0xE010 SIZE 2
    UNDEFINED 0xff
  END
END
```

---

See the linker command [CHECKSUM: Checksum Computation \(ELF\) on page 221](#) description for the exact syntax to be used in the prm file and also for more examples.

## Automatic Linker Controlled Checksum Computation

The linker itself knows all the memory areas used by an application, therefore this method is using this knowledge to generate a data structure, which then can be used at runtime to validate the complete code.

The linker provides this information similar to the way it provides copy down and zero out information.

The linker automatically generates the checksum data structure if the startup data structure has two have additional fields:

---

```
extern struct _tagStartup {
  ....
    struct __Checksum* checkSum;
    int nofCheckSums;
  ....
```

---

The structure `__Checksum` is defined in the header file `checksum.h`:

---

```
struct __Checksum {
  void* start;
  unsigned int len;
```

---

## Linking Issues

### Checksum Computation

---

```
#if _CHECKSUM_CRC_CCITT
    _CheckSum2ByteType checkSumCRC_CCITT;
#endif
#ifndef _CHECKSUM_CRC_16
    _CheckSum2ByteType checkSumCRC16;
#endif
#ifndef _CHECKSUM_CRC_32
    _CheckSum4ByteType checkSumCRC32;
#endif
#ifndef _CHECKSUM_ADD_BYTE
    _CheckSum1ByteType checkSumByteAdd;
#endif
#ifndef _CHECKSUM_XOR_BYTE
    _CheckSum1ByteType checkSumByteXor;
#endif
};
```

---

The \_\_checksum structure is allocated by the linker in a ".checksum" section after all the other code or constant sections. As the .checksum section itself must not be checked, it must be the last section in a SECTION list.

The linker is issuing checksum information for all the used segments in the prm file. However, if some segments are filled with a FILL command, then this fill area is not contained.

The checksum types to be computed is derived by the linker by using the field names of the \_\_Checksum structure. Usually only one of the alternatives should be present, but the linker does support to compute any combination checksum methods together.

## Automatic Structure Detection

The linker reads the debug information of the module containing \_tagStartup to detect which checksums it should actually generate and how the structure is built. Because of this, the structure used by the compiler always matches the structure generated by the linker.

The linker knows the structure field names and the name \_\_Checksum of the checksum structure itself. These names cannot be changed. The types of the structure fields can be adapted to the actual needs.

## .checksum Section

The ".checksum" section must be the last section in a placement. It is allowed to be after the .copy section.

If it is not mentioned in the prm file, it is automatically allocated when needed.

The checksum areas do not cover .checksum itself.

## Partial Fields

The \_\_Checksum structure can also contain checkSumWordAdd, checkSumLongAdd, checkSumWordXor and checkSumLongXor fields to have checksums computed with larger element sizes. However, as the FILL areas are not considered, the len field might be not a multiple of the element size. When this happens, 0 has to be assumed for the missing bytes. Because this is not handled in the provided example code, automatic generated word or long size add or xor checksums are not officially supported.

## Runtime Support

The file checksum.h does contain functions prototypes and utilities to compute the various checksums.

The corresponding source file is checksum.c. Check it to find out how to compute the various checksums.

The automatic generated checksum feature does not need any customer code.

A simple call "`_Checksum_Check(_startupData.checkSum,  
_startupData.nofCheckSums);`" does state if the checksums are OK.

# Linking an Assembly Application

An Assembly application can be linked using the prm file or SmartLinking, while warnings can be ignored.

## prm File

When an application consists of assembly files only, the linker prm file can be simplified. In that case:

- No startup structure is required.
- No stack initialization is required, because the stack is directly initialized in the source file.
- No main function is required.
- An entry point in the application is required.

### prm File Example:

---

```
LINK test.abs
NAMES test.o test2.o END
SECTIONS
    DIRECT_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x00000 TO 0x000FF;
```

---

## Linking Issues

### *Linking an Assembly Application*

---

```
RAM_AREA      = READ_WRITE 0x00300 TO 0x07FFF;
ROM_AREA      = READ_ONLY   0x08000 TO 0x0FFFF;
PLACEMENT
myRegister      INTO DIRECT_RAM;
DEFAULT_RAM     INTO RAM_AREA;
DEFAULT_ROM     INTO ROM_AREA;
END
INIT Start          ; Application entry point
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFFE Start ; Initialize Reset Vector
```

---

In this example:

- All data sections defined in the assembly input files are allocated in the segment RAM\_AREA.
- All code and constant sections defined in the assembly-input files are allocated in the segment ROM\_AREA.
- The function MyStart is defines as application entry point and is also specified as reset vector. MyStart must be XDEFed in the assembly source file.

## Warnings

An assembly application does not need any startup structure or root function.

The two warnings:

'WARNING: \_startupData not found'

and

'WARNING: Function main not found'

can be ignored.

## Smart Linking

When an assembly application is linked, smart linking is performed on section level instead of object level. That means that the whole sections containing referenced objects are linked with the application.

### **SmartLinking Example:**

Assembly source file

---

```
XDEF entry
dataSec1: SECTION
data1:    DS.W 1
dataSec2: SECTION
data2:    DS.W 2
```

---

```
codeSec: SECTION
entry:
    NOP
    NOP
    LDX #data1
    LDD #5645
    STD 0, X
loop:  BRA loop
```

---

SmartLinker prm file

---

```
LINK test.abs
NAMES test.o END

SECTIONS
    RAM_AREA = READ_WRITE 0x00300 TO 0x07FFF;
    ROM_AREA = READ_ONLY   0x08000 TO 0xFFFF;
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_RAM      INTO RAM_AREA;
    DEFAULT_ROM      INTO ROM_AREA;
END
INIT entry
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFE entry
```

---

In this example:

- The function entry is defined as application entry point and is also specified as reset vector.
- The data section ‘dataSec1’ defined in the assembly input file is linked with the application because ‘data1’ is referenced in entry. The section ‘dataSec1’ is allocated in the segment RAM\_AREA at address 0x300.
- The code section ‘codeSec’ defined in the assembly-input file is linked with the application because ‘entry’ is the application entry point. The section ‘codeSec’ is allocated in the segment ROM\_AREA at address 0x8000.
- The data section ‘dataSec2’ defined in the assembly input file is not linked with the application, because the symbol ‘data2’ defined there it is never referenced.

You can choose to switch smart linking OFF for your application. In that case the whole assembly code and objects will be linked with the application.

For the previous example, the prm file used to switch smart linking OFF will look as follows:

ELF Format: (ELF)

---

```
LINK test.abs
NAMES test.o END
```

---

## Linking Issues

### *Linking an Assembly Application*

---

```
SEGMENTS
    RAM_AREA    = READ_WRITE 0x00300 TO 0x07FFF;
    ROM_AREA    = READ_ONLY   0x08000 TO 0x0FFFF;
END
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_RAM      INTO RAM_AREA;
    DEFAULT_ROM      INTO ROM_AREA;
END
INIT entry
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFE entry
ENTRIES * END
```

---

Freescale Format: (Hiware)

---

```
LINK test.abs
NAMES test.o+ END

SEGMENTS
    RAM_AREA    = READ_WRITE 0x00300 TO 0x07FFF;
    ROM_AREA    = READ_ONLY   0x08000 TO 0x0FFFF;
END
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_RAM      INTO RAM_AREA;
    DEFAULT_ROM      INTO ROM_AREA;
END
INIT entry
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFE entry
```

---

In this example:

- The function entry is defines as application entry point and is also specified as reset vector.
- The data section ‘dataSec1’ defined in the assembly input file is allocated in the segment RAM\_AREA at address 0x300.
- The data section ‘dataSec2’ defined in the assembly input file is allocated next to the section ‘dataSec1’ at address 0x302.
- The code section ‘codeSec’ defined in the assembly-input file is allocated in the segment ROM\_AREA at address 0x8000.

## LINK\_INFO(ELF)

Some compilers support writing additional information into the ELF file. This information consists of a topic name and specific content.

---

---

```
#pragma LINK_INFO BUILD_NUMBER "12345"
#pragma LINK_INFO BUILD_KIND "DEBUG"
```

---

The compiler then stores this information into the ELF object file. The linker checks if different object files contain the same topic with different content. If so, the linker issues a warning.

Finally, the linker issues all LINK\_INFO's into the generated output ELF file.

This feature can be used to warn you about linking incompatible object files together. Also the debugger can use this feature to pass information from header files used by the compiler into the generated application.

The linker does currently not have any internal knowledge about specific topic names.

## **Linking Issues**

*Linking an Assembly Application*

---

# SmartLinker Parameter File

The SmartLinker's parameter file is an ASCII text file. For each application you have to write such a file. It contains linker commands specifying how the linking is to be done. This section describes the parameter file in detail, giving examples you may use as templates for your own parameter files. You might also want to take a look at the parameter files for the examples included in your installation.

## Syntax of the Parameter File

The following is the EBNF syntax of the parameter file:

```
ParameterFile={Command}
Command= LINK NameOfABSFile [AS ROM_LIB]
| NAMES ObjFile {ObjFile} END
| SEGMENTS {SegmentDef} END
| PLACEMENT {Placement} END
| (STACKTOP | STACKSIZE) exp
| MAPFILE MapSecSpecList
| ENTRIES EntrySpec {EntrySpec} END
| VECTOR (InitByAddr | InitByNumber)
| INIT FuncName
| MAIN FuncName
| HAS_BANKED_DATA
| OVERLAP_GROUP {FuncName} END
| DEPENDENCY {Dependency} END
| CHECKSUM {ChecksumEntry} END
where:
NameOfABSFile= FileName
ObjFile= FileName [”-”]
ObjName= Ident
QualIden = FileName “:” Ident
```

## SmartLinker Parameter File

### Syntax of the Parameter File

---

```
FuncName= ObjName | QualIdent
MapSecSpecList= MapSecSpec “,” {MapSecSpec}
EntrySpec= [FileName“:”] (* | ObjName)
MapSecSpec= ALL | NONE | TARGET | FILE | STARTUP | SEC_ALLOC |
SORTED_OBJECT_LIST | OBJ_ALLOC | OBJ_DEP | OBJ_UNUSED | COPYDOWN |
OVERLAP_TREE | STATSTIC
Dependency= ROOT {ObjName} END
| ObjName USES {ObjName} END
| ObjName ADDUSE {ObjName} END
| ObjName DELUSE {ObjName} END
SegmentDef= SegmentName “=“ SegmentSpec “;”.
SegmentName= Ident.
SegmentSpec= StorageDevice Relocation Range [Alignment] [FILL CharacterList]
[OptimizeConstants].
ChecksumEntry= CHECKSUM_ENTRY
ChecksumMethod
[INIT Number]
[POLY Number]
OF MemoryArea
INTO MemoryArea
[UNDEFINED Number]
END
ChecksumMethod= METHOD_CRC_CCITT | METHOD_CRC8 | METHOD_CRC16 |
METHOD_CRC32 | METHOD_ADD [SIZE <Size>] | METHOD_XOR.
MemoryArea= StorageDevice RangeStorageDevice= READ_ONLY | CODE |
READ_WRITE | PAGED | NO_INIT.
Range= exp (TO | SIZE) exp
Relocation= RELOCATE_TO Address
Alignment= ALIGN [exp] {[“ObjSizeRange“:” exp”]}}
ObjSizeRange= Number | Number TO Number | CompareOp Number
CompareOp= (“<” | “<=” | “>” | “>=”)
CharacterList= HexByte {HexByte}
OptimizeConstants= {(DO_NOT_OVERLAP_CONSTS | DO_OVERLAP_CONSTS)
{CODE | DATA}}}
```

```
Placement= SectionList (INTO | DISTRIBUTE_INTO) SegmentList “;”
SectionList= SectionName {“,” SectionName}
SectionName= Ident
SegmentList= Segment {“,” Segment}
Segment= SegmentName | SegmentSpec
InitByAddr= ADDRESS Address Vector
InitByNumber= VectorNumber Vector
Address= Number
VectorNumber= Number
Vector= (FuncName [OFFSET exp] | exp) [“,” exp]
Ident= <any C style identifier>
FileName= <any file name>
exp= Number
Number= DecimalNumber | HexNumber | OctalNumber
HexNumber= 0xHexDigit{HexDigit}.
DecimalNumber= DecimalDigit{DecimalDigit}
HexByte= HexDigit HexDigit
HexDigit= “0” | “1”| “2” | “3” | “4” | “5” | “6” | “7” | “8” | “9”| “A” | “B” | “C” | “D” | “E” |
“F” | “a” | “b” | “c” | “d” | “e” | “f”
DecimalDigit= “0” | “1”| “2” | “3” | “4” | “5” | “6” | “7” | “8” | “9” |
```

Comments can appear anywhere in a parameter file, except where file names are expected.  
You can use either C style comments or Modula-2 style comments.

To keep your sources portable, file names should not contain paths. Otherwise, if you copy the sources to some other directory, the linker might not find all files needed. The linker uses the paths in the environment variables GENPATH, OBJPATH, TEXTPATH and ABS PATH to decide where to look for files and where to write the output files.

The order of the commands in the parameter file does not matter. However you should make sure that the SEGMENTS block is specified before the PLACEMENT block.

There are a some sections named .data, .text, .stack, .copy, .rodata1, .rodata, .startData, and .init. Information about these sections can be found in the chapter on predefined sections.

## Mandatory SmartLinker Commands

A linker parameter file always has to contain at least the entries for LINK (or using option -O), NAMES, and PLACEMENT. All other commands are optional. The following example shows the minimal parameter file:

```
LINK mini.abs /* Name of resulting ABS file */
NAMES
    mini.o startup.o /* Files to link */
END
STACKSIZE 0x20      /* in bytes */
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM INTO READ_ONLY 0xA00 TO 0xBFF;
    DEFAULT_RAM INTO READ_WRITE 0x800 TO 0x8FF;
END
```

In case the linker is called by CodeWarrior, then the LINK command is not necessary. The CodeWarrior Plug-In passes the option -O with the destination file name directly to the linker. You can see this if you enable ‘Display generated command lines in message window’ in the Linker preference panel in CodeWarrior.

The first placement statement

```
DEFAULT_ROM INTO READ_ONLY 0xA00 TO 0xBFF;
```

reserves the address range from 0xA00 to 0xBFF for allocation of read only objects (hence the qualifier READ\_ONLY). .text subsumes all linked functions, all constant variables, all string constants and all initialization parts of variables, copied to RAM at startup.

The second placement statement

```
DEFAULT_RAM INTO READ_WRITE 0x800 TO 0x8FF;
```

reserves the address range from 0x800 to 0x8FF for allocation of variables.

# The INCLUDE Directive

A special directive INCLUDE allows you to split up a prm file into several text files, for example, to separate a target-specific part of a prm file from a common part.

The syntax of the include directive is:

IncludeDir= "INCLUDE" FileName.

Because the INCLUDE directive may be everywhere in the prm file, it is not contained in the main EBNF.

## Include Directive Example:

---

```
LINK mini.abs /* Name of resulting ABS file */
NAMES
    startup.o /* startup object file */
    INCLUDE objlist.txt
END
STACKSIZE 0x20      /* in bytes */
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM INTO READ_ONLY  0xA00 TO 0xBFF;
    DEFAULT_RAM INTO READ_WRITE 0x800 TO 0x8FF;
END
with objlist.txt:
    mini0.o /* user object file(s) */
    minil.o
```

---

## **SmartLinker Parameter File**

*The INCLUDE Directive*

---

# SmartLinker Commands

This section describes each SmartLinker parameter command. Each command description includes the following:

- **Syntax:** Description of the command syntax.
- **Description:** Detailed description of the command.
- **Example:** Example of how to use the command.

Some commands are available only in ELF/DWARF format, and some commands only in Freescale (former Hiware) object file format. This is indicated with the object file format in parenthesis (ELF) or (Freescale).

If a command is available only for a specific language, it is also indicated. For example, ‘M2’ denotes that the feature is available only for Modula-2 linker parameter files.

Additionally, it is also noted if the behavior of a command is different for Freescale and ELF/DWARF formats.

## **SmartLinker Commands**

*AUTO\_LOAD: Load Imported Modules (Freescale, M2)*

---

# **AUTO\_LOAD: Load Imported Modules (Freescale, M2)**

### **Syntax**

AUTOLOAD ON | OFF

### **Description:**

AUTO\_LOAD is an optional command having an effect on linking only when there are Modula2 modules present. When AUTO\_LOAD is switched ON, the linker automatically loads and processes all modules imported in some Modula2 module, i.e. it is not necessary to enumerate all object files of Modula-2applications. The linker assumes that the object file name of a Modula-2 module is the same as the module name with extension."o".

Modules loaded by the linker automatically (i.e. imported in some Modula-2 Module present in the NAMES list) must not appear in the NAMES list. The default Setting is ON.

AUTO\_LOAD must be switched OFF when linking with a ROM library. If it is switched ON, the linker would automatically load the missing object files, thus disregarding the objects in the ROM library.

---

**NOTE**    AUTO\_LOAD must also be switched OFF if the object file names are not the same as the module names, because in this case the linker is unable to find the object files.

---

### **Example:**

AUTOLOAD ON

# CHECKSUM: Checksum Computation (ELF)

## Syntax

```
Checksum= CHECKSUM {ChecksumEntry} END.  
ChecksumEntry= CHECKSUM_ENTRY  
    ChecksumMethod  
        [INIT Number]  
        [POLY Number]  
        OF MemoryArea  
        INTO MemoryArea  
        [UNDEFINED Number]  
    END.  
ChecksumMethod= METHOD_CRC_CCITT | METHOD_CRC8  
| METHOD_CRC16 | METHOD_CRC32  
| METHOD_ADD [SIZE <Size>] | METHOD_XOR.
```

## Description:

The linker can be instructed with this directives to compute the checksum over some memory areas. All necessary information for this is specified in this structure.

---

**NOTE** The OF MemoryArea specified usually also has its separate SEGMENTS entry. It is recommended to use the FILL directive there to actually fill all gaps to get a predictable result.

---

For example:

```
SEGMENTS  
MY_ROM = READ_ONLY 0xE020 TO 0xFEFF FILL 0xFF;  
....  
END  
CHECKSUM  
    CHECKSUM_ENTRY METHOD_CRC_CCITT  
        OF      READ_ONLY 0xE020 TO 0xFEFF  
        INTO   READ_ONLY 0xE010 SIZE 2  
        UNDEFINED 0xff  
    END  
END
```

The checksum can only computed over areas with READ\_ONLY and CODE qualifiers.

## SmartLinker Commands

### CHECKSUM: Checksum Computation (ELF)

---

The following methods are supported:

- METHOD\_XOR. The elements of the memory area are xored together.  
The element size is defined by the size of the INTO\_AREA.
- METHOD\_ADD. The elements of the memory area are added together.  
The element size is defined by the optional SIZE argument. If the SIZE option is not specified, the size of the INTO\_AREA is used instead.
- METHOD\_CRC\_CCITT. A 16-bit CRC (cyclic redundancy check) checksum according to CRC CCITT is computed over all bytes in the area. The INTO\_AREA size must be 2 bytes.
- METHOD\_CRC16. A 16-bit CRC checksum according to the commonly used CRC 16 is computed over all bytes in the area. The INTO\_AREA size must be 2 bytes.
- METHOD\_CRC32. A 32-bit CRC checksum according to the commonly used CRC 32 is computed over all bytes in the area. The INTO\_AREA size must be 4 bytes.

The optional [INIT Number] entry is used as initial value in the checksum computation. If it is not specified, a default values of 0xffffffff for CRC checksums and 0 for addition and xor is used.

The optional [POLY Number] entry allows to specify alternative polynomials for the CRC checksum computation.

OF MemoryArea: The area of which the checksum should be computed.

INTO MemoryArea: The area into which the computed checksum should be stored. It be distinct from any other placement in the prm file and from the OF MemoryArea.

The optional [UNDEFINED Number] value is used when no memory is at certain places. However it is recommended to use the FILL directive to avoid this (for an example see above).

### Example 1

```
CHECKSUM

    CHECKSUM_ENTRY

        METHOD_CRC_CCITT

            OF      READ_ONLY     0xE020 TO 0xFEFF
            INTO    READ_ONLY     0xE010 SIZE 2
            UNDEFINED 0xff

        END

    END
```

This entry causes the computation of a checksum from 0xE020 up to 0xFEFF (including this address).

The checksum is calculated according to the CRC CCITT.

## Example 2

Assume the following memory content:

0x1000 02 02 03 04

Then the XOR 1 byte checksum from 0x1000 to 0x1003 is 0x07  
(=0x02^0x02^0x03^0x04).

Notes:

- METHOD\_XOR is the fastest method to compute together with METHOD\_ADD.
- However, for METHOD\_XOR and METHOD\_ADD, multiple regular one bit changes can cancel each other out. The CRC methods avoid this weakness.

As example, assume that both 0x1000 and 0x1001 are getting cleared, then, the XOR checksum does not change. There are similar cases for the addition as well.

- METHOD\_XOR/METHOD\_ADD do also support to compute the checksum with larger element sizes.

By default, the element size is taken as the size of the INTO MemoryArea part. However for the METHOD\_ADD the size can also be explicitly specified (in bytes) to be less than the INTO MemoryArea part's size.

With a element size of 2, the checksum of the example would be 0x0506 (= 0x0202 ^ 0x0304).

Larger element sizes do allow a faster computation of the checksums on 16 or 32 bit machines.

The size and the address of the OF MemoryArea part have to be a multiple of the element size.

CRC checksums do only compute the values byte wise (or more precisely they are even defined bitwise).

- Often, the actual size of the area to be checked is not known in advance.

Depending on how much code the compiler is generating for C source code, the placements do fill up more or less.

This method however does not support varying sizes. Instead, the unused areas in the placement have to be filled with the FILL directive to a known value. This causes a certain overhead as the checksum is computed over these fill areas as well.

## SmartLinker Commands

CHECKKEYS: Check Module Keys (Freescale, M2)

---

# CHECKKEYS: Check Module Keys (Freescale, M2)

### Syntax

CHECKKEYS ON | OFF

### Description

The CHECKKEYS command is optional. If switched ON (which is the default), the linker compares module keys of the Modula-2 modules in the application and issues an error message if there is an inconsistency (symbol file newer than the object file).  
CHECKKEYS OFF turns off this module key check.

### Example

CHECKKEYS ON

---

## DATA: Specify the RAM Start (Freescale)

### Syntax

DATA Address

### Description

This is a command supported in ‘old-style’ linker parameter files and will be not supported in a future release.

With this command the default ROM begin can be specified. The specified address has to be in hexadecimal notation. Internally this command is translated into

DATA 0x???? => 'DEFAULT\_RAM INTO READ\_WRITE 0x???? TO 0x????'

Note that because the end address is of DEFAULT\_RAM is not known, the linker tries to specify/find out the end address itself. Because this is not a very transparent behavior, this command will not be supported anymore.

### Example

START 0x1000

# DEPENDENCY: Dependency Control

## Syntax

```
DEPENDENCY {Dependency} END.  
Dependency = ROOT {ObjName} END  
| ObjName USES {ObjName} END  
| ObjName ADDUSE {ObjName} END  
| ObjName DELUSE {ObjName} END.
```

## Description

The keyword DEPENDENCY allows the modification of the automatically detected dependency information.

New roots can be added (ROOT keyword) and existing dependencies can be overwritten (USES), extended (ADDUSE) or removed (DELUSE).

The dependency information is mainly used for 2 purposes:

- Smart Linking Only objects depending on some roots are linked at all.
- Overlapping of local variables and parameters  
Some small 8 bit processors are using global memory instead of stack space to allocate local variables and parameters. The linker uses the dependency information to allocate local variables of different functions which never are active at the same time to the same addresses.

---

## ROOT Keyword

With the ROOT keyword a group of root objects can be specified.

A ROOT entry with a single object is semantically the same as if the object would be in a [ENTRIES: List of Objects to Link with Application on page 231](#) section. A ROOT entry with several objects is semantically the same as an [OVERLAP GROUP: Application Uses Overlapping \(ELF\) on page 243](#) entry (which is however only available in ELF). If several objects however are in one root group, there is an additional semantic that only one object of the group is active at the same time. This information is used for an improved overlapped allocation of variables. Variables of functions of the same group are allocated in the same area. If you do not want to specify this, either use several ROOT blocks or add the objects in the ENTRIES section.

### Example: Overlapped Allocation of Variables, (Only for Some Targets)

C source:

---

```
void main(void) { int i; ....}
void interrupt int1(void) { int j; ... }
void interrupt int2(void) { int k; ... }
prm file:
...DEPENDENCY
ROOT main END
ROOT int1 int2 END
END
```

---

In this example, the variables of the function main and all its dependents are allocated first. Then the variables of int1 and int2 are allocated into the same area. So j and k may overlap.

## SmartLinker Commands

*DEPENDENCY: Dependency Control*

---

## USES Keyword

The USES keyword defines all dependencies for a single object. Only the given dependencies are used. Any not listed dependencies are not taken into account. If a needed dependency is not specified after the USES, the linker will complain.

### Example: Overlapped Allocation of Variables, (Only for Some Targets)

C Source:

---

```
void f(void(* fct)(void)) { int i; ... fct();...}
void g(void) { int j;... }
void h(void) { int k;... }
void main(void) { f(g); f(h); }
```

---

prm file:

---

```
DEPENDENCY
  f USES g h END
END
```

---

This USES statement does assure that the variable i of f does not overlap any of the variables of g or h.

The automatic detection does not work for functions called by a function pointer initialized outside of the function as in this case.

However the USES keyword hides any dependencies specified by the compiler. Only if the code of f not shown above does not call additional functions, this USES is safe. It is usually better to use ADDUSE, explained below, than to use USES.

## ADDUSE Keyword

The ADDUSE keyword allows to add additional dependencies to the ones automatically detected. The ADDUSE is safe in the way that no dependencies are lost. So the generated application might use more memory than necessary, but it does consider all known dependencies.

### Example: Overlapped Allocation of Variables, (Only for Some Targets)

C Source:

```
void f(void(* fct)(void)) { int i; ... fct();...}
void g(void) { int j;... }
void h(void) { int k;... }
void main(void) { f(g); f(h); }
```

prm file:

```
DEPENDENCY
    f ADDUSE g h END
END
```

This example is safer than the previous version with USES because only new dependencies are added.

For smart linking, the automatic detection covers almost all cases. Only if some objects are accessed by a fix address, for example, one must link additional depending objects.

### Example: (Smart Linking)

C-Code:

```
int i @ 0x8000;
void main(void) {
    *(int*)0x8000 = 3;
}
```

To tell the linker that i has to be linked too, if main is linked, the following line can be added to the link parameter file:

```
DEPENDENCY main ADDUSE i END
```

## SmartLinker Commands

*DEPENDENCY: Dependency Control*

---

## DELUSE Keyword

The DELUSE keyword allows to remove single dependencies from the set of automatic detected dependencies.

To get a list of all automatic detected dependencies, comment out any DEPENDENCY block in the prm file, switch on the map file generation and see the "OBJECT-DEPENDENCIES SECTION" in the generated map file.

The automatic generation of dependencies can generate unnecessary dependencies because, for example, the runtime behavior is not taken into account.

### Example:

C Source:

---

```
void MainWaitLoop(void) { int i; for (;;) { ... } }
void _Startup(void) { int j; InitAll();
    MainWaitLoop(); }
```

---

prm file:

---

```
DEPENDENCY
    _Startup DELUSE MainWaitLoop END
    ROOT _Startup MainWaitLoop END
END
```

---

Because MainWaitLoop does not take any parameter and does never return, its local variable i can be allocated overlapped with \_Startup. The ROOT directive specifies that the locals of the two functions can be allocated at the same addresses.

## Overlapping of Local Variables and Parameters

The most common application of the DEPENDENCY command is for overlapping.

### See Also:

Keyword [OVERLAP GROUP: Application Uses Overlapping \(ELF\)](#) on page 243

## ENTRIES: List of Objects to Link with Application

### Syntax (ELF):

```
ENTRIES
  [FileName " :"] (* | objName)
  {[FileName " :"] (* | objName)}
END
```

### Syntax (Freescale - Hiware):

```
ENTRIES objName {objName} END
```

### Description

The ENTRIES block is optional in a prm file and it cannot be specified more than once.

The ENTRIES block is used to specify a list of objects, which must always be linked with the application, even when they are never referenced. The specified objects are used as additional entry point in the application. That means all objects referenced within these objects will also be linked with the application.

[Table 7.1 on page 231](#) describes the notations that are supported.

**Table 7.1 Notations and Their Description**

Notation	Description
<Object Name>	The specified global object must be linked with the application
<File Name>:<Object Name> (ELF)	The specified local object defined in the specified binary file must be linked with the application
<File Name>:*(ELF)	All objects defined within the specified file must be linked with the application
* (ELF)	All objects must be linked with the application. This switches OFF smart linking for the application

## SmartLinker Commands

*ENTRIES: List of Objects to Link with Application*

---

### ELF Specific Issues (ELF):

If a file name specified in the ENTRIES block is not present in the NAMES block, this file name is inserted in the list of binary files building the application.

#### Example:

```
NAMES
    startup.o
END

ENTRIES
    fibo.o:*
END
```

---

In this example, the application is build from the files fibo.o and startup.o.

File Names specified in the ENTRIES block may also be present in the NAMES block.

#### Example:

```
NAMES
    fibo.o startup.o
END

ENTRIES
    fibo.o:*
END
```

---

In this example, the application is build from the files fibo.o and startup.o. The file ‘fibo.o’ specified in the ENTRIES block is the same as the one specified in the NAMES block.

---

**NOTE** We strongly recommend to avoid switching smart linking OFF, when the ANSI library is linked with the application. The ANSI library contains the implementation of all run time functions and ANSI standard functions. This generates a large amount of code, which is not required by the application.

---

---

# **HAS\_BANKED\_DATA: Application Has Banked Data (Freescale)**

## **Syntax**

HAS\_BANKED\_DATA

## **Description**

This entry is used to specify for the HC12 in the Freescale object file format that all pointers in the zero out and in the copy down must be 24 bit in size.

In the ELF object file format, this entry is ignored.

## **Example**

HAS\_BANKED\_DATA

## SmartLinker Commands

*HEXFILE: Link Hex File with Application*

---

# HEXFILE: Link Hex File with Application

### Syntax

```
HEXFILE <fileName> [OFFSET <hexNumber>]
```

### Arguments

<fileName> is any valid file name. This file is searched in the current directory first, and then in the directories specified in the environment variable "GENPATH".

<hexNumber> if specified, this number is added to the address found in each record of the hex file. The result is then the address where the data bytes are copied to.

### Description

Using this command a S-Record file or a Intel Hex file can be linked with the application.

Example:

```
HEXFILE fiboram.s1 OFFSET 0xFFFF9800 /* 0x800 - 0x7000 */
```

The optional offset specified in the HEXFILE command is added to each record in the Freescale S file. The code at address 0x7000 will be encoded at address 0x800. The offset 0xFFFF9800 used above is the unsigned representation of -0x68000. To calculate it, use a hex capable calculator, for example the Windows Calculator in scientific mode, and subtract 0x7000 from 0x800.

---

**NOTE** Be careful! In the Freescale (former Hiware) format, no checking is performed to avoid overwriting of any portion of normal linked code by data from hex files.

---

### Example

```
HEXFILE fiboram.s1 OFFSET 0xFFFF9800 /* 0x800 - 0x7000 */
```

## **INIT: Specify Application Init Point**

### **Syntax**

```
INIT FuncName
```

### **Description**

The INIT command is mandatory for assembly application and optional otherwise. It cannot be specified more than once in the prm file. This command defines the initialization entry point for the application used.

When INIT is not specified in the prm file, the linker looks for a function named ‘\_Startup’ and use it as application entry point.

If an INIT command is specified in the prm file, the linker uses the specified function as application entry point. This is either the main routine or a startup routine calling the main routine.

### **ELF Specific issues (ELF):**

You can specify any static or global function as entry point.

### **Example**

```
INIT MyGlobStart /* Specify a global variable as application  
entry point.*/
```

### **ELF Specific Example (ELF):**

```
INIT myFile.o:myLocStart /* Specify a local variable  
as application entry point.*/
```

This command is not used for ROM libraries. If you specify an INIT command in a ROM library prm file, a warning is generated.

## SmartLinker Commands

*LINK: Specify Name of Output File*

---

# LINK: Specify Name of Output File

## Syntax

```
LINK <NameOfABSFile> [ 'AS ROM_LIB' ]
```

## Description

The LINK command defines the name of the file which should be generated by the link session. This command is mandatory and can only be specified once in a prm file.

After a successful link session the file “`NameOfABSFile`” is created. If the environment variable [ABSPATH: Absolute Path on page 73](#) is defined, the absolute file is generated in the first directory listed there. Otherwise, it is written to the directory where the parameter file was found. If a file with this name already exists, it is overwritten.

A successful linking session also creates a map file with the same base name as “`NameOfABSFile`” and with extension `.map`. If the environment variable [TEXTPATH: Text Path on page 85](#) is defined, the map file is generated in the first directory listed there. Otherwise, it is written to the directory where the parameter file was found. If a file with this name already exists, it is overwritten.

If the name of the absolute file is followed by AS ROM\_LIB, a so-called ROM library is generated instead of an absolute file (Please see section [ROM Libraries on page 291](#)). A ROM library is an absolute file which is not executable alone.

The LINK command is mandatory in a prm file. If the LINK command is missing the SmartLinker generates an error message unless the option [-O: Define Absolute File Name on page 124](#) is specified on the command line. Note that if the Linker is started from CodeWarrior, the option -O is automatically added. If the option -O is specified on the command line, it has higher priority than the LINK command.

## Example

---

```
LINK fibo.abs

NAMES fibo.o startup.o END
SECTIONS
    MY_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x1000 TO 0x18FF;
    MY_ROM = READ_ONLY   0x8000 TO 0x8FFF;
    MY_STK = READ_WRITE 0x1900 TO 0x1FFF;
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM    INTO  MY_ROM;
    DEFAULT_RAM    INTO  MY_RAM;
    SSTACK         INTO  MY_STK;
END
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFFE _Startup /* set reset vector */
```

---

---

The files fibo.ABS and a fibo.map are generated after successful linking from the previous prm file.

## **MAIN: Name of Application Root Function**

### **Syntax**

```
MAIN FuncName
```

### **Description**

The MAIN command is optional and cannot be specified more than once in the prm file. This command defines the root function for an ANSI C application (the function which is invoked at the end of the startup function).

When MAIN is not specified in the prm file, the linker looks for a function named ‘main’ and use it as application root.

If a MAIN command is specified in the prm file, the linker uses the specified function as application root.

### **ELF Specific issues (ELF):**

You can specify any static or global function as application root function.

### **Example**

```
MAIN MyGlobMain /* Specify a global variable as  
application root.*/
```

### **ELF Specific Example (ELF):**

```
MAIN myFile.o:myLocMain /* Specify a local variable as  
application root.*/
```

This command is not required for ROM libraries. If you specify a MAIN command in a ROM Libraries prm file, a warning is generated.

## SmartLinker Commands

*MAPFILE: Configure Map File Content*

# MAPFILE: Configure Map File Content

### Syntax (ELF):

```
MAPFILE (ALL|NONE|TARGET|FILE|STARTUP_STRUCT|SEC_ALLOC|
OBJ_ALLOC|SORTED_OBJECT_LIST|OBJ_DEPEND|OBJ_UNUSED|
COPYDOWN|OVERLAP_TREE|STATISTIC|MODULE_STATISTIC)
[ , { (ALL|NONE|TARGET|FILE|STARTUP_STRUCT|SEC_ALLOC|OBJ_ALLOC
|OBJ_DEPEND|OBJ_UNUSED|COPYDOWN|OVERLAP_TREE|STATISTIC|MODULE_S
TATISTIC) } ]
```

### Syntax (Freescale):

```
MAPFILE (ON|OFF)
```

### Description

This command is optional, it is used to control the generation of the Map file. Per default, the command MAPFILE ALL is activated, indicating that a map file must be created, containing all linking time information.

[Table 7.2 on page 238](#) describes the map file specifiers that are available.

**Table 7.2 Map File Specifiers and Their Description**

Specifier	Description
ALL <sup>(ELF)</sup>	A map file must be generated containing all information available
COPYDOWN <sup>(ELF)</sup>	The information about the initialization value for objects allocated in RAM must be written to the map file (Section COPYDOWN in the map file)
FILE <sup>(ELF)</sup>	The information about the files building the application must be inserted in the map file (Section FILE in the map file).
NONE <sup>(ELF)</sup>	No map file must be generated
OBJ_ALLOC <sup>(ELF)</sup>	The information about the allocated objects must be inserted in the map file (Section OBJECT ALLOCATION in the map file)
SORTED_OBJECT_LIST <sup>(ELF)</sup>	The map file must contain a list of all allocated objects sorted by the address. (Section OBJECT LIST SORTED BY ADDRESS in the map file)

**Table 7.2 Map File Specifiers and Their Description (*continued*)**

Specifier	Description
OBJ_UNUSED <sup>(ELF)</sup>	The list of all unused objects must be inserted in the map file (Section UNUSED OBJECTS in the map file)
OBJ_DEP <sup>(ELF)</sup>	The dependencies between the objects in the application must be inserted in the map file (Section OBJECT DEPENDENCY in the map file).
DEPENDENCY_TREE <sup>(ELF)</sup>	The dependency tree shows how the overlapped variables are allocated (Section DEPENDENCY TREE in the map file).
OFF (Freescale)	No map file must be generated
ON (Freescale)	A map file must be generated containing all information available
SEC_ALLOC <sup>(ELF)</sup>	The information about the sections used in the application must be inserted in the map file (Section SECTION ALLOCATION in the map file)
STARTUP_STRUCT <sup>(ELF)</sup>	The information about the startup structure must be inserted in the map file (Section STARTUP in the map file).
MODULE_STATISTIC <sup>(ELF)</sup>	The MODULE STATISTICS tell how much ROM/RAM is used by a specific module (module is used here as synonym for compilation unit).
STATISTIC <sup>(ELF)</sup>	The statistic information about the link session must be inserted in the map file (Section STATISTICS in the map file)
TARGET <sup>(ELF)</sup>	The information about the target processor and memory model must be inserted in the map file (Section TARGET in the map file).

The kind of information generated for each specifier is described latter on in chapter map file.

#### **ELF Specific Issues<sup>(ELF)</sup>:**

As soon as ALL is specified in the MAPFILE command, all sections are inserted in the map file.

## SmartLinker Commands

*MAPFILE: Configure Map File Content*

---

### Example

Following commands are all equivalents. A map file is generated, which contains all the possible information about the linking session.

---

```
MAPFILE ALL  
MAPFILE TARGET, ALL  
MAPFILE TARGET, ALL, FILE, STATISTIC
```

---

As soon as NONE is specified in the MAPFILE command, no map file is generated.

### Example

Following commands are all equivalents. No map file is generated.

---

```
MAPFILE NONE  
MAPFILE TARGET, NONE  
MAPFILE TARGET, NONE, FILE, STATISTIC
```

---

**NOTE** For compatibility with old style Freescale (former Hiware) format prm file, following commands are also supported:

MAPFILE OFF is equivalent to MAPFILE NONE  
MAPFILE ON is equivalent to MAPFILE ALL

---

# NAMES: List Files Building the Application

## Syntax

```
NAMES <FileName> [ '+' | '-' ] {<FileName> [ '+' | '-' ] } END
```

## Description

The NAMES block contains a list of binary files building the application. This block is mandatory and can only be specified once in a prm file.

The linker reads all files given between NAMES and END. The files are searched for first in the project directory, then in the directories specified in the environment variable [OBJPATH: Object File Path on page 82](#) and finally in the directories specified in the environment variable [GENPATH: Define Paths to Search for Input Files on page 79](#). The files may be either object files, absolute or ROM Library files or libraries.

Additional files may be specified by the option [-Add: Additional Object/Library File on page 97](#). The object files specified with the option -Add are linked before the files mentioned in the NAMES block.

As the SmartLinker is a smart linker, only the referenced objects (variables and functions) are linked to the application. You can specify any number of files in the NAMES block, because of smart linking, the application only contains the functions and variables really used.

The plus sign after a file name (e.g. `FileName+`) switches OFF smart linking for the specified file. That means, all the objects defined in this file will be linked with the application, regardless whether they are used or not.

A minus sign can also be specified after an absolute file name (e.g. `FileName-`). This indicates that the absolute file should not be involved in the application startup (global variables defined in the absolute file should not be initialized during application startup) (Please see section [Using ROM Libraries on page 292](#)).

No blank is allowed between the file name and the plus or minus sign.

## SmartLinker Commands

NAMES: List Files Building the Application

---

### Example

---

```
LINK fibo.abs

NAMES  fibo.o startup.o END
SEGMENTS
    MY_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x1000 TO 0x18FF;
    MY_ROM = READ_ONLY   0x8000 TO 0x8FFF;
    MY_STK = READ_WRITE 0x1900 TO 0x1FFF;
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM    INTO  MY_ROM;
    DEFAULT_RAM    INTO  MY_RAM;
    SSTACK          INTO  MY_STK;
END
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFFE _Startup /* set reset vector */
```

---

In this example, the application fibo is build from the files ‘fibo.o’ and ‘startup.o’.

# OVERLAP\_GROUP: Application Uses Overlapping (ELF)

## Syntax

```
OVERLAP_GROUP {<Objects>} END
```

## Description

The OVERLAP\_GROUP is used for overlapping of locals only. See also the chapter Overlapping Locals.

In some cases the linker cannot detect that there is no dependency between some functions, so that local variables are not overlapped, even if this would be possible. A OVERLAP\_GROUP block allows you to specify a group of functions which do not overlap.

OVERLAP\_GROUP is only available in the ELF object file format. However, the same functionality can be achieved with the [DEPENDENCY: Dependency Control on page 226](#), [ROOT Keyword on page 227](#) command, which is also available in the Freescale format.

## Example:

Assume the default implementations of the C startup routines:

- \_Startup: the main entry point of the application. It calls first Init and then uses \_startupData to call main.
- Init: Uses the information in \_startupData to generate the zero out
- \_startupData: Data-structure filled by the linker containing various information as the address of the main function and which areas are to be handled by the zero out in Init.
- main: The main startup point of C code

Between these objects, the following dependencies exist:

- \_Startup depends on \_startupData, Init
- Init depends on \_startupData
- \_startupData depends on main.

Assume the following entry in the prm file:

---

```
/* _Startup is a group of it's own */
OVERLAP_GROUP _Startup END
```

---

## SmartLinker Commands

### *OVERLAP\_GROUP: Application Uses Overlapping (ELF)*

---

When investigating \_Startup, linker does not know that Init does not call main. According to the dependency information, it might call main, so the variables of Init and main are not overlapped.

But in this case, the following OVERLAP\_GROUP is build in the linker:

```
/* Overlap the variables of main and the variables of _Startup */  
OVERLAP_GROUP main _Startup END
```

---

This way, the linker overlaps the variables of Init and main because first main is allocated and then \_Startup.

For the HC05 with the usual startup code, this entry saves 8 bytes in the [OVERLAP\\_GROUP: Application Uses Overlapping \(ELF\) on page 243](#) segment. But if the usual startup code is modified the way that \_Startup and main must not overlap, insert “OVERLAP\_GROUP \_Startup END” into the prm file.

---

**NOTE** All the name of the \_Startup function, of main and of \_startupData can be configured in prm file to a non-default one.

---

### **Example:**

Assume that a processor has two interrupt priorities. Assume two functions IntPrio1A and IntPrio1B handle interrupt 1 priority requests and the two functions IntPrio0A and IntPrio0B handle the interrupt 0 priority requests. As never two function on the same priority level can be active at the same time, two OVERLAP\_GROUPS can be used to overlap the functions of the same level.

---

```
OVERLAP_GROUP IntPrio1A IntPrio1B END  
OVERLAP_GROUP IntPrio0A IntPrio0B END
```

---

### **See also**

keyword [DEPENDENCY: Dependency Control on page 226](#)

# PLACEMENT: Place Sections into Segments

## Syntax (ELF)

```
PLACEMENT
  SectionName{,sectionName} (INTO | DISTRIBUTE_INTO)
  SegSpec{,SegSpec};
  {SectionName{,sectionName} (INTO | DISTRIBUTE_INTO)
  SegSpec{,SegSpec};}
END
```

## Description

The PLACEMENT block is mandatory in a prm file and it cannot be specified more than once.

Each placement statement between the PLACEMENT and END defines:

- (ELF) a relation between logical sections and physical memory ranges called segments.
- (Freescale) a relation between logical segments and physical memory ranges called sections. Standard terminology for Freescale (former Hiware) uses a SECTIONS block, rather than a SEGMENTS block; this syntax should be accepted by the ELF linker.

## Example (ELF)

---

```
SEGMENTS
  ROM_1  = READ_ONLY 0x800 TO 0xAFF;
  ROM_2  = READ_ONLY 0xB00 TO 0xCFF;
END
PLACEMENT
  DEFAULT_ROM INTO ROM_1, ROM_2;
END
```

---

In this example, the objects from section ‘DEFAULT\_ROM’ are allocated first in segment ‘ROM\_1’. As soon as the segment ‘ROM\_1’ is full, allocation continues in section ‘ROM\_2’.

A statement inside of the PLACEMENT block can be split over several lines. The statement is terminated as soon as a semicolon is detected.

The SEGMENTS block must always be defined before the PLACEMENT block, because the segments referenced in the PLACEMENT block must previously be defined in the SEGMENTS block.

Some restrictions applies on the commands specified in the PLACEMENT block:

## SmartLinker Commands

### *PLACEMENT: Place Sections into Segments*

---

- When the .copy section is specified in the PLACEMENT block, it should be the last section in the section list.
- When the .stack section is specified in the PLACEMENT block, an additional STACKSIZE command is required in the prm file, when the stack is not the single section specified in the placement statement.
- The predefined sections .text and .data must always be specified in the PLACEMENT block. They are used to retrieve the default placement for code or variable sections. All code or constant sections which do not appear in the PLACEMENT block are allocated in the same segment list as the .text section. All variable sections, which do not appear in the PLACEMENT block are allocated in the same segment list as the .data section.

### **Example (Freescale)**

---

```
SECTIONS
    ROM_1 = READ_ONLY 0x800 TO 0xAFF;
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM, ROM_VAR INTO ROM_1;
END
```

---

In this example, the objects from segment ‘DEFAULT\_ROM’ are allocated first and then the objects from segment ‘ROM\_VAR’.

Allocation of the objects starts with the first section in the list; they are allocated in the first memory range in the list as long as there is enough memory left. If a section is full (i.e., the next object to be allocated doesn’t fit anymore), allocation continues in the next section in the list.

---

# PRESTART: Application Prestart Code (Freescale)

## Syntax

```
PRESTART ( [ "+" ] HexDigit {HexDigit} | OFF)
```

## Description

This is an optional command. It allows the modification of the default init code generated by the linker at the very beginning of the application. Normally this code looks like:

---

```
DisableInterrupts.
```

```
On some processor, setup page registers  
JMP StartupRoutine ("Startup" by default)
```

---

If a PRESTART command is given, all code before the JMP is replaced by the code given by the Hex numbers following the keyword. If there is a "+" following the PRESTART, the code given does not replace the standard sequence but is inserted just before JMP.

---

**NOTE** After the PRESTART command do not write a sequence of hexadecimal numbers in C (or Modula-2) format! Just write an even number of hexadecimal digits. Example:

```
PRESTART + 4E714E71
```

PRESTART OFF turns off prestart code completely, i.e., the first instruction executed is the first instruction of the startup routine.

---

## Example

```
PRESTART OFF
```

## SmartLinker Commands

SECTIONS: Define Memory Map (Freescale)

---

# SECTIONS: Define Memory Map (Freescale)

## Syntax

```
SECTIONS { (READ_ONLY | READ_WRITE | NO_INIT | PAGED)
           <startAddr> (TO <endAddr> | SIZE <size>) }
```

## Description

The SECTIONS block is optional in a prm file and it cannot be specified more than once. The SECTIONS block must be directly followed by the PLACEMENT block.

The SECTIONS command allows you to assign meaningful names to address ranges. These names can then be used in subsequent PLACEMENT statements, thus increasing the readability of the parameter file.

Each address range you define is associated with

- a Qualifier ([Qualifier Handling on page 252](#)).
- a start and end address or a start address and a size.

---

**NOTE** The ELF linker accepts SECTION syntax as an alias for SEGMENTS syntax.

---

## Section Qualifier

The following qualifiers are available for sections:

- READ\_ONLY: used for address ranges which are initialized at program load time. The application (\*.abs) contains content only for this qualifier.
- READ\_WRITE: used for address ranges, which are initialized by the startup code at runtime. Memory area defined with this qualifier will be initialized with 0 at application startup. The information on how the READ\_WRITE section is initialized is stored in a READ\_ONLY section.
- NO\_INIT: used for address ranges where read write accesses are allowed. Memory area defined with this qualifier will not be initialized with 0 at application startup. This may be useful if your target has a battery buffered RAM or to speed up application startup.
- PAGED: used for address ranges where read write accesses are allowed. Memory area defined with this qualifier will not be initialized with 0 at application startup. Additionally, the linker will not control if there is an overlap between segments defined with the PAGED qualifier. When overlapped segments are used, it is your responsibility to select the correct page before accessing the data allocated on a certain page.

Qualifier Heading

**Table 7.3 Section Qualifiers**

Qualifier	Initialized Variables	Non-Initialized Variables	Constants	Code
READ_ONLY	Not applicable (1)	Not applicable (1)	Content written to target address	Content written to target address
READ_WRITE	Content written into copy down area, together with info where to copy it at startup.  Area contained in zero out information (3) (4)	Area contained in zero out information (4)	Content written into copy down area, together with info where to copy it at startup. Area contained in zero out information (3) (4)	Not applicable (1) (2)
NO_INIT	Not applicable (1)	Just handled as allocated. Nothing generated.	Not applicable (1)	Not applicable (1)
PAGED	Not applicable (1)	Just handled as allocated. Nothing generated.	Not applicable (1)	Not applicable (1)

1. These cases are not intended. The linker does however allow some of them. If so, the qualifier controls what is written into the application.
2. To allocate code in a RAM area, for example, for testing purposes, declare this area as READ\_ONLY.
3. Initialized objects and constants in READ\_WRITE sections also need RAM memory, and space in the copy down area. The copy down contains the information how the object is initialized in the startup code.
4. The zero out information details which areas should be initialized with 0 at startup. Because the zero out contains only an address and a size per area, it is usually much smaller than a copy down area, which also contains the (non-zero) content of the objects to be initialized.

## SmartLinker Commands

*SECTIONS: Define Memory Map (Freescale)*

---

### Example

```
SECTIONS
ROM      = READ_ONLY    0x1000 SIZE 0x2000;
CLOCK    = NO_INIT      0xFF00 TO    0xFFFF;
RAM      = READ_WRITE   0x3000 TO    0x3EFF;
Page0   = PAGED        0x4000 TO    0x4FFF;
Page1   = PAGED        0x4000 TO    0x4FFF;
END
```

---

In this example:

- The section ‘ROM’ is a READ\_ONLY memory area. It starts at address 0x1000 and its size is 0x2000 bytes (from address 0x1000 to 0x2FFF).
- The section ‘RAM’ is a READ\_WRITE memory area. It starts at address 0x3000 and ends at 0x3FFF (size = 0x1000 bytes). All variables allocated in this segment will be initialized with 0 at application startup.
- The section ‘CLOCK’ is a READ\_WRITE memory area. It starts at address 0xFF00 and ends at 0xFFFF (size = 100 bytes). Variables allocated in this segment will not be initialized at application startup.
- The sections ‘Page0’ and ‘Page1’ are READ\_WRITE memory areas. These are overlapping segments. It is your responsibility to select the correct page before accessing any data allocated in one of these segments. Variables allocated in this segment will not be initialized at application startup.

# SEGMENTS: Define Memory Map (ELF)

## Syntax

```
SEGMENTS { (READ_ONLY|READ_WRITE|NO_INIT|PAGED)
            <startAddr> (TO <endAddr> | SIZE <size>)
            [RELOCATE_TO Address]
            [ALIGN <alignmentRule>]
            [FILL <fillPattern>]
            { (DO_OPTIMIZE_CONSTS | DO_NOT_OPTIMIZE_CONSTS)
              { CODE | DATA }
            }
        }
```

END

## Description

The SEGMENTS block is optional in a prm file and it cannot be specified more than once.

The SEGMENTS command allows you to assign meaningful names to address ranges. These names can then be used in subsequent PLACEMENT statements, thus increasing the readability of the parameter file.

Each address range you define is associated with:

- a qualifier.
- a start and end address or a start address and a size.
- an optional relocation rule
- an optional alignment rule
- an optional fill pattern.
- optional constant optimization with Common Code commands.

## Segment Qualifier

The following qualifiers are available for segments:

- READ\_ONLY: used for address ranges which are initialized at program load time.
- READ\_WRITE: used for address ranges which are initialized by the startup code at runtime. Memory area defined with this qualifier will be initialized with 0 at application startup.
- NO\_INIT: used for address ranges where read write accesses are allowed. Memory area defined with this qualifier will not be initialized with 0 at application startup.

## SmartLinker Commands

### SEGMENTS: Define Memory Map (ELF)

This may be useful if your target has a battery buffered RAM or to speed up application startup.

- PAGED: used for address range where read write accesses are allowed. Memory area defined with this qualifier will not be initialized with 0 at application startup. Additionally, the linker will not control if there is an overlap between segments defined with the PAGED qualifier. When overlapped segments are used, it is your responsibility to select the correct page before accessing the data allocated on a certain page.

## Qualifier Handling

Table 7.4 Qualifier Handling

Qualifier	Initialized Variables	Non-Initialized Variables	Constants	Code
READ_ONLY	Not applicable (1)	Not applicable (1)	Content written to target address	Content written to target address
READ_WRITE	Content written into copy down area, together with info where to copy it at startup.  Area contained in zero out information (3) (4)	Area contained in zero out information (4)	Content written into copy down area, together with info where to copy it at startup. Area contained in zero out information (3) (4)	Not applicable (1) (2)
NO_INIT	Not applicable (1)	Just handled as allocated. Nothing generated.	Not applicable (1)	Not applicable (1)
PAGED	Not applicable (1)	Just handled as allocated. Nothing generated.	Not applicable (1)	Not applicable (1)

1. These cases are not intended. The linker does however allow some of them. If so, the qualifier controls what is written into the application.
2. To allocate code in a RAM area, for example, for testing purposes, declare this area as READ\_ONLY.
3. Initialized objects and constants in READ\_WRITE sections also need RAM memory, and space in the copy down area. The copy down contains the information how the object is initialized in the startup code.
4. The zero out information details which areas should be initialized with 0 at startup. Because the zero out contains only an address and a size per area, it is usually much smaller than a copy down area, which also contains the (non-zero) content of the objects to be initialized.

### Example

---

```
SEGMENTS
ROM    = READ_ONLY    0x1000 SIZE 0x2000;
CLOCK  = NO_INIT      0xFF00 TO    0xFFFF;
RAM    = READ_WRITE   0x3000 TO    0x3EFF;
Page0  = PAGED        0x4000 TO    0x4FFF;
Page1  = PAGED        0x4000 TO    0x4FFF;
END
```

---

In this example:

- The segment ‘ROM’ is a READ\_ONLY memory area. It starts at address 0x1000 and its size is 0x2000 bytes (from address 0x1000 to 0x2FFF).
- The segment ‘RAM’ is a READ\_WRITE memory area. It starts at address 0x3000 and ends at 0x3FFF (size = 0x1000 bytes). All variables allocated in this segment will be initialized with 0 at application startup.
- The segment ‘CLOCK’ is a READ\_WRITE memory area. It starts at address 0xFF00 and ends at 0xFFFF (size = 100 bytes). Variables allocated in this segment will not be initialized at application startup.
- The segments ‘Page0’ and ‘Page1’ are READ\_WRITE memory areas. These are overlapping segments. It is your responsibility to select the correct page before accessing any data allocated in one of these segments. Variables allocated in this segment will not be initialized at application startup.

## SmartLinker Commands

SEGMENTS: Define Memory Map (ELF)

---

### Defining a Relocation Rule

The relocation rule can be used if a segment is moved to a different location at runtime. With the relocation rule, the linker can be instructed to use a different runtime addresses for all objects in a segment.

This is useful when at runtime the code is copied and executed at a different address than its is linked to. One example is a flash programmer which has to run out of RAM. Another example is a boot loader which does move the actual application to a different address before running it.

An relocation rule can be specified as follows:

RELOCATE\_TO Address

*Address*: is used to specify the runtime address of the object.

### Example

---

```
SEGMENTS
  CODE_RELOC  = READ_ONLY 0x8000 TO 0x8FFF RELOCATE_TO 0x1000;
...
END
```

---

In this example, references to functions in CODE\_RELOC will use addresses in the 0x1000 up to 0x1FFF area. But the code will be programmed at 0x8000 up to 0x8FFF.

With RELOCATE\_TO code can be executed at a different address than it was allocated. The code does not need to be position independent (PIC). However if the code is not PIC, it usually will not run at its allocation address as all references inside of this code do also refer to the RELOCATE\_TO address.

---

**NOTE** Usually the RELOCATE\_TO address is in RAM. The linker does not check for overlaps in the RELOCATE\_TO address area. Instead the prm file should be setup that no such overlapping is possible.

---

## Defining an Alignment Rule

An alignment rule can be associated with each segment in the application. This may be useful when specific alignment rules are expected on a certain memory range, because of hardware restriction for example.

An alignment rule can be specified as follows:

---

```
ALIGN [<defaultAlignment>] [{ '[' <Number> |
    <Number> 'TO' <Number> |
    ('<' | '>' | '<=' | '>=')<Number>)] : '<alignment>'}]
```

---

*defaultAlignment*: is used to specify the alignment factor for objects, which do not match any condition in the following alignment list. If there is no alignment list specified, the default alignment factor applies to all objects allocated in the segment. The default alignment factor is optional.

### Example

---

```
SEGMENTS
  RAM_1 = READ_WRITE 0x800 TO 0x8FF
          ALIGN 2 [1:1];
  RAM_2 = READ_WRITE 0x900 TO 0x9FF
          ALIGN [2 TO 3:2] [>= 4:4];
  RAM_3 = READ_WRITE 0xA00 TO 0xAFF
          ALIGN 1 [>=2:2];
END
```

---

In this example:

- Inside of segment RAM\_1, all objects which size is equal to 1 byte are aligned on 1 byte boundary and all other objects are aligned on 2 bytes boundary.
- Inside of segment RAM\_2, all objects which size is equal to 2 or 3 bytes are aligned on 2 bytes boundary and all objects which size is bigger or equal to 4 are aligned on 4 bytes boundary. Objects which size is 1 byte follow the default processor alignment rule.
- Inside of segment RAM\_3, all objects which size is equal bigger or equal to 2 bytes are aligned on 2 bytes boundary and all other objects are aligned on 1 bytes boundary.

Alignment rules applying during object allocation are described in chapter alignment.

## SmartLinker Commands

SEGMENTS: Define Memory Map (ELF)

---

### Defining a Fill Pattern

A fill pattern can be associated with each segment in the application. This can be useful for automatically initializing uninitialized variables in the segments with a predefined pattern.

A fill pattern can be specified as follows:

```
FILL <HexByte> {<HexByte>}
```

**NOTE** Any segment defined in the SEGMENTS portion of the prm file with the FILL command will be filled only if the segment is also used in the PLACEMENT section of the prm file. If necessary, add a dummy entry to the PLACEMENT section.

---

### Example

```
SEGMENTS
    RAM_1 = READ_WRITE 0x800 TO 0x8FF
              FILL 0xAA 0x55;
END
PLACEMENT
    DUMMY INTO RAM_1
END
```

---

In this example, uninitialized objects and filling bytes are initialized with the pattern 0xAA55.

If the size of an object to initialize is higher than the size of the specified pattern, the pattern is repeated as many time as required to fill the objects. In this example, an object which size is 4 bytes will be initialized with 0xAA55AA55.

If the size of an object to initialize is smaller than the size of the specified pattern, the pattern is truncated to match exactly the size of the object. In this example, an object whose size is 1 byte will be initialized with 0xAA.

When the value specified in an element of a fill pattern does not fit in a byte, it is truncated to a byte value.

### Example

```
SEGMENTS
    RAM_1 = READ_WRITE 0x800 TO 0x8FF
              FILL 0xAA55;
END
```

---

In this example, uninitialized objects and filling bytes are initialized with the pattern 0x55. The specified fill pattern is truncated to a 1-byte value.

Fill patterns are useful for assigning an initial value to the padding bytes inserted between two objects during object allocation. This allows marking from the unused position with a specific marker and detecting them inside of the application.

For example, unused position inside of a code section can be initialized with the hexadecimal code for the NOP instruction.

## Optimizing Constants with Common Code

Constants having the same byte pattern can be allocated to the same addresses. The most common usage is to allocate some string in another string.

### Example

---

```
const char* hwstr="Hello World";
const char* wstr= "World";
```

---

The string “World” is exactly contained in the string “Hello World”. When the constants are optimized, wstr will point to hwstr+6.

In the Freescale (former Hiware) format, the linker only optimizes strings. In the ELF format, however all constant objects including strings, constants and code can be optimized.

For all segments it can be specified if code or data (only constants and strings) should be optimized. If nothing is specified, the default is controlled with the [option -Cocc](#).

### Example

C-Source File:

---

```
void print1(void) {
    printf("Hello");
}
void print2(void) {
    printf("Hello");
}
```

---

Prm File:

---

```
SECTIONS
...
MY_ROM = READ_ONLY 0x9000 TO 0xFEFF DO_OVERLAP_CONSTS CODE DATA;
END
```

---

## SmartLinker Commands

### SEGMENTS: Define Memory Map (ELF)

---

Because data is optimized, the string “Hello” will only be once in the ROM-image.

Because code and data is optimized, also the function print1 and print2 are allocated at the same address. Note however, if only code should be optimized (this is not the case here), then print1 and print2 would not be optimized because they were using a different instance of the string “Hello”.

If code is optimized the linker issues the warning “L1951: Function print1 is allocated inside of print2 with offset 0. Debugging may be affected”. This warning is issued because the debugger cannot distinguish between print1 and print2. So the wrong function might be displayed while debugging. This does not, however, affect the runtime behavior.

The linker does detect certain branch distance optimizations done by the compiler because of the special fixups used. If the linker detects such a case, both the caller and the callee are not moved into other functions. However, other functions can still be moved into them. Also switching off the compiler optimizations can produce smaller applications, if the compiler optimizations prevent linker optimizations.

One important case of this optimization are C++ applications. In C++ several language constructs result in identical functions in different compilation units. Different instances of the same template might have identical code. Compiler generated functions and inline functions, which were not actually inlined are defined in every compilation unit. Finally, constants defined in header files are static in C++. So they are also contained in every object file once.

# STACKSIZE: Define Stack Size

## Syntax

STACKSIZE Number

## Description

The STACKSIZE command is optional in a prm file and it cannot be specified more than once. Additionally, you cannot specify both [STACKTOP: Define Stack Pointer Initial Value on page 261](#) and STACKSIZE command in a prm file.

The STACKSIZE command defines the size requested for the stack. We recommend using this command if you do not care where the stack is allocated but only how large it is.

When the stack is defined through a STACKSIZE command alone, the stack is placed next to the section .data.

---

**NOTE** In the Freescale (former Hiware) object file format, the synonym STACK instead of STACKSIZE is allowed too. This is for compatibility only, and may be removed in a future version.

---

## Example

```
SECTIONS
    MY_RAM = READ_WRITE 0xA00 TO 0xAFF;
    MY_ROM = READ_ONLY   0x800 TO 0x9FF;
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM INTO MY_ROM;
    DEFAULT_RAM INTO MY_RAM;
END
STACKSIZE 0x60
```

In this example, if the section .data is 4 bytes wide (from address 0xA00 to 0xA03), the section .stack is allocated next to it, from address 0xA63 down to address 0xA04. The stack initial value is set to 0xA62.

When the stack is defined through a STACKSIZE command associated with the placement of the .stack section, the stack is supposed to start at the segment start address incremented by the specified value and is defined down to the start address of the segment, where .stack has been placed.

## Example

```
SECTIONS
    MY_STK = NO_INIT      0xB00 TO 0xBFF;
```

## SmartLinker Commands

### *STACKSIZE: Define Stack Size*

---

```
MY_RAM = READ_WRITE 0xA00 TO 0xAFF;
MY_ROM = READ_ONLY   0x800 TO 0x9FF;
PLACEMENT
  DEFAULT_ROM INTO MY_ROM;
  DEFAULT_RAM INTO MY_RAM;
  SSTACK        INTO MY_STK;
END
STACKSIZE 0x60
```

---

In this example, the section SSTACK is allocated from address 0xB5F down to address 0xB00. The stack initial value is set to 0xB5E.

# **STACKTOP: Define Stack Pointer Initial Value**

## **Syntax**

STACKTOP Number

## **Description**

The STACKTOP command is optional in a prm file and it cannot be specified more than once. Additionally, you cannot specify both STACKTOP and [STACKSIZE: Define Stack Size on page 259](#) command in a prm file.

The STACKTOP command defines the initial value for the stack pointer

## **Example**

If STACKTOP is defined as

STACKTOP 0xBFF

the stack pointer will be initialized with 0xBFF at application startup.

When the stack is defined through a STACKTOP command alone, a default size is affected to stack. This size depends on the processor and is big enough to store the target processor PC.

When the stack is defined through a STACKTOP command associated with the placement of the .stack section, the stack is supposed to start at the specified address, and is defined down to the start address of the segment, where .stack has been placed.

## **Example**

---

```
SEGMENTS
    MY_STK = NO_INIT      0xB00 TO 0xBFF;
    MY_RAM = READ_WRITE   0xA00 TO 0xAFF;
    MY_ROM = READ_ONLY    0x800 TO 0x9FF;
END
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM    INTO MY_ROM;
    DEFAULT_RAM    INTO MY_RAM;
    SSTACK          INTO MY_STK;
END
STACKTOP 0xB7E
```

---

In this example, the stack pointer will be defined from address 0xB7E down to address 0xB00.

## SmartLinker Commands

*START: Specify the ROM Start (Freescale)*

---

# START: Specify the ROM Start (Freescale)

### Syntax

START Address

### Description

This is a command supported in ‘old-style’ linker parameter files and will be not supported in a future release.

With this command the default ROM begin can be specified. The specified address has to be in hexadecimal notation. Internally this command is translated into:

```
START 0x????' => 'DEFAULT_ROM INTO READ_ONLY 0x???? TO  
0x????'
```

Note that because the end address is of DEFAULT\_ROM is not known, the linker tries to specify/find out the end address itself. Because this is not a very transparent behavior, this command will not be supported anymore.

If you get an error message during linking that START is not defined: The reason could be that there is no application entry point visible for the linker, e.g. the ‘main’ routine is defined as static.

### Example

START 0x1000

# VECTOR: Initialize Vector Table

## Syntax

```
VECTOR (InitByAddr | InitByNumber)
```

## Description

The VECTOR command is optional in a prm file and it can be specified more than once.

A vector is a small piece of memory, having the size of a function address. This command allows you to initialize the processor's vectors while downloading the absolute file.

A VECTOR command consist in a vector location part (containing the location of the vector) and a vector target part (containing the value to store in the vector).

The vector location part can be specified:

- through a vector number. The mapping of vector numbers to addresses is target specific.
  - For targets with vectors starting at 0, the vector is allocated at <Number> \* <Size of a Function Pointer>.
  - For targets with vectors located from 0xFFFF and allocated downwards, VECTOR 0 maps to 0xFFFF. In general the address is 0xFFFF - <Number> \* 2.
  - For HC05 and St7 the environment variable RESETVECTOR specifies the address of VECTOR 0. All other vectors are calculated depending on it. As default, address 0xFFFF is used.
  - For all other supported targets, VECTOR numbers do automatically map to vector locations natural for this target.
- through a vector address. In this case the keyword ADDRESS must be specified in the vector command.

The vector target part can be specified:

- as a function name
- as an absolute address.

## Example

---

```
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFFE _Startup  
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFC 0xA00  
VECTOR 0 _Startup  
VECTOR 1 0xA00
```

---

In this example, if the size of a function pointer is coded on two bytes:

## SmartLinker Commands

### VECTOR: Initialize Vector Table

---

- The vector located at address 0xFFFFE is initialized with the address of the function ‘\_Startup’.
- The vector located at address 0xFFFFC is initialized with the absolute address 0xA00.
- The address of vector numbers is target specific.  
For a HC16, vector number 0 (located at address 0x000) is initialized with the address of the function ‘\_Startup’.  
For a HC08 or HC12 vector number 0 is located at address 0xFFFFE.
- The address of vector numbers is target specific.  
For a HC16, the vector number 1 (located at address 0x002) is initialized with the absolute address 0xA00.  
For a HC08 or HC12 vector number 1 is located at address 0xFFFFC.

You can specify an additional offset when the vector target is a function name. In this case the vector will be initialized with the address of the object + the specified offset.

### Example

```
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFFE CommonISR OFFSET 0x10
```

In this example, the vector located at address 0xFFFFE is initialized with the address of the function ‘CommonISR’ + 0x10 Byte. If ‘CommonISR’ starts at address 0x800, the vector will be initialized with 0x810.

This notation is very useful for common interrupt handler.

All objects specified in a VECTOR command are entry points in the application. They are always linked with the application, as well as the objects they refer to.

# Sections (ELF)

Using the section concept gives you complete control over allocation of objects in memory. A section is a named group of global objects (variables or functions) associated with a certain memory area that may be non-contiguous. The objects belonging to a section are allocated in its associated memory range. This chapter describes the use of sections in detail.

There are many different ways to make use of the section concept, the most important being:

- Distribution of two or more groups of functions and other read-only objects to different ROMs.
- Allocation of a single function or variable to a fixed absolute address (for example, to access processor ports using high level language variables).
- Allocation of variables in memory locations where special addressing modes may be used.

## Segments and Sections (ELF)

A *Section* is a named group of global objects declared in the source file, that is, functions and global variables.

A *Segment* is a not necessarily contiguous memory range.

In the linker's parameter file, each section is associated with a segment so the linker knows where to allocate the objects belonging to a section.

## Section (ELF)

A section definition always consists of two parts: the definition of the objects belonging to it, and the memory area(s) associated with it, called segments. The first is necessarily done in the source files of the application using pragmas or directive (see the *Compiler or Assembler* manual). The second is done in the parameter file using the SEGMENTS and PLACEMENT commands.

Some [Predefined Sections \(ELF\) on page 266](#) are handled in a particular way.

## Predefined Sections (ELF)

There are several predefined section names which can be grouped into sections named by the runtime routines:

- Sections for things other than variables and functions: `.rodata1`, `.copy`, `.stack`.
- Sections for grouping large sets of objects: `.data`, `.text`
- A section for placing objects initialized by the linker: `.startData`.
- A section to allocate read-only variables: `.rodata`

---

**NOTE** The sections `data` and `text` provide default sections for allocating objects.

---

The following paragraphs describe each of these predefined sections.

### **.rodata1**

This predefined section is all string literals. For example, ("This is a string") is allocated in section `.rodata1`. If this section is associated with a segment qualified as `READ_WRITE`, the strings are copied from ROM to RAM at startup.

### **.rodata**

Any constant variable (declared as `const` in a C module or as `DC` in an assembler module), which is not allocated in a user-defined section, is allocated in section `.rodata`. Usually, the `.rodata` section is associated with `READ_ONLY` segment.

If this section is not mentioned in the `PLACEMENT` block in the parameter file, these variables are allocated next to the section `.text`.

### **.copy**

Initialization data belongs to section `.copy`. If a source file contains the declaration:

```
int a[] = {1, 2, 3};
```

the hex string `000100020003` (6 bytes), which is copied to a location in RAM at program startup, belongs to segment `.copy`.

If the `.rodata1` section is allocated to a `READ_WRITE` segment, all strings also belong to the `.copy` section. Any objects in this section are copied at startup from ROM to RAM.

## .stack

The runtime stack has its own segment named `.stack`. It should always be allocated to a `READ_WRITE` segment.

## .data

This predefined section is the default section for all objects normally allocated to RAM. It is used for variables not belonging to any section or to a section not assigned a segment in the `PLACEMENT` block in the linker's parameter file. If any of the sections `.bss` or `.stack` is not associated with a segment, these sections are included in the `.data` memory area in the following order:

**Figure 8.1 Memory Inclusion Order for .data**



## .text

This is the default section for all functions. If a function is not assigned to a certain section in the source code or if its section is not associated with a segment in the parameter file, it is automatically added to section `.text`. If any of the sections `.rodata`, `.rodata1`, `.startData` or `.init` is not associated with a segment, these sections are included in the `.text` memory area.

## **.startData**

The startup description data initialized by the linker and used by the startup routine is allocated to segment `.startData`. This section must be allocated to a READ\_ONLY segment.

## **.init**

The application entry point is stored in the section `.init`. This section also has got to be associated with a READ\_ONLY segment.

## **.overlap**

Compilers using pseudo-statically variables for locals are allocating these variables in `.overlap`. Variables of functions not depending on each other may be allocated at the same place. This section must be associated with a NO\_INIT segment.

---

**NOTE** The `.data` and `.text` sections must always be associated with a segment.

---

# Segments

Using the segment concept gives you complete control over allocation of objects in memory. A segment is a named group of global objects (variables or functions) associated with a certain memory area that may be non-contiguous. The objects belonging to a segment are allocated in its associated memory range. This chapter describes the use of segmentation in detail.

There are many different ways to make use of the segment concept, the most important being:

- Distribution of two or more groups of functions and other read-only objects to different ROMs.
- Allocation of a single function or variable to a fixed absolute address (for example, to access processor ports using high level language variables).
- Allocation of variables in memory locations where special addressing modes may be used.

## Segments and Sections

A *Segment* is a named group of global objects declared in the source file, i.e. functions and global variables.

A *Section* is a not necessarily contiguous memory range.

In the linker's parameter file, each segment is associated with a section so the linker knows where to allocate the objects belonging to a segment.

## Segment

A segment definition always consists of two parts: the definition of the objects belonging to it, and the memory area(s) associated with it, called sections. The first is necessarily done in the source files of the application using pragmas or directive (see the *Compiler* or *Assembler* manual). The second is done in the parameter file using the `SECTIONS` and `PLACEMENT` commands (see: [The Syntax of the Parameter File](#)).

Some predefine [on page 270](#) segments are handled in a particular way.

## Predefined Segments

There are several predefined segment names which can be grouped into segments named by the runtime routines

- Segments for things other than variables and functions: STRINGS, COPY, SSTACK
- Segments for grouping large sets of objects: DEFAULT\_RAM, DEFAULT\_ROM
- A segment for placing objects initialized by the linker: STARTUP
- A segment to allocate read-only variables: ROM\_VAR

---

**NOTE** The segments DEFAULT\_RAM and DEFAULT\_ROM provide default segments for allocating objects.

---

The following paragraphs describe each of these predefined segments.

## STRINGS

All string literals (e.g. “This is a string”) are allocated in segment STRINGS. If this segment is associated with a segment qualified as READ\_WRITE, the strings are copied from ROM to RAM at startup.

## ROM\_VAR

Any constant variable (declared as `const` in a C module or as DC in an assembler module), which is not allocated in a user-defined segment, is allocated in segment ROM\_VAR. Usually, the ROM\_VAR segment is associated with READ\_ONLY section.

If this segment is not mentioned in the PLACEMENT block in the parameter file, these variables are allocated next to the segment DEFAULT\_ROM.

## FUNCS

Any function code, which is not allocated in a user-defined segment, is allocated in segment FUNCS. Usually, the FUNCS segment is associated with READ\_ONLY section.

## COPY

Initialization data belongs to segment COPY. If a source file contains the declaration:

```
int a[] = {1, 2, 3};
```

the hex string 000100020003 (6 bytes), which is copied to a location in RAM at program startup, belongs to segment COPY.

If the STRINGS segment is allocated to a READ\_WRITE section, all strings also belong to the COPY segment. Any objects in this segment are copied at startup from ROM to RAM.

## SSTACK

The runtime stack has its own segment named SSTACK. It should always be allocated to a READ\_WRITE section.

## DEFAULT\_RAM

This is the default segment for all objects normally allocated to RAM. It is used for variables not belonging to any segment or to a segment not assigned a section in the PLACEMENT block in the linker's parameter file. If the segment SSTACK is not associated with a section, it is appended to the DEFAULT\_RAM memory area.

## DEFAULT\_ROM

This is the default segment for all functions. If a function is not assigned to a certain segment in the source code or if its segment is not associated with a section in the parameter file, it is automatically added to segment DEFAULT\_ROM. If any of the segments \_PRESTART, STARTUP, or COPY is not associated with a section, these segments are included in the DEFAULT\_ROM memory area in the following order:

**Figure 9.1 DEFAULT\_ROM Segment Memory Order**



## STARTUP

The startup description data initialized by the linker and used by the startup routine is allocated to segment STARTUP. This segment must be allocated to a READ\_ONLY section.

## \_PRESTART

The application entry point is stored in the segment \_PRESTART. This segment also has got to be associated with a READ\_ONLY section.

## **Segments**

### *Segment*

---

## **\_OVERLAP**

This segment contains local variables, which are by the compiler pseudo-statically for non-reentrant functions.

The linker analyzes the call graph (that is, it keeps track of which function calls which other functions) and chooses memory areas in the \_OVERLAP segment that are distinct if it detects a call dependency between two functions. If it doesn't detect such a dependency, it may overlap the memory areas used for two separate functions' local variables (hence the name of the segment).

There are cases in which the linker cannot exactly determine whether a function calls some other function, especially in the presence of function pointers. If the linker detects a conflict between two functions, it issues an error message.

In the ELF object file format, the name .overlap is a synonym for \_OVERLAP.

---

**NOTE** The DEFAULT\_RAM and DEFAULT\_ROM segments must always be associated with a section.

---

# Examples of Using Sections

---

Examples 1 and 2 illustrate the use of sections to control allocation of variables and functions precisely.

## Example 1

Distributing code into two different ROMs:

---

```
LINK first.ABS
NAMES first.o strings.o startup.o END
STACKSIZE 0x200
SECTIONS
    ROM1 = READ_ONLY 0x4000 TO 0x4FFF;
    ROM2 = READ_ONLY 0x8000 TO 0x8FFF;
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM INTO ROM1, ROM2;
    DEFAULT_RAM INTO READ_WRITE 0x1000 TO 0x1FFF;
END
```

---

## Example 2

Allocation in battery buffered RAM:

---

```
/* Extract from source file "bufram.c" */
#pragma DATA_SEG Buffered_RAM
    int done;
    int status[100];
#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
/* End of extract from "bufram.c" */
```

---

SmartLinker parameter file:

---

```
LINK bufram.ABS
NAMES
    bufram.o startup.o
END
STACKSIZE 0x200
```

---

## Examples of Using Sections

### Example 2

---

```
SECTIONS
    BatteryRAM = NO_INIT      0x1000 TO 0x13FF;
    MyRAM       = READ_WRITE   0x5000 TO 0x5FFF;
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM  INTO READ_ONLY 0x2000 TO 0x2800;
    DEFAULT_RAM  INTO MyRAM;
    Buffered_RAM INTO BatteryRAM;
END
```

---

# Program Startup

This section deals with advanced material. First time users may skip this section; standard startup modules taking care of the common cases are delivered with the programs and examples. It suffices to include the startup module in the files to link in the parameter file. For more information about the names of the startup modules and the different variants see the file `readme.txt` in the `LIB` directory subfolders.

---

**NOTE** The code shown in this chapter is example code. To understand what the startup modules for your environment do, be sure to look at the files in the installation.

---

Prior to calling the application's root function (`main`), one must:

- initialize the processor's registers,
- zero out memory, and
- copy initialization data from ROM to RAM.

Depending on the processor and the application's needs, different startup routines may be necessary.

There are standard startup routines for every processor and memory model. They are easy to adapt to your particular needs because all these startup routines are based on a startup descriptor containing all information needed. Different startup routines differ only in the way they make use of that information.

## Startup Descriptor (ELF)

The startup descriptor of the linker is declared in code similar to that shown below. Note that depending on architecture or memory model your startup descriptor may be different.

---

```
typedef struct{
    unsigned char *_FAR beg; int size;
} _Range;

typedef struct _Copy {
    int size; unsigned char * far dest;
} _Copy;
```

---

## Program Startup

### Startup Descriptor (ELF)

---

```
typedef void (*_PFunc)(void);

typedef struct _LibInit {
    _PFunc *startup; /* address of startup desc */
} _LibInit;

typedef struct _Cpp {
    _PFunc initFunc; /* address of init function */
} _Cpp;

extern struct _tagStartup {
    unsigned char flags;
    _PFunc main;
    unsigned short stackOffset;
    unsigned short nofZeroOuts;
    _Range *pZeroOut;
    _Copy *toCopyDownBeg;
    unsigned short nofLibInits;
    _LibInit *libInits;
    unsigned short nofInitBodies;
    _Cpp *initBodies;
    unsigned short nofFiniBodies;
    _Cpp *finiBodies;
} _startupData;
```

---

The linker expects somewhere in your application a declaration of the variable `_startupData`, that is:

```
struct _tagStartup _startupData;
```

The fields of this struct are initialized by the linker and the `_startupData` is allocated in ROM in section `.startData`. If there is no declaration of this variable, the linker does not create a startup descriptor. In this case, there is no `.copy` section, and the stack is not initialized. Furthermore, global C++ constructor and ROM libraries are not initialized.

The fields have the following semantics:

**flags** contain some flags which can be used to detect special conditions at startup.  
Currently two bits are used, as shown in [Table 11.1 on page 276](#):

**Table 11.1 Bit Description**

Bit #	Set if...
0	The application has been linked as a ROM library
1	There is no stack specification

Bit 1 (with mask 2) is tested in the startup code to detect if the stack pointer should be initialized.

### **main**

This is a function pointer set to the application's root function. In a C program, this usually is function `main` unless there is a `MAIN` entry in the parameter file specifying some other function as being the root. In a ROM library, this field is zero. The standard startup code jumps to this address once the whole initialization is over.

### **stackOffset**

This is valid only if `(flags & 2) == 0`. This field contains the initial value of the stack pointer.

### **nofZeroOuts**

This is the number of `READ_WRITE` segments to fill with zero bytes at startup.

This field is not required if you do not have any RAM memory area, which should be initialized at startup. Be careful. When this field is not present in the startup structure, the field `pZeroOut` must not be present either.

### **pZeroOut**

This field is a pointer to a vector with elements of type `_Range`. It has exactly `nofZeroOuts` elements, each describing a memory area to be cleared. This field is not required if you do not have any RAM memory area, which should be initialized at startup. Be careful. When this field is not present in the startup structure, the field `nofZeroOuts` must not be present either.

### **toCopyDownBeg**

Contains the address of the first item which must be copied from ROM to RAM at runtime. All data to be copied is stored in a contiguous piece of ROM memory and has the following format:

---

```
CopyData = {Size[t] TargetAddr {Byte}^size Alignment} 0x0[t].  
Alignment= 0x0[0..7].
```

---

The size is a binary number whose most significant byte is stored first. This field is not required if you do not have any RAM memory area, which should be initialized at startup. The alignment is used to align the next size and TargetAddr field. The number of alignment bytes depends on the processor's capability to access non aligned data. For small processors, there is usually no alignment. The size of `Size[t]` and `0x0[t]` depends on the target processor and memory model.

## Program Startup

### Startup Descriptor (ELF)

---

#### **nofLibInits**

This is the number of ROM libraries linked with the application that must be initialized at startup. This field is not required if you do not link any ROM library with your application. Be careful. When this field is not present in the startup structure, the field **libInits** must not be present.

#### **libInits**

This is a vector of pointers to the `_startupData` records of all ROM libraries in the application. It has exactly **nofLibInits** elements. These addresses are needed to initialize the ROM libraries. This field is not required if you do not link any ROM library with your application. Be careful. When this field is not present in the startup structure, the field **nofLibInits** must not be present.

#### **nofInitBodies**

This is the number of C++ global constructors, which must be executed prior to invoking the application root function. This field is not required if your application does not contain any C++ module. Be careful. When this field is not present in the startup structure, the field **initBodies** must not be present.

#### **initBodies**

This field is a pointer to a vector of function pointers containing the addresses of the global C++ constructors in the application, sorted in the order they have to be called. It has exactly **nofInitBodies** elements. If an application does not contain any C++ modules, the vector is empty. This field is not required if your application does not contain any C++ module. Be careful. When this field is not present in the startup structure, the field **nofInitBodies** must not be present either.

#### **nofFinibodies**

This is the number of C++ global destructors, which must be executed after the invocation of the application root function. This field is not required if your application does not contain any C++ module. Be careful. When this field is not present in the startup structure, the field **finiBodies** must not be present either. If the application root function does not return, **nofFinibodies** and **finiBodies** can both be omitted.

#### **finiBodies**

This is a pointer to a vector of function pointers containing the addresses of the global C++ destructors in the application, sorted in the order they have to be called. It has exactly **nofFinibodies** elements. If an application does not contain any C++ modules, the vector is empty. This field is not required if your application does not contain any C++ module. Be careful. When this field is not present in the startup structure, the field **nofFinibodies** must not be present either. If the application root function does not return, **nofFinibodies** and **finiBodies** can both be omitted.

# User-Defined Startup Structure: (ELF)

You can define your own startup structure. That means you can remove the fields, which are not required for your application, or move the fields inside of the structure. If you change the startup structure, it is your responsibility to adapt the startup function to match the modification.

## Example

If you do not have any RAM area to initialize at startup, no ROM libraries and no C++ modules in the application, you can define the startup structure as follows:

---

```
extern struct _tagStartup {
    unsigned short flags;
    _PFunc main;
    unsigned short stackOffset;
} _startupData;
```

---

In that case the startup code must be adapted in the following way:

---

```
extern void near _Startup(void) {
/* purpose: 1) initialize the stack
   2) call main;
parameters: NONE */
do { /* forever: initialize the program; call the root-procedure */
    INIT_SP_FROM_STARTUP_DESC();
    /* Here user defined code could be inserted,
       the stack can be used
    */
    /* call main() */
    (*_startupData.main)();
} while(1); /* end loop forever */
}
```

---

**NOTE** The name of the fields in the startup structure should not be changed. You are free to remove fields inside of the structure, but you should respect the names of the different fields; if you do not, the SmartLinker will not be able to initialize the structure correctly.

## Program Startup

User-Defined Startup Routines (*ELF*)

---

# User-Defined Startup Routines (*ELF*)

There are two ways to replace the standard startup routine by one of your own:

- You can provide a startup module containing a function named `_Startup` and link it with the application in place of the startup module delivered.
- You can implement a function with a name other than `_Startup` and define it as the entry point for your application using the command `INIT`:

`INIT function_name`

where `function_name` is the startup routine.

# Startup Descriptor (*Freescale*)

The Freescale (former Hiware) startup descriptor of the linker is declared as below. Note that depending on architecture or memory model it may be a little bit different.

---

```
typedef struct{
    unsigned char *beg; int size;
} _Range;

typedef void (*_PFunc)(void);

extern struct _tagStartup{
    unsigned           flags;
    _PFunc            main;
    unsigned          dataPage;
    long              stackOffset;
    int               nofZeroOuts;
    _Range            *pZeroOut;
    long              toCopyDownBeg;
    _PFunc            *mInits;
    struct _tagStartup *libInits;
} _startupData;
```

---

The linker expects somewhere in your application a declaration of the variable `_startupData`, that is:

```
struct _tagStartup _startupData;
```

The fields of this `struct` are initialized by the linker and the `struct` is allocated in ROM in segment `STARTUP`. If there is no declaration of this variable, the linker does not create a startup descriptor. In this case, there is no `COPY` segment, and the stack is not initialized. Furthermore, global C++ constructor and ROM libraries are not initialized.

The fields have the following semantics:

### **flags**

This field contains some flags, which may be used to detect special conditions at startup. Currently two bits are used, as shown in [Table 11.2 on page 281](#):

**Table 11.2 Bit Description**

Bit #	Set if...
0	The application has been linked as a ROM library
1	There is no stack specification

This flag is tested in the startup code to detect if the stack pointer should be initialized.

### **main**

This is a function pointer set to the application's root function. In a C program, this usually is function `main` unless there is a `MAIN` entry in the parameter file specifying some other function as being the root. In a ROM library, this field is zeroed out. The standard startup code jumps to this address once the whole initialization is over.

### **dataPage**

This is used only for processors having paged memory and memory models supporting only one page. In this case, `dataPage` gives the page.

### **stackOffset**

This is valid only if `flags == 0`. This field contains the initial value of the stack pointer.

### **nofZeroOuts**

This is the number of `READ_WRITE` segments to fill with zero bytes at startup.

### **pZeroOut**

This is a pointer to a vector with elements of type `_Range`. It has exactly **nofZeroOuts** elements, each describing a memory area to be cleared.

## Program Startup

User-Defined Startup Routines (*Freescale*)

---

### **toCopyDownBeg**

This contains the address of the first item which must be copied from ROM to RAM at runtime. All data to be copied is stored in a contiguous piece of ROM memory and has the following format:

```
CopyData = {Size[2] TargetAddr {Byte}^Size} 0x0[2]
```

The size is a binary number whose most significant byte is stored first.

### **libInits**

This is a pointer to an array of pointers to the \_startupData records of all ROM libraries in the application. These addresses are needed to initialize the ROM libraries. To specify the end of the array, the last array element contains the value 0x0000ffff.

### **mInits**

This is a pointer to an array of function pointers containing the addresses of the global C++ constructors in the application, sorted in the order they have to be called. The array is terminated by a single zero entry.

## User-Defined Startup Routines (*Freescale*)

There are two ways to replace the standard startup routine with one of your own:

- You can provide a startup module containing a function named \_Startup and link it with the application in place of the startup module delivered.
- You can implement a function with a name other than \_Startup and define it as the entry point for your application using the command INIT:

```
INIT function_name
```

where `function_name` is the startup routine.

## Example of Startup Code in ANSI-C

Normally the startup code delivered with the compiler is provided in HLI for code efficiency reasons. But there is also a version in ANSI-C available in the library directory (startup.c and startup.h). You can use this startup for your own modifications or just to get familiar with the startup concept.

The code shown here is an example and may be different depending on the actual implementation. Please see the files in your installation directory.

### Header File startup.h:

---

```
*****  
FILE      : startup.h  
PURPOSE  : data structures for startup  
LANGUAGE: ANSI-C  
*****  
#ifndef STARTUP_H  
#define STARTUP_H  
#ifdef __cplusplus  
extern "C" {  
#endif  
#include <stdtypes.h>  
#include <hidef.h>  
/*  
   the following data structures contain the data needed to  
   initialize the processor and memory  
*/  
  
typedef struct{  
    unsigned char *beg;  
    int size;        /* [beg..beg+size] */  
} _Range;  
  
typedef struct _Copy{  
    int size;  
    unsigned char * dest;  
} _Copy;  
  
typedef struct _Cpp {  
    _PFunc initFunc;      /* address of init function */  
} _Cpp;  
  
typedef void (*_PFunc)(void);  
typedef struct _LibInit{  
    struct _tagStartup *startup; /* address of startup desc */  
} _LibInit;  
#define STARTUP_FLAGS_NONE      0  
#define STARTUP_FLAGS_ROM_LIB (1<<0) /* ROM library */  
#define STARTUP_FLAGS_NOT_INIT_SP (1<<1) /* init stack */  
#ifdef __ELF_OBJECT_FILE_FORMAT__  
/* ELF/DWARF object file format */  
/* attention: the linker scans for these structs */  
/* to obtain the available fields and their sizes. */  
/* So do not change the names in this file. */  
  
extern struct _tagStartup {  
    unsigned char flags;           /* STARTUP_FLAGS_xxx */  
}
```

---

## Program Startup

User-Defined Startup Routines (Freescale)

---

```
_PFunc      main;          /* first user fct      */
unsigned short stackOffset; /* initial stack pointer */
unsigned short nofZeroOuts; /* number of zero outs */
_Range      *pZeroOut;     /* vector of zero outs */
_Copy       *toCopyDownBeg; /* copy down start    */
unsigned short nofLibInits; /* number of ROM Libs */
_LibInit    *libInits;     /* vector of ROM Libs */
unsigned short nofInitBodies; /* number of C++ inits */
_Cpp        *initBodies;   /* C+ init funcs    */
unsigned short nofFiniBodies; /* number of C++ dtors */
_Cpp        *finiBodies;   /* C+ dtors funcs   */
} _startupData;

#else /* HIWARE format */

extern struct _tagStartup {
    unsigned flags;           /* STARTUP_FLAGS_xxx */
    _PFunc    main;           /* starting point of user code */
    unsigned dataPage;        /* page where data begins */
    long      stackOffset;    /* initial stack pointer */
    int       nofZeroOuts;    /* number of zero out ranges */
    _Range    *pZeroOut;      /* ptr to zero out descriptor */
    long      toCopyDownBeg; /* address of copydown descr */
    _PFunc    *mInits;        /* ptr to C++ init fcts */
    _LibInit  *libInits;      /* ptr to ROM Lib descriptors */
} _startupData;

#endif

extern void _Startup(void); /* execution begins here */
/*-----*/
#ifndef __cplusplus
}
#endif
#endif /* STARTUP_H */
```

---

### Implementation File startup.c:

```
*****
FILE      : startup.c
PURPOSE   : standard startup code
LANGUAGE  : ANSI-C / HLI
*****
#include <hidef.h>
#include <startup.h>
*****
struct _tagStartup _startupData; /* startup info */
```

---

```
/*-----*/
static void ZeroOut(struct _tagStartup *_startupData) {
/* purpose: zero out RAM-areas where data is allocated.*/
    int i, j;
    unsigned char *dst;
    _Range *r;
    r = _startupData->pZeroOut;
    for (i=0; i<_startupData->nofZeroOuts; i++) {
        dst = r->beg;
        j = r->size;
        do {
            *dst = '\0'; /* zero out */
            dst++;
            j--;
        } while(j>0);
        r++;
    }
}
/*-----*/
static void CopyDown(struct _tagStartup *_startupData) {
/* purpose: zero out RAM-areas where data is allocated.
   this initializes global variables with their values,
   e.g. 'int i = 5;' then 'i' is here initialized with '5' */
    int i;
    unsigned char *dst;
    int *p;
    /* _startupData.toCopyDownBeg ---> */
    /* {nof(16) dstAddr(16) {bytes(8)}^nof} Zero(16) */
    p = (int*)_startupData->toCopyDownBeg;
    while (*p != 0) {
        i = *p; /* nof */
        p++;
        dst = (unsigned char*)p; /* dstAddr */
        p++;
        do {
            /* p points now into 'bytes' */
            *dst = *((unsigned char*)p); /* copy byte-wise */
            dst++;
            ((char*)p)++;
            i--;
        } while (i>0);
    }
}
/*-----*/
static void CallConstructors(struct _tagStartup *_startupData) {
/* purpose: C++ requires that the global constructors have
   to be called before main.
   This function is only called for C++ */
}
```

## Program Startup

User-Defined Startup Routines (Freescale)

---

```
#ifdef __ELF_OBJECT_FILE_FORMAT__
    short i;
    _Cpp *fktPtr;

    fktPtr = _startupData->initBodies;
    for (i=_startupData->nofInitBodies; i>0; i--) {
        fktPtr->initFunc(); /* call constructors */
        fktPtr++;
    }
#else
    _PFunc *fktPtr;
    fktPtr = _startupData->mInits;
    if (fktPtr != NULL) {
        while(*fktPtr != NULL) {
            (**fktPtr)(); /* call constructors */
            fktPtr++;
        }
    }
#endif
}
/*-----*/
static void ProcessStartupDesc(struct _tagStartup *);
/*-----*/
static void InitRomLibraries(struct _tagStartup *_sData) {
    /* purpose: ROM libraries have their own startup functions
       which have to be called. This is only necessary if ROM
       Libraries are used! */

#endif
short i;
_LibInit *p;

p = _sData->libInits;
for (i=_sData->nofLibInits; i>0; i--) {
    ProcessStartupDesc(p->startup);
    p++;
}
#else
_LibInit *p;
p = _sData->libInits;
if (p != NULL) {
    do {
        ProcessStartupDesc(p->startup);
    } while ((long)p->startup != 0x0000FFFF);
}
#endif
}
/*-----*/
```

```
static void ProcessStartupDesc(struct _tagStartup *_sData) {
    ZeroOut(_sData);
    CopyDown(_sData);
#ifdef __cplusplus
    CallConstructors(_sData);
#endif
    if (_sData->flags&STARTUP_FLAGS_ROM_LIB) {
        InitRomLibraries(_sData);
    }
}
/*-----*/
#pragma NO_EXIT
#ifdef __cplusplus
    extern "C"
#endif
void _Startup (void) {
    for (;;) {
        asm {
            /* put your target specific initialization */
            /* (e.g. CHIP SELECTS) here */
        }
        if (!(_startupData.flags&STARTUP_FLAGS_NOT_INIT_SP)) {
            /* initialize the stack pointer */
            INIT_SP_FROM_STARTUP_DESC(); /* defined in hidef.h */
        }
        ProcessStartupDesc(&_startupData);
        (*_startupData.main)();
    } /* end loop forever */
}
/*-----*/
```

---

## **Program Startup**

*User-Defined Startup Routines (Freescale)*

---

# The Map File

If linking succeeds, a protocol of the link process is written to a list file called a map file. The name of the map file is the same as that of the .ABS file, but with extension .map. The map file is written to the directory given by environment variable [TEXTPATH: Text Path on page 85](#).

## Map File Contents

The map file consists of the following sections:

### **TARGET**

This section names the target processor and memory model.

### **FILE**

This section lists the names of all files from which objects were used or referenced during the link process. In most cases, these are the same names that are also listed in the linker parameter file between the keywords NAMES and END. If a file refers to a ROM library or a program, all object files used by the ROM library or the program are listed with indentation.

### **STARTUP**

This section lists the prestart code and the values used to initialize the startup descriptor \_startupData. The startup descriptor is listed member by member with the initialization data at the right hand side of the member name.

### **SEGMENT ALLOCATION**

This section lists those segments, in which at least one object was allocated. At the right hand side of the segment name there is a pair of numbers, which gives the address range in which the objects belonging to the segment were allocated.

### **OBJECT ALLOCATION**

This section contains the names of all allocated objects and their addresses. The objects are grouped by module. If an address of an object is followed by the "@" sign, the object comes from a ROM library. In this case the absolute file contains no code for the object (if it is a function), but the object's address was used for linking. If an address of a string

## The Map File

### *Map File Contents*

---

object is followed by a dash “-”, the string is a suffix of some other string. As an example, if the strings "abc" and "bc" are present in the same program, the string "bc" is not allocated and its address is the address of "abc" plus one.

#### **OBJECT DEPENDENCY**

This section lists for every function and variable that uses other global objects the names of these global objects.

#### **DEPENDENCY TREE**

This section shows in a tree format all detected dependencies between functions.  
Overlapping Locals are also displayed at their defining function.

#### **UNUSED OBJECTS**

This section lists all objects found in the object files that were not linked.

#### **COPYDOWN**

This section lists all blocks that are copied from ROM to RAM at program startup.

#### **STATISTICS**

This section delivers information like number of bytes of code in the application.

---

**NOTE** If linking fails because there are objects which were not found in any object file, no map file is written.

---

# ROM Libraries

The SmartLinker supports linking to objects to which addresses were assigned in previous link sessions. Packages of already linked objects are called ROM libraries. Creation of a ROM library only slightly differs from the linkage of a normal program. ROM libraries can then be used in subsequent link sessions by including them into the list of files between **NAMES** and **END**.

Examples for the use of ROM libraries are:

- If a set of related functions is used in different projects it may be convenient to burn these thoroughly tested library functions into ROM. We call such a set of objects (functions, variables and strings) at fixed addresses a ROM library.
- To shorten the time needed for downloading, one can build a ROM library with those modules that are known to be error free and that do not change. Such a ROM library has to be downloaded only once, before beginning the tests of the other modules of the application.
- The system allows downloading a program while another program already is present in the target processor. The most prominent example is the monitor program. The linker facility described here enables an application program to use monitor functions.k

## Creating a ROM Library

To create a ROM library, the keywords "**AS ROM\_LIB**" must follow the **LINK** command in the linker parameter file. In the presence of the **ENTRIES** command, only the given objects (functions and variables) are included in the ROM library. Without an **ENTRIES** command, all exported objects are written to the ROM library. In both cases the ROM library will also contain all global objects used by those functions and variables.

Since a program cannot consist of a ROM library alone, a ROM library must not contain a function **main** or a **MAIN** or **INIT** command, and the commands **STACKSIZE** and **STACKTOP** are ignored.

Besides all the application modules which form a ROM library, the variable **\_startupData** must also be defined in the ROM library. The library includes a module containing only a definition of this variable.

## ROM Libraries and Overlapping Locals

To allocate overlapping variables, all dependencies between functions have to be known at link time. For ROM libraries, the linker does not know the dependencies between all objects in the ROM library. Therefore locals of functions inside of the ROM library cannot overlap locals of the using modules. Instead, the ROM library must use a separate area for the .overlap/\_OVERLAP segment which is not used in the main application.

# Using ROM Libraries

## Suppressing Initialization

Linking to ROM libraries is done by adding the name of the ROM library to the list of files in the **NAMES** ([NAMES: List Files Building the Application on page 241](#)) section of the linker parameter file. If the ROM library name is immediately followed by a dash “-” (no blank between the last character of the file name and the “-”) the ROM library is not initialized by the startup routine.

An unlimited number of ROM libraries may be included in the list of files to link. As long as no two ROM libraries use the same object file, no problems should arise. If two ROM libraries contain identical objects (coming from the same object file) and both are linked in the same application, an error is reported because it is illegal to allocate the same object more than once.

## Example Application

In this example, we want to build and use a ROM library named ‘romlib.lib’. In this (simple) example ROM library contains only one object file with one function and one global variable.

### Header File Example:

---

```
/* rl.h */
#ifndef __RL_H__
#define __RL_H__

char RL_Count(void);
/* returns the actual counter and increments it */

#endif
```

---

Below is the implementation. Note that somewhere in the ROM library we have to define an object named ‘\_startupData’ for the linker. This startup descriptor is used to initialize the ROM library.

### Startup Descriptor Example

---

```
/* rom library (RL_) rl.c */
#include "rl.h"
#include <startup.h>

struct _tagStartup _startupData; /* for linker */

static char RL_counter; /* initialized to zero by startup */

char RL_Count(void) {
    /* returns the actual counter and increments it */
    return RL_counter++;
}
```

---

After compilation of ‘rl.c’ we can now link it and build a ROM library using following linker parameter file. The main difference between a normal application linker parameter file and a parameter file for ROM libraries is ‘AS ROM\_LIB’ in the LINK command.

### Linker Parameter File Example

---

```
/* rl.prm */
LINK romLib.lib AS ROM_LIB

NAMES rl.o END

SECTIONS
    MY_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x4000 TO 0x43FF;
    MY_ROM = READ_ONLY   0x1000 TO 0x3FFF;

PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM, ROM_VAR, STRINGS INTO MY_ROM;
    DEFAULT_RAM           INTO MY_RAM;
END
```

---

In this example we have RAM from 0x4000 and ROM from 0x1000. Note that by default the linker generates startup descriptors for ROM libraries too. The startup descriptors are used to zero out global variables or to initialize global variables with initialization values. Additionally C++ constructors and destructors may be called. This hole process is called ‘Module Initialization’ too.

## ROM Libraries

### Using ROM Libraries

---

To switch off Module Initialization' for a single object file in the above linker parameter file, a dash ('-') has to be added at the end of each object file. For the above example this would be:

```
NAMES rl.o- END
```

After building the ROM library, the linker generates following map file (extract). Note that the linker also has generated a startup descriptor at address 0x1000 to initialize the ROM library.

### Map File Example

---

```
*****
STARTUP SECTION
-----
Entry point: none
_startupData is allocated at 1000 and uses 44 Bytes

extern struct _tagStartup{
    unsigned flags                      3
    _PFunc   main                     103C  ()
    unsigned dataPage                  0
    long    stackOffset               4202
    int     nofZeroOuts              1
    _Range  pZeroOut ->            4000      2
    long    toCopyDownBeg           102C
    _PFunc  mInits ->             NONE
    void * libInits ->             NONE
} _startupData;
*****

SEGMENT-ALLOCATION SECTION
-----
Segmentname      Size Type  From      To       Name
FUNCS            14   R    102E    1041    MY_ROM
COPY             2    R    102C    102D    MY_ROM
STARTUP          2C   R    1000    102B    MY_ROM
DEFAULT_RAM      2   R/W   4000    4001    MY_RAM
*****
OBJECT-ALLOCATION SECTION
-----
Type:      Name:          Address:  Size:
MODULE:      -- rl.o --
- PROCEDURES:
    RL_Count           102E      14
- VARIABLES:
```

_startupData	1000	2C
RL_counter	4000	2

Now we want to use the ROM library from our application, as follows:

### Simple Application Example

---

```
/* main application using ROM library: main.c */
#include "rl.h"

int cnt;

void main(void) {
    int i;

    for (i=0; i<100; i++) {
        cnt = RL_Count();
    }
}
```

---

After compiling this main.c we can link it with our ROM library:

### Linking Example

---

```
LINK main.abs

NAMES  main.o romlib.lib startup.o ansi.lib END

SECTIONS
    MY_RAM = READ_WRITE  0x5000 TO 0x53FF;
    MY_ROM = READ_ONLY    0x6000 TO 0x6FFF;

PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM, ROM_VAR, STRINGS  INTO  MY_ROM;
    DEFAULT_RAM           INTO  MY_RAM;
END

STACKSIZE 0x200
```

---

Note that depending on your CPU configuration and memory model you may have to use another startup object file than ‘startup.o’ and another library than ‘ansi.lib’. Additionally you have to be careful to choose the right startup object file. For efficiency reasons most of the startup files implemented in HLI are optimized for a specific target. To save ROM usage, they do not support ROM libraries in the startup code. As long as there is no Module Initialization needed, this is not a problem. But if we want to use the Module Initialization feature (as in our example), we use the ANSI-C implementation in the

## ROM Libraries

### Using ROM Libraries

---

library directory (startup.c). Because this startup file may not be delivered in every target configuration, you have to compile this startup file ‘startup.c’ too.

After linking to main.abs, you get following map file (extract):

### Map File After Linking Example

---

```
*****
STARTUP SECTION
-----
Entry point: 0x6000
Linker generated code (at 0x6000) before calling __Startup:
MOVE #0x2700, SR
JMP 0x61A0
_startupData is allocated at 600A and uses 48 Bytes

extern struct _tagStartup{
    unsigned flags                      0
    _PFunc   main                     603C  (_main)
    unsigned dataPage                  0
    long    stackOffset                5202
    int     nofZeroOuts               1
    _Range  pZeroOut ->            5000   2
    long    toCopyDownBeg             603A
    _PFunc  mInits ->              NONE
    void * libInits ->            1000
} _startupData;

*****
SEGMENT-ALLOCATION SECTION
-----
Segmentname      Size Type  From        To      Name
FUNCS           184   R    603C       61BF   MY_ROM
COPY            2     R    603A       603B   MY_ROM
STARTUP         30    R    600A       6039   MY_ROM
_PRESTART        A    R    6000       6009   MY_ROM
SSTACK          200   R/W   5002       5201   MY_RAM
DEFAULT_RAM     2    R/W   5000       5001   MY_RAM
*****
OBJECT-ALLOCATION SECTION
-----
Type:      Name:          Address:  Size:
VECTOR
    value:      0           0         4
    &_Startup
                           4         4
```

MODULE:	-- main.o --		
- PROCEDURES:	main	603C	26
- VARIABLES:	cnt	5000	2
MODULE:	-- X:\FREESCALE\DEMO\M68KC\rl.o --		
- PROCEDURES:	RL_Count	102E	14 @
- VARIABLES:	__startupData	1000	2C @
	RL_counter	4000	2 @
MODULE:	-- startup.o --		
- PROCEDURES:	ZeroOut	6062	50
	CopyDown	60B2	54
	ProcessStartupDesc	6142	3E
	HandleRomLibraries	6106	3C
	Start	6180	20
	_Startup	61A0	20
- VARIABLES:	__startupData	600A	30

---

Please note that objects linked from the ROM library (RL\_Count, RL\_counter) are marked with a '@' in the OBJECT-ALLOCATION-SECTION. Again the linker has generated a startup descriptor at address 0x600A which points with field 'libInits' to the startup descriptor in our ROM library at address 0x1000.

Note that the main.abs does NOT include the code/data of the ROM library, thus they are NOT downloaded during downloading of main.abs, because they have to be downloaded (e.g. with a EEPROM) separately.

## **ROM Libraries**

*Using ROM Libraries*

---

# How To ...

## How To Initialize the Vector Table

The vector table can be initialized in the assembly source file or in the linker parameter file. We recommend initializing it in the prm file.

### Initializing the Vector Table in the SmartLinker prm File

Initializing the vector table from the prm file allows you to initialize single entries in the table. You can decide if you want to initialize all the entries in the vector table or not.

The labels or functions, which should be inserted in the vector table, must be implemented in the assembly source file. All these labels must be published, otherwise they cannot be addressed in the linker prm file.

#### Example:

```
XDEF IRQFunc, XIRQFunc, SWIFunc, OpCodeFunc, ResetFunc
DataSec: SECTION
Data:    DS.W 5 ; Each interrupt increments another element of the
      table.
CodeSec: SECTION
; Implementation of the interrupt functions.
IRQFunc:
        LDAB #0
        BRA int
XIRQFunc:
        LDAB #2
        BRA int
SWIFunc:
        LDAB #4
        BRA int
OpCodeFunc:
        LDAB #6
        BRA int
ResetFunc:
        LDAB #8
```

## How To ...

### How To Initialize the Vector Table

---

```
BRA    entry
int:
        LDX    #Data ; Load address of symbol Data in X
        ABX    ; X <- address of the appropriate element in the
table
        INC    0, X ; The table element is incremented
        RTI
entry:
        LDS    #$AFE
loop:
        BRA   loop
```

---

**NOTE** The functions ‘IRQFunc’, ‘XIRQFunc’, ‘SWIFunc’, ‘OpCodeFunc’, ‘ResetFunc’ are published. This is required because they are referenced in the linker prm file.

---

**NOTE** As the HC12 processor automatically pushes all registers on the stack on occurrence of an interrupt, the interrupt function do not need to save and restore the registers it is using.

---

**NOTE** All Interrupt functions must be terminated with an RTI instruction.

---

The vector table is initialized using the linker command VECTOR ADDRESS.

### Example:

---

```
LINK test.abs
NAMES
    test.o
END

SECTIONS
    MY_ROM  = READ_ONLY  0x0800 TO 0x08FF;
    MY_RAM  = READ_WRITE 0x0B00 TO 0x0cff;
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_RAM           INTO MY_RAM;
    DEFAULT_ROM            INTO MY_ROM;
END

INIT ResetFunc
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFF2 IRQFunc
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFF4 XIRQFunc
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFF6 SWIFunc
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFF8 OpCodeFunc
```

---

VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFFE ResetFunc

---

**NOTE** The statement ‘INIT ResetFunc’ defines the application entry point. Usually, this entry point is initialized with the same address as the reset vector.

---

**NOTE** The statement ‘VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFF2 IRQFunc’ specifies that the address of function ‘IRQFunc’ should be written at address 0xFFFF2.

---

## Initializing the Vector Table in the Assembly Source File Using a Relocatable Section

Initializing the vector table in the assembly source file requires that all the entries in the table are initialized. Interrupts, which are not used, must be associated with a standard handler.

The labels or functions, which should be inserted in the vector table must be implemented in the assembler source file. The vector table can be defined in an assembly source file in an additional section containing constant variables.

### Example:

---

```
XDEF ResetFunc
DataSec: SECTION
Data:    DS.W 5 ; Each interrupt increments an element of the table.
CodeSec: SECTION
; Implementation of the interrupt functions.
IRQFunc:
        LDAB #0
        BRA int
XIRQFunc:
        LDAB #2
        BRA int
SWIFunc:
        LDAB #4
        BRA int
OpCodeFunc:
        LDAB #6
        BRA int
ResetFunc:
        LDAB #8
        BRA entry
DummyFunc:
```

---

## How To ...

### How To Initialize the Vector Table

---

```
RTI
int:
    LDX #Data
    ABX
    INC 0, X
    RTI
entry:
    LDS #$AFE
loop:   BRA loop

VectorTable:SECTION
; Definition of the vector table.
IRQInt:      DC.W IRQFunc
XIRQInt:     DC.W XIRQFunc
SWIInt:      DC.W SWIFunc
OpCodeInt:   DC.W OpCodeFunc
COPResetInt: DC.W DummyFunc; No function attached to COP Reset.
ClMonResInt: DC.W DummyFunc; No function attached to Clock
; MonitorReset.
ResetInt     : DC.W ResetFunc
```

---

**NOTE** Each constant in the section ‘VectorTable’ is defined as a word (2 Byte constant), because the entries in the HC12 vector table are 16 bit wide.

---

**NOTE** In the previous example, the constant ‘IRQInt’ is initialized with the address of the label ‘IRQFunc’.

---

**NOTE** In the previous example, the constant ‘XIRQInt’ is initialized with the address of the label ‘XIRQFunc’.

---

**NOTE** All the labels specified as initialization value must be defined, published (using XDEF) or imported (using XREF) before the vector table section. No forward reference allowed in DC directive.

---

The section should now be placed at the expected address. This is performed in the linker parameter file.

#### Example:

---

```
LINK test.abs
NAMES test.o+ END
```

---

```
SECTIONS
    MY_ROM = READ_ONLY 0x0800 TO 0x08FF;
    MY_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x0A00 TO 0x0BFF;
/* Define the memory range for the vector table */
    Vector = READ_ONLY 0xFFFF2 TO 0xFFFFF;
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_RAM           INTO MY_RAM;
    DEFAULT_ROM           INTO MY_ROM;
/* Place the section 'VectorTable' at the appropriated address. */
    VectorTable INTO Vector;
END

INIT ResetFunc
```

---

**NOTE** The statement ‘Vector = READ\_ONLY 0xFFFF2 TO 0xFFFFF’ defines the memory range for the vector table.

---

**NOTE** The statement ‘VectorTable INTO Vector’ specifies that the vector table should be loaded in the read only memory area Vector. This means, the constant ‘IRQInt’ will be allocated at address 0xFFFF2, the constant ‘XIRQInt’ will be allocated at address 0xFFFF4, and so on. The constant ‘ResetInt’ will be allocated at address 0xFFFFE.

---

**NOTE** The statement ‘NAMES test.o+ END’ switches smart linking OFF in the module test.o. If this statement is missing in the prm file, the vector table will not be linked with the application, because it is never referenced. The smart linker only links the referenced objects in the absolute file.

---

## Initializing the Vector Table in the Assembly Source File Using an Absolute Section

Initializing the vector table in the assembly source file requires that all the entries in the table are initialized. Interrupts, which are not used, must be associated with a standard handler.

The labels or functions, which should be inserted in the vector table must be implemented in the assembly source file. The vector table can be defined in an assembly source file in an additional section containing constant variables.

## How To ...

### How To Initialize the Vector Table

---

#### Example:

```
XDEF ResetFunc
DataSec: SECTION
Data:    DS.W 5 ; Each interrupt increments an element of the table.
CodeSec: SECTION
; Implementation of the interrupt functions.
IRQFunc:
        LDAB #0
        BRA int
XIRQFunc:
        LDAB #2
        BRA int
SWIFunc:
        LDAB #4
        BRA int
OpCodeFunc:
        LDAB #6
        BRA int
ResetFunc:
        LDAB #8
        BRA entry
DummyFunc:
        RTI
int:
        LDX #Data
        ABX
        INC 0, X
        RTI
entry:
        LDS #$AFE
loop:   BRA loop

        ORG $FFF2
; Definition of the vector table in an absolute section
; starting at address
; $FFF2.
IRQInt:      DC.W IRQFunc
XIRQInt:     DC.W XIRQFunc
SWIInt:      DC.W SWIFunc
OpCodeInt:   DC.W OpCodeFunc
COPResetInt: DC.W DummyFunc; No function attached to COP Reset.
ClMonResInt: DC.W DummyFunc; No function attached to Clock
; MonitorReset.
ResetInt     : DC.W ResetFunc
```

---

**NOTE** Each constant in the section ‘VectorTable’ is defined as a word (2 Byte constant), because the entries in the HC12 vector table are 16 bits wide.

---

**NOTE** In the previous example, the constant ‘IRQInt’ is initialized with the address of the label ‘IRQFunc’.

---

**NOTE** In the previous example, the constant ‘XIRQInt’ is initialized with the address of the label ‘XIRQFunc’.

---

**NOTE** All the labels specified as initialization value must be defined, published (using XDEF) or imported (using XREF) before the vector table section. No forward reference allowed in DC directive.

---

**NOTE** The statement ‘ORG \$FFF2’ specifies that the following section must start at address \$FFF2.

---

### **Example:**

---

```
LINK test.abs
NAMES
    test.o+
END

SEGMENTS
    MY_ROM    = READ_ONLY  0x0800 TO 0x08FF;
    MY_RAM    = READ_WRITE 0x0A00 TO 0x0BFF;
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_RAM      INTO MY_RAM;
    DEFAULT_ROM      INTO MY_ROM;
END

INIT ResetFunc
```

---

**NOTE** The statement ‘NAMES test.o+ END’ switches smart linking OFF in the module test.o. If this statement is missing in the prm file, the vector table will not be linked with the application, because it is never referenced. The SmartLinker links only the referenced objects in the absolute file.

---

## **How To ...**

### *How To Initialize the Vector Table*

---



# Burner Utility

## Introduction

The CodeWarrior IDE burner utility converts an .ABS file into a file that can be handled by an EPROM burner. The Burner is available as either:

- An interactive burner with a graphical user interface (GUI).
- A batch burner that either accepts commands from a command line or in a command file. It can then be invoked by the Make Utility.

This section consists of the following chapters:

- [Interactive Burner \(GUI\) on page 311](#): Description of GUI
- [Batch Burner on page 321](#): Description of Batch Burner Language (BBL)
- [Burner Options on page 347](#): Options you can use to control the application
- [Environment Variables on page 395](#): Environment variables used by the application
- [Burner Messages on page 423](#): Messages produced by the Application

## Product Highlights

The burner utility has:

- Powerful User Interface
- On-line Help
- Flexible Message Management
- 32bit Application
- Generation of S-Record files, Binary or Intel Hex files
- Splitting up application into different EEPROMS (1, 2 or 4 bytes bus width)

- Both interactive (GUI) and batch language interface (Batch Burner)
- Batch Burner Language with:baudRate, busWidth, CLOSE, dataBit, destination, DO, ECHO, ELSE, END, FOR, format, header, IF ,len, OPENCOM, OPENFILE, origin, parity, PAUSE, SENDBYTE, SENDWORD, SLINELEN, SRECORD, swapByte, THEN, TO , undefByte.
- Supports Freescale (former Hiware) and ELF/DWARF Object File Format, S-Records and Intel Hex Files as input
- Supports a serial programmer attached to serial port with various configuration settings
- Powerful batch burner language with various commands (fillByte, origin, destination, range, baudRate, header, ...)

## **Starting the Burner Utility**

All of the utilities described in this book may be started from executable files located in the Prog folder of your IDE installation. The executable files are:

- linker.exe              The SmartLinker
- maker.exe              Maker: The Make Tool
- burner.exe              The Burner Utility
- decoder.exe            The Decoder
- libmaker.exe           Libmaker

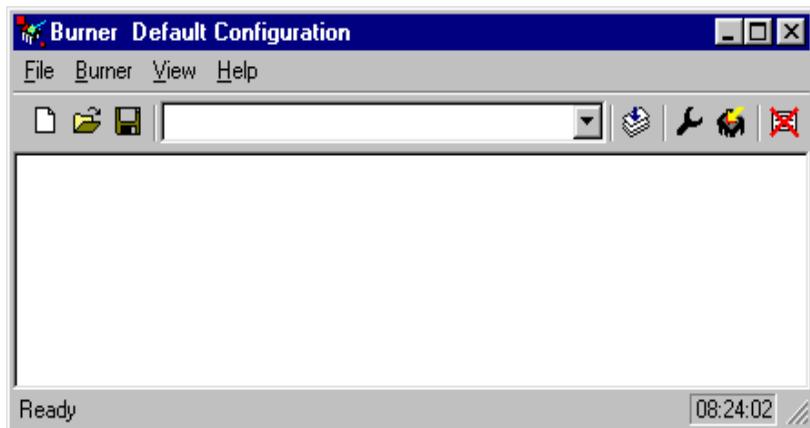
With a standard full installation of the HC(S)08 Codewarrior IDE, the executable files are located at :

---

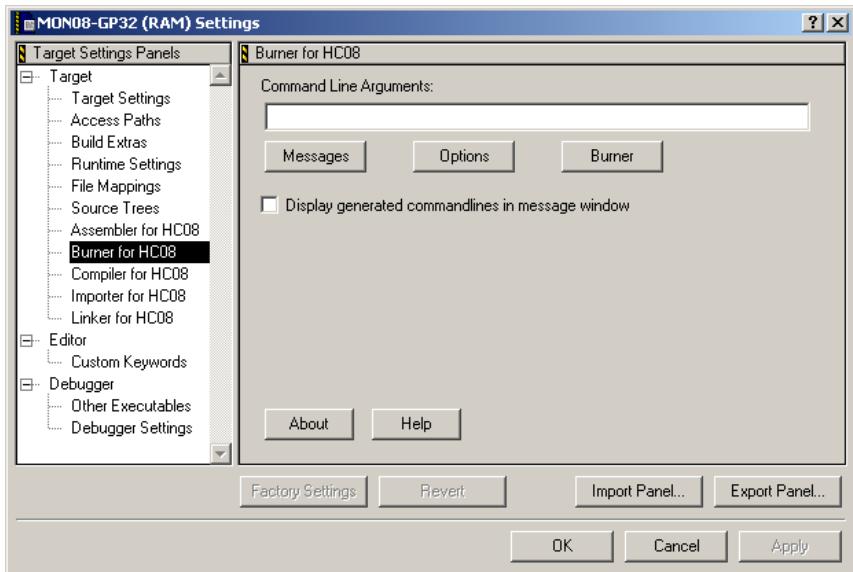
C:\Program Files\Freescale\CW08 v5.0\Prog

---

To start the Burner Utility, you can click on burner.exe. The Burner Default Configuration window appears:

**Figure 15.1** Burner Default Configuration Window

Alternatively, from within the IDE Project Target Settings window, select the Burner for HC08 option from among the listed settings panels. Click on the Burner command button in the Burner for HC08 panel. The Burner window of the Interactive Burner (GUI) appears:

**Figure 15.2** IDE Project Target Settings Panel Burner for HC08 Window



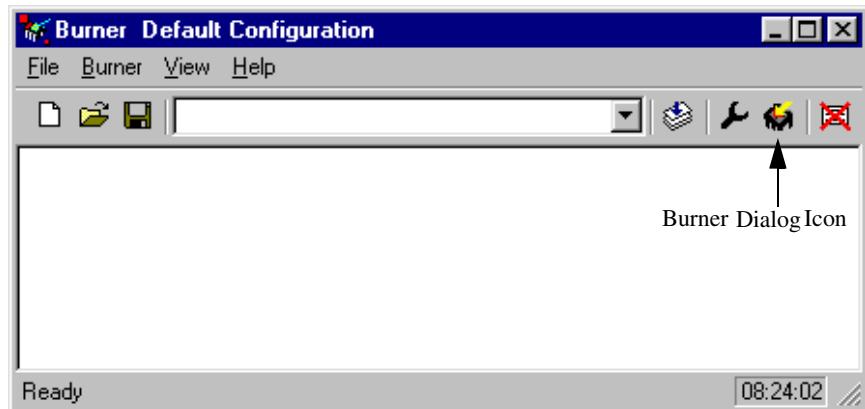
# Interactive Burner (GUI)

You can use the interactive burner user interface (GUI) to burn your EEPROM instead of writing a batch burner language file. Within the GUI you can set all parameters and receive the output needed for a batch burner language file. You can then use the commands displayed on the Burner Dialog Box Command File tab in a make file.

## Burner Default Configuration Window

When you start the Burner, the Burner Default Configuration window opens.

**Figure 15.1 Burner Default Configuration Window**



To open the burner dialog box, click the Burner Dialog icon in the tool bar or select the Burner Dialog option from the Burner drop-down menu.

The burner dialog box can also be accessed by the following command line option:

`burner.exe -D`

## Burner Dialog Box

The Burner dialog box consists of three tabs:

- ["Input/Output Tab" on page 312](#)

## Interactive Burner (GUI)

### Burner Dialog Box

- [“Content Tab” on page 316](#)
- [“Command File Tab” on page 319](#)

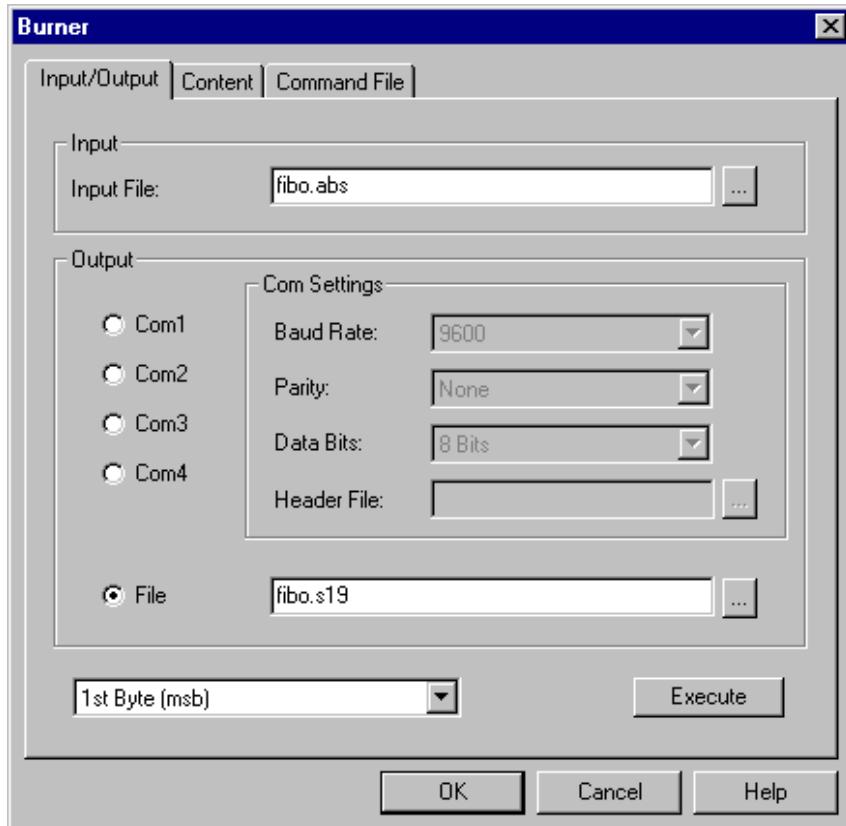
The Burner dialog box tabs are initialized with the values of the last burn session. Values are written to the project.ini file in the [BURNER] section.

## Input/Output Tab

In the Input/Output tab, specify which file the burner uses for input and where to write the output. Click the Execute button to start the operation.

Output from the burn process usually goes to a PROM burner connected to the serial port. Output also may be redirected to a file written in either Intel Hex format, as Freescale S-Records or as plain binary.

**Figure 15.2** Burner Dialog Box Input/Output Tab



## Input Group

Specify the input file in the Input File: text field. The browse button on the right side is used to browse for a file. The following file types are supported:

- Absolute files produced by linker. The absolute file format may be either Freescale (former Hiware) or ELF/DWARF
- S Record File
- Intel Hex File

The corresponding Batch Burner command is “[SENDBYTE: Transfer Bytes](#)” on page 340 or “[SENDWORD: Transfer Words](#)” on page 341.

To specify the input file, you can use the following macro %ABS\_FILE% where ABS\_FILE is passed by an environment variable. See the description of environment variables.

For example:

```
-ENV" ABS_FILE=file_name"
```

## Output Group

Output is written to a serial port (COM1, COM2, COM3 or COM4) or a file.

### File

Select the File option button to write output to a file. In the corresponding text box, you can enter the output file name or browse for an existing file.

The corresponding Batch Burner command is “[OPENFILE: Open Output File](#)” on page 338.

If you use the macro %ABS\_FILE% for the input file, you can add an extension to automatically generate the output file.

Example:

```
%ABS_FILE%.s19
```

### Com1, Com2, Com3, Com4

To write the output to a serial port, select an available port and define the communication settings.

The corresponding Batch Burner command is “[OPENCOM: Open Output Communication Port](#)” on page 337.

## **Interactive Burner (GUI)**

### *Burner Dialog Box*

---

## **Com Settings Group**

When output is written to a serial port (COM1, COM2, COM3 or COM4), Baud Rate, Parity, Data bits and Header File are specified in the list boxes and text box of the Com Settings group.

### **Baud Rate**

Supported Baud Rates: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 and 38400

The corresponding Batch Burner command is [“baudRate: Baudrate for Serial Communication” on page 327](#).

### **Parity**

Communication parity can be set to none, even or odd.

The corresponding Batch Burner command is [“parity: Set Communication Parity” on page 339](#).

### **Data Bits**

Number of data bits transferred can be set to 7 or 8 bits.

The corresponding Batch Burner command is [“dataBit: Number of Data Bits” on page 329](#).

### **Header File**

You can specify an initialization file for the PROM burner. This file is sent to the PROM burner byte by byte (binary) without modification before anything else is sent.

The corresponding Batch Burner command is [“header: Header File for PROM Burner” on page 335](#).

## **Execute Group**

The Execute group selects a data width and writes data. From the dropdown list select which byte or word is to be written:

- 1st Byte (msb)
- 2nd Byte
- 3rd Byte
- 4th Byte
- 1st Word
- 2nd Word

Click the Execute command button to write the data. Depending on the data width chosen, you may have to send the result to more than one output file.

Example: Format is S Record and data bus is 2 Bytes

Two output files are generated. Data for the 1st Byte (msb) is sent to a file named fibo\_1.s19 and data for the 2nd byte is sent to fibo\_2.s19.

Select 1st Byte (msb) and click Execute to transfer the code bytes, if you select a data bus width of 1 byte.

If your data bus is 2 bytes wide, the code is split into two parts. Selecting the 1st Byte (*msb*) and clicking Execute will transfer the even part of the data (corresponding to D8 to D15). Selecting 2nd Byte will transfer the odd part, which corresponds to LSB or D0 to D7.

If the data bus is 4 bytes wide, 1st Byte (msb) transfers D24 to D31, while 4th Byte sends the LSB (D0 to D7).

If using 16bit EPROMs, select one of the Word formats. If necessary, you can exchange the high and low byte. Check Swap Bytes in the Content tab of the Burner dialog box.

The corresponding Batch Burner commands are “[SENDBYTE: Transfer Bytes](#)” on [page 340](#) and “[SENDWORD: Transfer Words](#)” on [page 341](#).

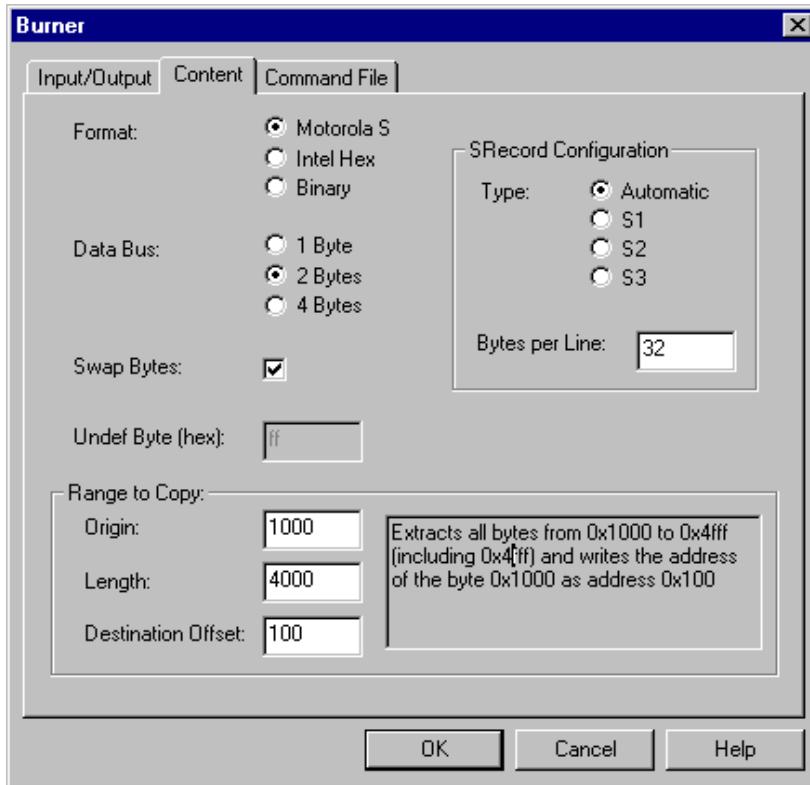
## Interactive Burner (GUI)

### Burner Dialog Box

## Content Tab

In the Burner dialog box content tab, the data format and range to be written is specified.

**Figure 15.3** Burner Dialog Box Content Tab



## Format Group

Use the option boxes of the format group to select an output format. The Burner utility supports three output formats:

- S Records
- Intel Hex Files
- Binary Files

The corresponding Batch Burner command is ["format: Output Format" on page 334](#).

## **SRecord Configuration Group**

Use the option boxes and text box of the SRecord configuration group to select the type of SRecord and bytes per line to be written.

For SRecords, the type can be set to automatic, S1, S2 or S3.

The corresponding Batch Burner command is [“SRECORD: S-Record Type” on page 342](#).

The number of bytes per SRecord line can be configured. This is useful when using tools with restricted capacity. The Batch Burner command is [“SLINELEN: SRecord Line Length” on page 342](#).

## **Data Bus Group**

Use the option boxes of the Data Bus group to select a Data Bus width. Data Bus/Data Width may be either 1, 2 or 4 bytes.

The corresponding Batch Burner command is [“busWidth: Data Bus Width” on page 328](#).

## **Swap Bytes Checkbox**

Use the Swap Bytes checkbox to enable swapping bytes. Swapping bytes may be enabled, if the data bus is 2 or 4 bytes.

The corresponding Batch Burner command is [“swapByte: Swap Bytes” on page 343](#).

## **Undef Byte Textbox**

For a binary output file, normally all undefined bytes in the output are written as 0xFF. If desired, another pattern can be specified.

The corresponding Batch Burner command is [“undefByte: Fill Byte for Binary Files” on page 345](#).

### Range to Copy Group

In the Range to Copy group, the origin (start), length, and offset is specified. The text box on the right explains the result.

Example: If your application is linked at address \$3000 to \$4000 and the EPROM is at address \$2000 (Origin) and Length is \$2000, the code will start at address \$1000 relative to the EPROM. If the EPROM is at address \$3000 (Origin) and Length is \$1000, it is filled from the start.

## **Origin Textbox**

Entry in this textbox has to be set to the EEPROM start address in your system.

The corresponding Batch Burner command is [“origin: EEPROM Start Address” on page 338](#).

## **Interactive Burner (GUI)**

### *Burner Dialog Box*

---

#### **Length Textbox**

Entry in this textbox is the range of program code that is actually copied.

The corresponding Batch Burner command is [“len: Length to be Copied” on page 336.](#)

#### **Destination Offset Textbox**

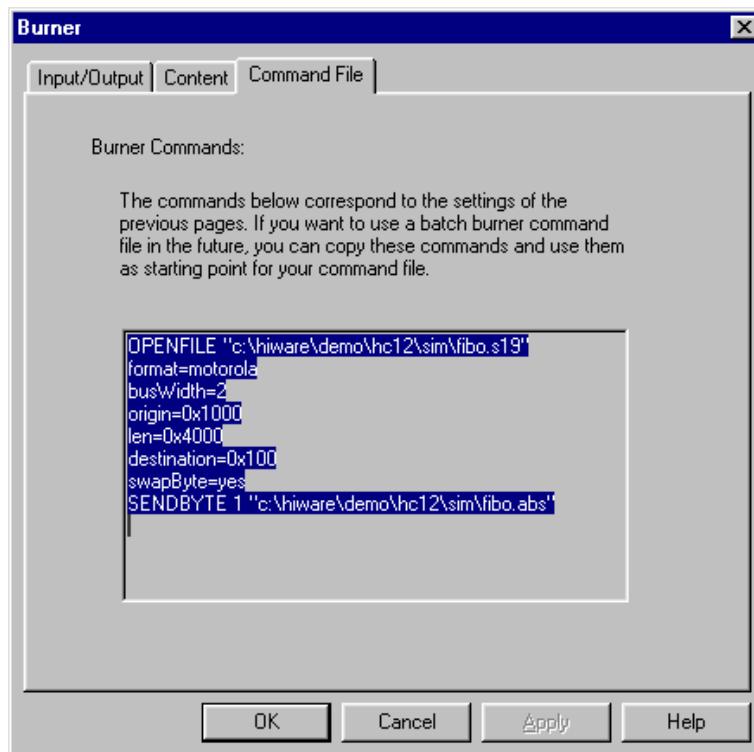
Entry in this textbox is an additional offset which will be added to the resulting S Record or Intel Hex File. For example, if the Origin is set to 0x3000 and the Destination offset is 0x1000, then the written address will be 0x4000.

The corresponding Batch Burner command is [“destination: Destination Offset” on page 330.](#)

## Command File Tab

In the Command File tab of the Burner dialog box, a summary of your settings are displayed as Batch Burner commands. You can select and copy the commands for use in make files or Batch Burner Language (.bbl) files.

**Figure 15.4** Burner Dialog Box Command File Tab



If you use the selection displayed on the Command File tab in a make file, you must either place everything on a single line or use the line continuation character (\) as shown.

```
burn:
$(BURN) \
  OPENFILE "fibo.s19" \
  format = motorola \
  origin = 0xE000 \
  len = 0x2000 \
  busWidth = 1
```

## **Interactive Burner (GUI)**

*Burner Dialog Box*

---

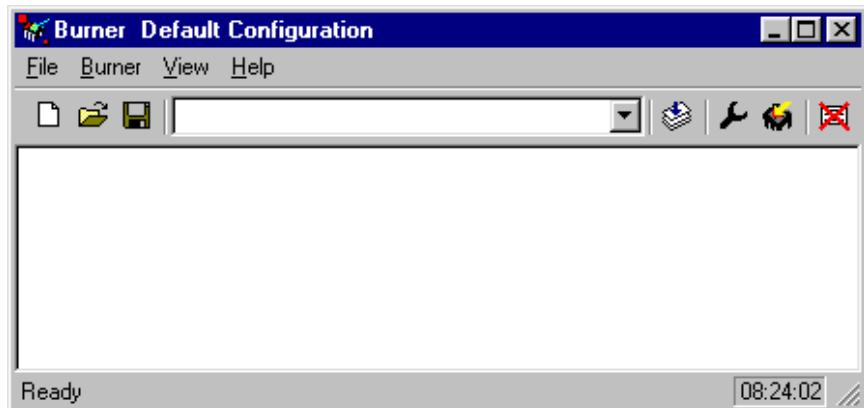
# Batch Burner

This Chapter describes the Batch Burner Language (BBL).

## Batch Burner User Interface

Starting the Burner utility displays the following window:

**Figure 16.1 Burner Default Configuration Window**



To use the Batch Burner, you can type in your batch burner commands on the command line, specify a file using the -F option on the command line, or as a startup option:

-FFfibo.bbl

or

```
OPENFILE "fibo.s19" origin=0xE000 len=0x2000 SENDBYTE 1  
"fibo.abs"
```

You can also specify options and burner commands with the burner program.

```
burner.exe -FFfibo.bbl
```

## Batch Burner

### Syntax of Burner Command Files

---

You can also use the Burner directly from a make file:

---

```
burn:
$(BURN) \
  OPENFILE "fibo.s19" \
  format = freescale \
  origin = 0xE000 \
  len = 0x2000 \
  busWidth = 1
  SENDBYTE 1 "fibo.abs"
```

---

# Syntax of Burner Command Files

The syntax of burner commands is shown in the following example.

## Example

---

```
StatementList = Statement {Separator Statement}.
Statement = [IfStat | ForStat | Open | Send | Close | Pause
            | Echo | Format | SFormat | Origin | Len
            | BusWidth | Parity | SwapByte | Header
            | BaudRate | DataBit | UndefByte
            | Destination | AssignExpr | SLineLen].
IfStat = "IF" RelExpr "THEN" StatementList
        [ "ELSE" StatementList] "END". 
Assign = ("=" | ":=").
ForStat = "FOR" Ident Assign SimpleExpr "TO" SimpleExpr
        "DO" StatementList "END". 
Open = ("OPENFILE" String) | ("OPENCOM" SimpleExpr).
Send = ("SENDBYTE" | "SENDWORD") SimpleExpr String.
Close = "CLOSE". 
Pause = "PAUSE" [String].
Echo = "ECHO" [String].
Format = "format" Assign ("freescale" | "intel" | "binary").
SFormat = "SRECORD" Assign ("Sx" | "S1" | "S2" | "S3").
Origin = "origin" Assign SimpleExpr.
Len = "len" Assign SimpleExpr.
BusWidth = "busWidth" Assign ("1" | "2" | "4").
Parity = "parity" Assign ("none" | "even" | "odd").
SwapByte = "swapByte" Assign ("yes" | "no").
Header = "header" Assign string.
BaudRate = "baudRate" Assign ("300" | "600" | "1200"
                           | "2400" | "4800" | "9600"
                           | "19200" | "38400").
DataBit = "dataBit" Assign ("7" | "8").
```

---

```
UndefByte = "undefByte" Assign SimpleExpr.  
Destination = "destination" Assign SimpleExpr.  
SLineLen = "SLINELEN" Assign SimpleExpr.  
AssignExpr = Ident Assign SimpleExpr.  
            RelExpr = SimpleExpr {RelOp SimpleExpr}.  
RelOp = "=" | "==" | "#" | "<>" | "!=" | "<"  
      | "<=" | ">" | ">=".  
SimpleExpr = ["+" | "-"] Term {AddOp Term}.  
AddOp = "+" | "-".  
Term = Number | String | Ident.  
Number = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | {Number}  
Ident = "i".  
String = ' "' {char} "'.
```

---

**NOTE** The identifier used in a FOR statement must be called "i".

---

## Command File Comments

Command files accept both ANSI-C style or Modula-2 style comments.

### Example

```
/* This is a C like comment */  
(* This is a Modula-2 like comment *)
```

Assignments can be specified using ANSI-C or Modula-2 syntax:

### Example

```
dataBit := 2 (* Modula-2 like *)  
dataBit = 2 /* C like */
```

Constant format can be specified using either ANSI-C or Modula-2 syntax:

### Example

```
origin = 0x1000 /* C like */  
origin := 1000H (* Modula-2 like *)
```

## Batch Burner

*Batch Burner with Makefile*

---

# Batch Burner with Makefile

In a makefile, the burner can be used in two different ways. The first way is to specify a command file:

```
BURNER.EXE -f "<CmdFile>"
```

The second way is to directly specify commands on the command line:

```
BURNER.EXE SENDBYTE 1 "InFile.abs"
```

If the commands are long, you can use line continuation characters in your make file as below:

---

```
burn:  
$(BURN) \  
OPENFILE "fibo.s19" \  
format = freescale \  
origin = 0xE000 \  
len = 0x2000 \  
busWidth = 1
```

---

If the second method is used, parameter initialization may be included in the file `DEFAULT.ENV` located in the working directory. This will reduce the length of the command line parameters, which are limited to 4096 bytes. Variables that can be specified using environment variables are listed below:

---

```
header=  
format=freescale  
busWidth=1  
origin=0  
len=0x10000  
parity=none  
undefByte=0xff  
baudRate=9600  
dataBit=8  
swapByte=no
```

---

The example above shows the default values but any legal value can be assigned (see section [Parameters of the Command File on page 326](#)). For further details, see the example in the following section.

## Command File Examples

The examples below show how to write a command file.

### **Example 1** - For conditional and repetitive statements.

If the symbol # appears in a string it is replaced by the value of i.

---

```
ECHO
ECHO " I can count... and I can take decisions"
FOR i = 0 TO 8 DO
    IF i == 7 THEN
        ECHO "This is the number seven"
    ELSE
        ECHO "#"
    END
    IF i == 3 THEN
        ECHO "This was the number three"
    END
END
```

---

### **Example 2** - For redirecting the output to a file.

To redirect output, use the command OPENFILE.

---

```
ECHO
ECHO "Programming 2 EPROMs with 3 files"
ECHO "the first byte of the word goes into the first EPROM"
ECHO "the second byte of the word goes into the second EPROM"
PAUSE "Hit any key to continue"
    format = freescale
    busWidth = 2
    origin = 0
    len = 0x3000
FOR i = 1 TO 2 DO
    PAUSE "Insert EPROM n# and press <return>"
    OPENFILE "prom#.bin"
        origin = 0X
        SENDBYTE i "demo1.abs"
        origin = origin + 0x500
        SENDBYTE i "demo2.abs"
        origin = origin + 0x500
        SENDBYTE i "demo3.abs"
    CLOSE
END
```

---

## Batch Burner

*Parameters of the Command File*

---

**Example 3 -** For redirecting the output to a serial port.

To redirect output to serial port, use the command OPENCOM.

---

```
ECHO
ECHO "I can also program 16-bit EPROMs with header"
PAUSE "Hit any key to continue"
header = "init.prm"
format = intel
busWidth = 2
origin = 0x0
len = 0x1000
OPENCOM 1 /* here com1, com2, com3 or com4 could be used*/
SENDWORD 1 "fbin1.map"
CLOSE
```

---

**Example 4 -** For calling the burner from a makefile.

This example shows how the burner can be called from a makefile. After compiling and linking the application, the generated code is prepared to be burned into two EPROMs, one containing the odd bytes (fibo\_odd.s1) and the other the even bytes (fibo\_eve.s1).

---

```
makeall:
$(COMP) $(FLAGS) fibo.c
$(LINK) fibo.prm
burner.exe OPENFILE "fibo_odd.s1" \
busWidth=2 SENDBYTE 1 "fibo.abs"
burner.exe OPENFILE "fibo_eve.s1" \
busWidth=2 SENDBYTE 2 "fibo.abs"
```

---

Note that for all parameters that are not specified in the parameter list, default values or the values specified by environment variables will be used.

## Parameters of the Command File

This section describes valid parameter values that can be used in commands. For more details about commands, refer to the file FIBO.BBL, which shows how to write a script.

Following commands are available:

- [baudRate: Baudrate for Serial Communication on page 327](#)
  - [busWidth: Data Bus Width on page 328](#)
  - [CLOSE: Close Open File or Communication Port on page 329](#)
  - [dataBit: Number of Data Bits on page 329](#)
-

- [destination: Destination Offset on page 330](#)
- [DO: For Loop Statement List on page 330](#)
- [ECHO: Echo String onto Output Window on page 331](#)
- [ELSE: Else Part of If Condition on page 332](#)
- [END: For Loop End or If End on page 332](#)
- [FOR: For Loop on page 333](#)
- [format: Output Format on page 334](#)
- [header: Header File for PROM Burner on page 335](#)
- [IF: If Condition on page 335](#)
- [len: Length to be Copied on page 336](#)
- [OPENCOM: Open Output Communication Port on page 337](#)
- [OPENFILE: Open Output File on page 338](#)
- [origin: EEPROM Start Address on page 338](#)
- [parity: Set Communication Parity on page 339](#)
- [PAUSE: Wait until Key Pressed on page 346](#)
- [SENDBYTE: Transfer Bytes on page 340](#)
- [SENDWORD: Transfer Words on page 341](#)
- [SLINELEN: SRecord Line Length on page 342](#)
- [SRECORD: S-Record Type on page 342](#)
- [swapByte: Swap Bytes on page 343](#)
- [THEN: Statementlist for If Condition on page 344](#)
- [TO: For Loop End Condition on page 345](#)
- [undefByte: Fill Byte for Binary Files on page 345](#)

## **baudRate: Baudrate for Serial Communication**

### **Syntax:**

"baudRate" assign <baud>.

### **Arguments:**

<baud>: valid baudrate.

### **Default:**

baudrate = 9600

## **Batch Burner**

*Parameters of the Command File*

---

### **Description:**

Sets the transmission speed. This parameter must not be used when the burner output is redirected to a file. Valid identifier values are 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 (default is 9600).

This command is only used if output is sent to a communication port.

### **Example:**

```
baudRate = 19200
```

### **See also:**

- [dataBit: Number of Data Bits on page 329](#)
- [parity: Set Communication Parity on page 339](#)
- [header: Header File for PROM Burner on page 335](#)
- [OPENCOM: Open Output Communication Port on page 337](#)

## **busWidth: Data Bus Width**

### **Syntax:**

```
"busWidth" assign ("1" | "2" | "4") .
```

### **Arguments:**

A bus width of 1, 2 or 4

### **Default:**

```
busWidth = 1
```

### **Description:**

Most EPROMs are 1 byte wide. In order to burn an application into EPROMs, 1, 2 or 4 EPROMs are needed depending on the width of the data bus of the target system used. The Burner program allows you to select the data bus width using the identifier busWidth. Only 1, 2 and 4 are valid values for the parameter busWidth (the default is 1).

### **Example:**

```
busWidth = 4
```

## CLOSE: Close Open File or Communication Port

### Syntax:

"CLOSE" .

### Arguments:

none.

### Default:

none.

### Description:

To close a file opened by [OPENFILE: Open Output File on page 338](#) or COM port opened with [OPENCOM: Open Output Communication Port on page 337](#).

### Example:

CLOSE

### See also:

- [OPENFILE: Open Output File on page 338](#)
- [OPENCOM: Open Output Communication Port on page 337](#)

## dataBit: Number of Data Bits

### Syntax:

"dataBit" assign ("7" | "8") .

### Arguments:

7 or 8 data bits.

### Default:

dataBit = 8

### Description:

Sets the number of data bits. This parameter must not be used when the burner output is redirected to a file. Valid identifier values are 7 or 8 (default is 8).

This command is only used if the output is sent to a communication port.

## **Batch Burner**

*Parameters of the Command File*

---

### **Example:**

dataBit = 7

### **See also:**

- [baudRate: Baudrate for Serial Communication on page 327](#)
- [parity: Set Communication Parity on page 339](#)
- [header: Header File for PROM Burner on page 335](#)
- [OPENCOM: Open Output Communication Port on page 337](#)

## **destination: Destination Offset**

### **Syntax:**

"destination" assign <offset>.

### **Arguments:**

<offset>: offset to be added

### **Default:**

destination = 0

### **Description:**

With this command an additional offset may be added to the address field of an S-Record or a Intel Hex Record.

### **Example:**

destination = 0x2000

### **See also:**

- [len: Length to be Copied on page 336](#)
- [origin: EEPROM Start Address on page 338](#)

## **DO: For Loop Statement List**

### **Syntax:**

"FOR" Ident Assign SimpleExpr  
"TO" SimpleExpr "DO" StatementList "END".

**Arguments:**

none.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

This command starts the FOR statement list. As ident only ‘i’ may be used, and each occurrence of # in the loop is replaced with the actual value of ‘i’.

**Example:**

```
FOR i=0 TO 10 DO  
    ECHO "#"  
END
```

**See also:**

- [FOR: For Loop on page 333](#)
- [TO: For Loop End Condition on page 345](#)
- [END: For Loop End or If End on page 332](#)

## ECHO: Echo String onto Output Window

**Syntax:**

"ECHO" [*<string>*] .

**Arguments:**

*<string>*: a string written to the output window

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

With this command, a string can be written to the output window. If no string is specified, an empty line is written.

**Example:**

```
ECHO  
ECHO "hello world!"
```

## Batch Burner

*Parameters of the Command File*

---

## ELSE: Else Part of If Condition

### Syntax:

```
"IF" RelExpr "THEN" StatementList  
[ "ELSE" StatementList] "END".
```

### Arguments:

none.

### Default:

none.

### Description:

This command starts the optional ELSE part of an IF conditional section.

### Example:

---

```
FOR i=0 TO 10 DO  
  IF i==7 THEN  
    ECHO "i is 7"  
  ELSE  
    ECHO "#"  
  END  
END
```

---

### See also:

- [END: For Loop End or If End on page 332](#)
- [IF: If Condition on page 335](#)
- [THEN: Statementlist for If Condition on page 344](#)

## END: For Loop End or If End

### Syntax:

```
"FOR" Ident Assign SimpleExpr  
"TO" SimpleExpr "DO" StatementList "END".  
or  
"IF" RelExpr "THEN" StatementList  
[ "ELSE" StatementList] "END".
```

---

**Arguments:**

none.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

This command ends either a FOR loop or IF condition.

**Example:**

---

```
FOR i=0 TO 10 DO
    IF i==7 THEN
        ECHO "i is 7"
    END
    ECHO "#"
END
```

---

**See also:**

- [IF: If Condition on page 335](#)
- [THEN: Statementlist for If Condition on page 344](#)
- [ELSE: Else Part of If Condition on page 332](#)
- [TO: For Loop End Condition on page 345](#)
- [DO: For Loop Statement List on page 330](#)
- [FOR: For Loop on page 333](#)

## FOR: For Loop

**Syntax:**

```
"FOR" Ident Assign SimpleExpr
"TO" SimpleExpr "DO" StatementList "END".
```

**Arguments:**

none.

**Default:**

none.

## **Batch Burner**

*Parameters of the Command File*

---

### **Description:**

This command starts a FOR loop.

---

**Example:**

```
FOR i=0 TO 10 DO
    IF i==7 THEN
        ECHO "i is 7"
    END
    ECHO "#"
END
```

---

### **See also:**

- [TO: For Loop End Condition on page 345](#)
- [DO: For Loop Statement List on page 330](#)
- [END: For Loop End or If End on page 332](#)

## **format: Output Format**

### **Syntax:**

```
"format" assign ("freescale" | "intel" | "binary").
```

### **Arguments:**

Format, either Freescale S, Intel Hex or Binary.

### **Default:**

```
format = freescale
```

### **Description:**

The Burner supports three different data transfer formats: S-Records, Intel Hex-Format and binary format. With the binary format the output destination must be a file. Valid identifiers are: Freescale, intel, binary (the default is Freescale)

### **Example:**

```
format = binary
```

## **header: Header File for PROM Burner**

### **Syntax:**

```
"header" assign <fileName>.
```

### **Arguments:**

<fileName>: header file to be sent to serial port

### **Default:**

```
header =
```

### **Description:**

Specifies an initialization file for the PROM burner. This parameter must not be used when the burner output is redirected to a file. This file is sent byte by byte (binary) without modification to the PROM burner before anything else is sent.

This command is only used if the output is sent to a communication port.

### **Example:**

```
header = "myheader.txt"
```

### **See also:**

- [baudRate: Baudrate for Serial Communication on page 327](#)
- [parity: Set Communication Parity on page 339](#)
- [header: Header File for PROM Burner on page 335](#)
- [dataBit: Number of Data Bits on page 329](#)
- [OPENCOM: Open Output Communication Port on page 337](#)

## **IF: If Condition**

### **Syntax:**

```
"IF" RelExpr "THEN" StatementList  
[ "ELSE" StatementList ] "END".
```

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

## **Batch Burner**

*Parameters of the Command File*

---

none.

### **Description:**

This command starts an IF conditional section.

### **Example:**

---

```
FOR i=0 TO 10 DO
    IF i==7 THEN
        ECHO "i is 7"
    END
    ECHO "#"
END
```

---

### **See also:**

- [END: For Loop End or If End on page 332](#)
- [THEN: Statementlist for If Condition on page 344](#)
- [ELSE: Else Part of If Condition on page 332](#)

## **len: Length to be Copied**

### **Syntax:**

"len" assign <number>.

### **Arguments:**

<number>: length to be copied.

### **Default:**

len = 0x10000

### **Description:**

Range of program code to be copied. Length can also be specified using the ANSI-C or Modula-2 notation for hexadecimal constants (default is 0x10000).

### **Example:**

If an application is linked between address \$3000 and \$4000 and the EEPROM start address is \$2000 (origin), then len must be set to \$2000. The code is stored at address \$1000 relative to the EEPROM start address.

If the EEPROM start address is \$3000 (origin) then len must be set to \$1000. The code is stored at the beginning of the EEPROM.

**Example:**

len = 0x2000

**See also:**

- [destination: Destination Offset on page 330](#)
- [origin: EEPROM Start Address on page 338](#)

## OPENCOM: Open Output Communication Port

**Syntax:**

"OPENCOM" <port>.

**Arguments:**

<port>: valid COM port number (1, 2, 3, 4).

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

With this command, the Burner will send the output to the specified communication port. To close the port opened, [CLOSE: Close Open File or Communication Port on page 329](#) has to be used.

**Example:**

OPENCOM 2

**See also:**

- [baudRate: Baudrate for Serial Communication on page 327](#)
- [parity: Set Communication Parity on page 339](#)
- [header: Header File for PROM Burner on page 335](#)
- [dataBit: Number of Data Bits on page 329](#)
- [OPENFILE: Open Output File on page 338](#)
- [CLOSE: Close Open File or Communication Port on page 329](#)

## OPENFILE: Open Output File

**Syntax:**

```
"OPENFILE" <file>.
```

**Arguments:**

<file>: valid file name.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

With this command, the Burner will send the output to the specified file. To close the file, use [CLOSE: Close Open File or Communication Port on page 329](#) command.

**Example:**

```
OPENFILE "myFile.s19"
```

**See also:**

- [OPENCOM: Open Output Communication Port on page 337](#)
- [CLOSE: Close Open File or Communication Port on page 329](#)

## origin: EEPROM Start Address

**Syntax:**

```
"origin" assign <address>.
```

**Arguments:**

<address>: start address.

**Default:**

```
origin = 0
```

**Description:**

Initialized with the EPROM start address in the target system. The start address can be specified using ANSI C or Modula-2 notation for hexadecimal constants (default is 0).

**Example:**

```
origin = 0xC000
```

**See also:**

- [len: Length to be Copied on page 336](#)
- [destination: Destination Offset on page 330](#)

## **parity: Set Communication Parity**

**Syntax:**

```
"parity" assign ("none" | "even" | "odd") .
```

**Arguments:**

parity none, even or odd.

**Default:**

```
parity = none
```

**Description:**

Sets the parity used for transfer. This parameter must not be used when the burner output is redirected to a file. Valid identifier values are none, odd, and even (default is none).

This command is only used if the output is sent to a communication port.

**Example:**

```
parity = even
```

**See also:**

- [baudRate: Baudrate for Serial Communication on page 327](#)
- [dataBit: Number of Data Bits on page 329](#)
- [header: Header File for PROM Burner on page 335](#)
- [OPENCOM: Open Output Communication Port on page 337](#)

## SENDBYTE: Transfer Bytes

**Syntax:**

```
"SENDBYTE" <number> <file>.
```

**Arguments:**

<number>: valid byte number (1, 2, 3, 4)

<file>: valid source file name.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

This command starts the transfer.

If the data format is binary, the destination must be a file. The size of the file is the size specified by `len` divided by the `busWidth`. All undefined bytes are initialized with \$FF or with the value specified by [undefByte: Fill Byte for Binary Files on page 345](#).

If a data bus width of 1 byte is selected, the following command must be used to transfer the code:

```
SENDBYTE 1 "InFile.abs"
```

If the data bus is 2 bytes wide, the code is split into two parts; the command `SENDBYTE 1 "InFile.abs"` transfers the even part of the code (corresponding to D8 to D15) while the command `SENDBYTE 2 "InFile.abs"` transfers the odd part, which corresponds to the LSB (D0 to D7).

If the data bus is 4 bytes wide, the command `SENDBYTE 1 "InFile.abs"` transfers the MSB (D24 to D31), while the command `SENDBYTE 4 "InFile.abs"` sends the LSB (D0 to D7).

Using 16-bit EPROMs the commands `SENDWORD 1 "InFile.abs"` and `SENDWORD 2 "InFile.abs"` must be used. If necessary, high and low byte can be swapped by initializing `swapBytes` with yes.

**Example:**

```
SENDBYTE 1 "myApp.abs"
```

**See also:**

- [busWidth: Data Bus Width on page 328](#)
- [SENDWORD: Transfer Words on page 341](#)

## SENDWORD: Transfer Words

### Syntax:

"SENDWORD" <number> <file>.

### Arguments:

<number>: valid word number (1, 2)

<file>: valid source file name.

### Default:

none.

### Description:

This command starts the transfer.

If the data format is binary, the destination must be a file. The size of the file is the size specified by len divided by the busWidth. All undefined bytes are initialized with \$FF or value specified by [undefByte: Fill Byte for Binary Files on page 345](#).

If a data bus width of 1 byte is selected, the following command must be used to transfer the code:

[SENDBYTE: Transfer Bytes on page 340](#) 1 "InFile.abs"

If the data bus is 2 bytes wide, the code is split into two parts; the command SENDBYTE 1 "InFile.abs" transfers the even part of the code (corresponding to D8 to D15) while the command SENDBYTE 2 "InFile.abs" transfers the odd part, which corresponds to the LSB (D0 to D7).

If the data bus is 4 bytes wide, the command SENDBYTE 1 "InFile.abs" transfers the MSB (D24 to D31), while the command SENDBYTE 4 "InFile.abs" sends the LSB (D0 to D7).

Using 16-bit EPROMs, the commands SENDWORD 1 "InFile.abs" and SENDWORD 2 "InFile.abs" must be used. If necessary, the high and low byte can be swapped by initializing swapBytes with yes.

### Example:

SENDWORD 1 "myApp.abs"

### See also:

- [SENDBYTE: Transfer Bytes on page 340](#)
- [busWidth: Data Bus Width on page 328](#)

## **Batch Burner**

*Parameters of the Command File*

---

## **SLINELEN: SRecord Line Length**

### **Syntax:**

"SLINELEN" assign <number>.

### **Arguments:**

<number>: valid line length (1, 2, ...)

### **Default:**

<number> == 32.

### **Description:**

This command configures how many bytes written are on a single SRECORD line. This command only effects SRECORD file generation.

### **Example:**

With SLINELEN 16, the burner generates:

```
S1132000000000000101000000000000000000000000CA  
S1132010000880020820800000000001020408106B
```

With SLINELEN 8, the burner generates:

```
S10B200000000000001010000D2  
S10B200800000000000000000000CC  
S10B2010000880020820800092  
S10B201800000001020408109D
```

### **See also:**

- [format: Output Format on page 334](#)

## **SRECORD: S-Record Type**

### **Syntax:**

"SRECORD=" ("Sx" | "S1" | "S2" | "S3") .

### **Arguments:**

"Sx": Automatic choose between S1, S2 or S3 records

"S1": use S1 records

"S2": use S2 records  
"S3": use S3 records

**Default:**

SRECORD=Sx.

**Description:**

This command is for S-Record output format.

Normally the Burner chooses the matching S Record type depending on the addresses used. However, with this option a certain type may be forced because the PROM burner only supports one type.

If Sx is active, the burner is in automatic mode:

if the highest address is  $\geq 0x1000000$ , then S3 records are used,  
if the highest address is  $\geq 0x10000$ , then S2 records are used,  
otherwise S1 records are used.

**Example:**

SRECORD=S2

**See also:**

- [format: Output Format on page 334](#)

## **swapByte: Swap Bytes**

**Syntax:**

"swapByte" assign ("on" | "off").

**Arguments:**

"on": enables byte swapping

"off": disables byte swapping

**Default:**

swapByte = off

**Description:**

If necessary, the high and low byte can be exchanged when 16-bit or 32-bit EPROMs are used.

## **Batch Burner**

*Parameters of the Command File*

---

### **Example:**

```
swapByte = on
```

### **See also:**

- [busWidth: Data Bus Width on page 328](#)

## **THEN: Statementlist for If Condition**

### **Syntax:**

```
"IF" RelExpr "THEN" StatementList  
[ "ELSE" StatementList ] "END".
```

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

This command starts an IF conditional section.

### **Example:**

---

```
FOR i=0 TO 10 DO  
  IF i==7 THEN  
    ECHO "i is 7"  
  END  
  ECHO "#"  
END
```

---

### **See also:**

- [END: For Loop End or If End on page 332](#)
- [IF: If Condition on page 335](#)
- [ELSE: Else Part of If Condition on page 332](#)

## TO: For Loop End Condition

### Syntax:

```
"FOR" Ident Assign SimpleExpr  
"TO" SimpleExpr "DO" StatementList "END".
```

### Arguments:

none

### Default:

none

### Description:

Specifies the FOR loop end condition. As ident, only 'i' may be used, and each occurrence of # in the loop is replaced with the actual value of 'i'.

### Example:

```
FOR i=0 TO 10 DO  
    ECHO "#"  
END
```

### See also:

- [FOR: For Loop on page 333](#)
- [DO: For Loop Statement List on page 330](#)
- [END: For Loop End or If End on page 332](#)

## undefByte: Fill Byte for Binary Files

### Syntax:

```
"undefByte" assign <number>.
```

### Arguments:

<number>: 8bit number

### Default:

undefByte = 0xFF

## **Batch Burner**

*Parameters of the Command File*

---

### **Description:**

This command assigns the default fill byte to undefined bytes in binary output files.

This command is only used for binary files.

### **Example:**

```
undefByte = 0x33
```

### **See also:**

- [format: Output Format on page 334](#)

## **PAUSE: Wait until Key Pressed**

### **Syntax:**

```
"PAUSE" [<string>]
```

### **Arguments:**

<string>: a string written to output window

### **Default:**

none

### **Description:**

This command causes the batch burner language program to wait until a key is pressed.

An optional message text may be specified. For Windows 95/98/NT, a dialog box appears:

**Figure 16.2 Burner Pause Dialog Box**



### **Example:**

```
PAUSE "please press a key."
```

# Burner Options

The Burner utility offers a number of options that you can use to control the application. Options are composed of a minus sign/dash ('-') followed by one or more letters or digits.

Command line options are not case sensitive, e.g. "-F" is the same as "-f".

The burner command line can contain the name of a file to be built with the [\\_F: Execute Command File on page 351](#), or a list of commands.

Options before the first command on the command line are recognized. Then, all remaining text is taken as arguments to the command, including options.

For example:

```
'OPENFILE "fibo.out" format=freescale len=0x1000 SENDBYTE 1  
"fibo.abs.abs" CLOSE'
```

Command is executed.

```
-f=fibo.bbl
```

Command file fibo.bbl is executed.

```
-f fibo.bbl
```

This is an alternate form of the recommended "`-f=fibo.bbl`". This form is allowed for compatibility only.

The following is not allowed:

```
fibo.bbl -f
```

`fibo.bbl` is interpreted as a command with argument `-f`. This generates an error, since no such command exists.

# Burner Option Details

## Option Groups

Options are grouped into four categories: HOST, INPUT, MESSAGE and VARIOUS. The group corresponds to the property sheets of the graphical option settings.

**Table 17.1 Group Option Descriptions**

Group	Description
HOST	Lists options related to host.
INPUT	Lists options related to input file.
MESSAGES	Lists options that generate error messages.
VARIOUS	Lists various options.

---

**NOTE** Not all command line options are accessible through the property sheets, for example, -H or -Lic).

---

## Option Detail Description

The remainder of this section describes options available for the application. Options are listed in alphabetical order and divided into several sections.

**Table 17.2 Option Detail Descriptions**

Topic	Description
<i>Group</i>	HOST, INPUT, MESSAGE or VARIOUS.
<i>Syntax</i>	Specifies syntax of option in EBNF format.
<i>Arguments</i>	Describes and lists optional and required arguments for the option.
<i>Default</i>	Shows default setting for option.
<i>Description</i>	Provides a detailed description of the option and how to use it.
<i>Example</i>	Gives an example of usage, and effects of the option where possible.
<i>See also</i>	Names related topics.

## -D: Display Dialog Box

### Group:

VARIOUS

### Syntax:

"-D".

### Arguments:

none.

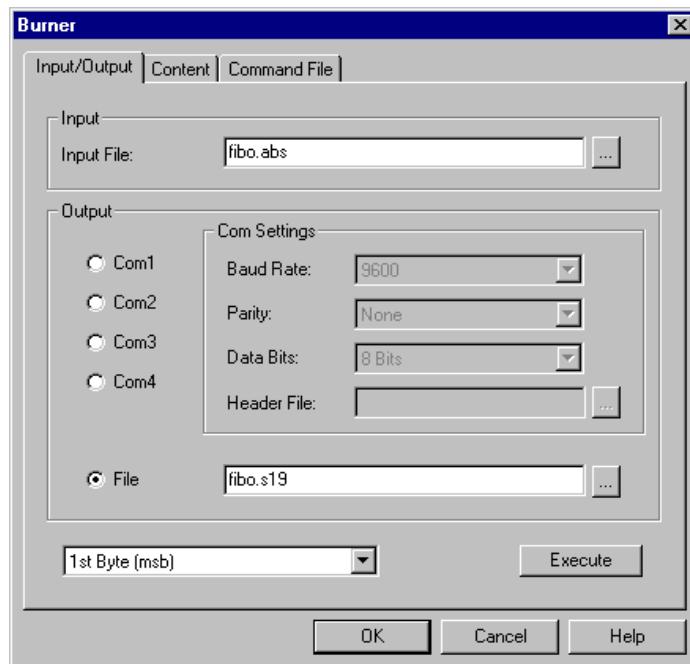
### Default:

none.

### Description:

This option displays the Burner dialog box. This interface, with its three tabs, allows you to launch the burner from a make file and await user input.

Figure 17.1 Burner Dialog Window Input/Output Tab



## Burner Options

---

### **Example:**

```
burner.exe -D
```

## **-Env: Set Environment Variable**

### **Group:**

HOST

### **Syntax:**

"-Env" <Environment Variable> "=" <Variable Setting>.

### **Arguments:**

<Environment Variable>: Environment variable to be set

<Variable Setting>: Value to be assigned

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option sets an environment variable. This environment variable may be used in the maker or used to overwrite system environment variables.

### **Example:**

```
-EnvOBJPATH=\sources\obj
```

This is the same as

```
OBJPATH=\sources\obj
```

in the default.env file

## -F: Execute Command File

### **Group:**

INPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-F=" <fileName>.

### **Arguments:**

<fileName>: Batch Burner command file to be executed.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option causes the Burner to execute a Batch Burner command file (usual extension is .bb1).

### **Example:**

-F=fibo.bb1

### **-H: Short Help**

**Group:**

VARIOUS

**Syntax:**

" -H " .

**Arguments:**

none.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

The -H option displays a short list (i.e. help list) of available options within main window.  
No other option or source file should be specified with the -H option.

**Example:**

-H may produce following list:

```
...
VARIOUS:
-H      Prints this list of options
-V      Prints the Compiler version
...
```

## -Lic: License Information

### **Group:**

VARIOUS

### **Syntax:**

"-Lic".

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

The -Lic option prints the current license information (e.g. if it is a demo version or a full version). This information is also displayed in the about box.

### **Example:**

-Lic

### **See also:**

- ["-LicA: License Information about Every Feature in Directory" on page 354](#)
- ["-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature" on page 355](#)
- ["-LicWait: Wait for Floating License from Floating License Server" on page 356](#)

### **-LicA: License Information about Every Feature in Directory**

**Group:**

VARIOUS

**Syntax:**

"-LicA" .

**Arguments:**

none.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

The -LicA option prints the license information of every tool or .dll in the directory containing the executable (for example, license information can indicate whether a tool or feature is a demo version or full version). Because the option analyzes every file in the directory, this may take a long time.

**Example:**

-LicA

**See also:**

- [“-Lic: License Information” on page 353](#)
- [“-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature” on page 355](#)
- [“-LicWait: Wait for Floating License from Floating License Server” on page 356](#)

## **-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature**

### **Group:**

HOST

### **Syntax:**

"-LicBorrow"<feature>[ ";"<version>] ":"<Date>.

### **Arguments:**

<feature>: the feature name to be borrowed (e.g. HI100100).

<version>: optional version of the feature to be borrowed (e.g. 3.000).

<date>: date with optional time until when the feature shall be borrowed (e.g. 15-Mar-2004:18:35).

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option allows you to borrow a license feature until a given date/time. Borrowing allows you to use a floating license even if disconnected from the floating license server.

You need to specify the feature name and the date until you want to borrow the feature. If the feature you want to borrow is a feature belonging to the tool where you use this option, then you do not need to specify the version of the feature (because the tool knows the version). However, if you want to borrow any feature, you need to specify its feature version as well.

You can check the status of currently borrowed features in the tool about box.

You only can borrow features, if you have a floating license and if your floating license is enabled for borrowing. See as well the provided FLEXlm documentation about details on borrowing.

### **Example:**

-LicBorrowHI100100;3.000:12-Mar-2004:18:25

### **See also:**

- ["-Lic: License Information" on page 353](#)
- ["-LicA: License Information about Every Feature in Directory" on page 354](#)
- ["-LicWait: Wait for Floating License from Floating License Server" on page 356](#)

### **-LicWait: Wait for Floating License from Floating License Server**

**Group:**

HOST

**Syntax:**

"-LicWait".

**Arguments:**

none.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

By default, if a license is not available from the floating license server, then the application will immediately return. With -LicWait set, the application will wait (blocking) until a license is available from the floating license server.

**Example:**

-LicWait

**See also:**

- [“-Lic: License Information” on page 353](#)
- [“-LicA: License Information about Every Feature in Directory” on page 354](#)
- [“-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature” on page 355](#)

## -N: Display Notify Box

### Group:

MESSAGE

### Syntax:

"-N".

### Arguments:

none.

### Default:

none.

### Description:

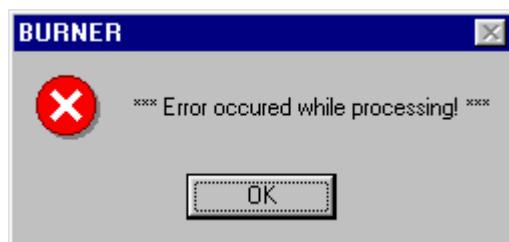
Causes the application to display an alert box if there was an error during the process. This is useful when running a make file (refer to *Make Utility*) since the tool waits for the user to acknowledge the message, thus suspending make file processing. This option is only present in PC versions.

### Example:

-Fnofile -N

If an error occurs during processing, a dialog box similar to the following one will appear:

**Figure 17.2 Burner Error Dialog Box**



## **-NoBeep: No Beep in Case of an Error**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-NoBeep".

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

Normally there is a 'beep' at the end of processing, if an error occurs. Use this option to turn off the beep.

### **Example:**

-NoBeep

## -NoEnv: Do Not Use Environment

### **Group:**

Startup. (This option can not be specified interactively)

### **Syntax:**

"-NoEnv".

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option can only be specified on the command line, while starting the application. It can not be specified in an environment file, such as the default.env file.

When this option is used, the application does not use an environment file, such as default.env, project.ini or tips file.

### **Example:**

burner.exe -NoEnv

### **See also:**

- [“Local Configuration File \(Usually project.ini\)” on page 401](#)

### -Ns: Configure S-Records

**Group:**

OUTPUT

**Syntax:**

`"-Ns" [ "=" { "p" | "0" | "7" | "8" | "9" } ] .`

**Arguments:**

`"p"`: no path in S0 record

`"0"`: no S0 record

`"7"`: no S7 record

`"8"`: no S8 record

`"9"`: no S9 record

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

Usually an S-Record file contains a S0-Record at the beginning that contains the name of the file and an S7, S8 or S9 record at the end, depending on the address size. For the S3 format, an S7 record is written at the end. For S2 format, an S8 record is written at the end. For the S1 format, an S9 record is written at the end.

This feature is useful for disabling some S-Record generation in case a non-standard S-Record file reader cannot read S0, S7, S8 or S9 records.

In case the option is specified without suboptions (only -Ns), no start (S0) and no end records (S7, S8 or S9) are generated.

The option -Ns=p removes the path (if present) from the S0 record.

**Example:**

`-Ns=0`

**See also:**

- [“SRECORD: S-Record Type” on page 342.](#)

## -Prod: Specify Project File at Startup

### **Group:**

none. (this option can not be specified interactively)

### **Syntax:**

"-Prod=" <file>.

### **Arguments:**

<file>: name of project or project directory

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option can only be specified on the command line while starting the application. It can not be specified in any other situation, including the default.env file.

When this option is used, the application opens the specified file as a configuration file. If a directory is specified, the default name `project.ini` is appended. If loading fails, a message box appears.

### **Example:**

`burner.exe -prod=project.ini`

### **See also:**

- [“Local Configuration File \(Usually project.ini\)” on page 401](#)

## **-V: Prints Version Information**

**Group:**

VARIOUS

**Syntax:**

" -V" .

**Arguments:**

none.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

Prints the application version and versions of modules internal to the application, and the current directory.

---

**NOTE** This option is useful to determine the current directory of the application. This option is NOT present in the dialog box.

---

**Example:**

-V produces the following list:

```
Directory: \software\sources
Common Module V-5.0.7, Date Apr 12 1999
User Interface Module, V-5.0.18, Date Apr 8 1999
```

## -View: Application Standard Occurrence

### **Group:**

HOST

### **Syntax:**

"-View" <kind>.

### **Arguments:**

<kind> is one of:

"Window": Default window size

"Min": Application window is minimized

"Max": Application window is maximized

"Hidden": Application window is not visible (only if arguments)

### **Default:**

If the application started with arguments: Minimized.

If the application started without arguments: Window.

### **Description:**

The application (e.g. linker, compiler, ...) is started with a default window, if no arguments are given. If the application is started with arguments (e.g. from the maker to compile/link a file) then the application is minimized to allow batch processing. However, with this option the window mode may be specified.

Use -ViewWindow to display application in its normal window. Use -ViewMin to start application as an icon in the task bar.

Use -ViewMax to start application window maximized.

Use -ViewHidden for the application to process arguments (e.g. files to be compiled/linked) in the back ground (no window/icon visible). If you use the -N option, a dialog box is still possible.

---

**NOTE** This option is only present on the IBM PC version.

---

### **Example:**

```
c:\Freescale\prog\burner.exe -ViewHidden fibo.bbl
```

### **-W: Display Window**

**Group:**

VARIOUS

**Syntax:**

" -W " .

**Arguments:**

none.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

In the V2.7 Burner, this option was used to show the Batch Burner Window. This option is ignored with the V5.x versions or later.

---

**NOTE** This option is only provided for compatibility reasons, and is NOT present in the dialog box.

---

**Example:**

burner.exe -W

## **-Wmsg8x3: Cut File Names in Microsoft Format to 8.3**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -Wmsg8x3 " .

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

Some editors (e.g. early versions of WinEdit) are expecting the file name in the Microsoft message format in a strict 8.3 format, which means the file name can have a maximum of 8 characters with a maximum 3 character extension. Longer file names are possible with Win95 or WinNT.

This option causes the file name in the Microsoft message to be truncated to the 8.3 format.

### **Example:**

x:\mysourcefile.bbl(3): INFORMATION B1000: message text

With the option -Wmsg8x3 set, the above message will be

x:\mysource.bbl(3): INFORMATION C2901: message text

### **See also:**

- “[-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode](#)” on [page 374](#)
- “[-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode](#)” on [page 372](#)

## **-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

"-WErrFile" ("On" | "Off") .

**Arguments:**

none.

**Default:**

err.log is created/deleted.

**Description:**

A return code provides error feedback from the application to called tools. In a 16 bit windows environment, this was not possible, so a file "err.log" was used to store errors. To state no error, the file "err.log" was deleted. With UNIX or WIN32 applications, a return code is available, so the error file is no longer needed. To use a 16 bit maker with this tool, the error file must be created in order to signal an error.

**Example:**

-WErrFileOn

err.log is created/deleted when the application is finished.

-WErrFileOff

existing err.log is not modified.

**See also:**

- ["-WStdout: Write to Standard Output" on page 391](#)
- ["-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File" on page 390](#)

## -WmsgCE: RGB Color for Error Messages

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Scope:**

Function

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgCE " <RGB> .

### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

### **Default:**

-WmsgCE16711680 (rFF g00 b00, red)

### **Defines:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option is used to change the error message color. The value is specified as a RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value in decimal format. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCE0x808080).

### **Example:**

-WmsgCE255 changes error messages to blue.

## **-WmsgCF: RGB Color for Fatal Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Scope:**

Function

**Syntax:**

" -WmsgCF " <RGB> .

**Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

**Default:**

-WmsgCF8388608 (r80 g00 b00, dark red)

**Defines:**

none.

**Description:**

This option specifies the fatal message color. The value is specified as an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value in decimal format. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCF0x808080).

**Example:**

-WmsgCF255 changes fatal messages to blue.

## -WmsgCI: RGB Color for Information Messages

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Scope:**

Function

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgCI" <RGB>.

### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

### **Default:**

-WmsgCI32768 (r00 g80 b00, green)

### **Defines:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option specifies the information message color. The value is specified as an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value in decimal format. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCI0x808080).

### **Example:**

-WmsgCI255 changes information messages to blue.

## **-WmsgCU: RGB Color for User Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Scope:**

Function

**Syntax:**

" -WmsgCU " <RGB> .

**Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

**Default:**

-WmsgCU0 (r00 g00 b00, black)

**Defines:**

none.

**Description:**

This option specifies the user message color. The value is specified as an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value in decimal format. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCU0x808080).

**Example:**

-WmsgCU255 changes user messages to blue.

## -WmsgCW: RGB Color for Warning Messages

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Scope:**

Function

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgCW" <RGB>.

### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

### **Default:**

-WmsgCW255 (r00 g00 bFF, blue)

### **Defines:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option specifies the warning message color. The value is specified as an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value in decimal format. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCW0x808080).

### **Example:**

-WmsgCW0 changes warning messages to black.

# **-WmsgFb (-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgFb" [ "v" | "m" ].

### **Arguments:**

"v": Verbose format.

"m": Microsoft format.

### **Default:**

-WmsgFbm

### **Description:**

The Application can be started with additional arguments (e.g. files to be processed together with options). If the application has been started with arguments (e.g. from the Make Tool or with the '%f' argument from WinEdit), it processes the files in a batch mode. No application window is visible and the application terminates after job completion.

If the application is in batch mode, messages are written to a file instead of to the screen. This file contains only the application messages (see examples below).

By default, if the application is in batch mode, it uses a Microsoft message format to write the messages (errors, warnings, information messages).

With this option, the default format may be changed from the Microsoft format (only line information) to a more verbose error format with line, column and source information.

---

**NOTE** Using the verbose message format may slow down processing, because the tool has to write more information into the message file.

---

### **Example:**

By default, the application may produce following file if it is running in batch mode (e.g. started from the Make tool):

X:\C.bbl(3): INFORMATION B2901: Message

Setting the format to verbose stores more information in the file:

```
-WmsgFbv  
>> in "X:\C.bbl", line 3, col 2, pos 33  
      some text  
      ^  
INFORMATION B2901: Message
```

**See also:**

- “[ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification](#)” on page 418
- “[-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode](#)” on page 374

### **-WmsgFi (-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgFi" [ "v" | "m" ].

#### **Arguments:**

"v": Verbose format.

"m": Microsoft format.

#### **Default:**

-WmsgFiv

#### **Description:**

If the application is started without additional arguments (e.g. files to be processed and options), it is in interactive mode (window is visible).

By default, the application uses the verbose error file format to write messages (errors, warnings, information messages).

With this option, the default format may be changed from the verbose format (with source, line and column information) to the Microsoft format (only line information).

---

**NOTE** Using the Microsoft format may speed up processing, since the application has to write less information to the screen.

---

---

**Example:**

By default, the application may produce the following error output in the application window if it is running in interactive mode:

Top: X:\C.bbl

```
>> in "X:\C.bbl", line 3, col 2, pos 33
      some text
      ^
```

```
INFORMATION B2901: Message
```

Setting the format to Microsoft, less information is displayed:

-WmsgFim

Top: X:\C.bbl

```
X:\C.bbl(3): INFORMATION B2901: Message
```

**See also:**

- [“\*\*ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification\*\*” on page 418](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode\*\*” on page 372](#)

## Burner Options

---

### **-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgFob" <string>.

#### **Arguments:**

<string>: format string (see below).

#### **Default:**

-WmsgFob "%f%e(%l): %K %d: %m\n"

#### **Description:**

With this option it is possible to modify the default message format in batch mode. The following formats are supported (example source file x:\Freescale\mysourcefile.cpph):

---

Format	Description	Example
<hr/>		
%s	Source Extract	
%p	Path	x:\Freescale\
%f	Path and name	x:\Freescale\mysourcefile
%n	File name	mysourcefile
%e	Extension	.cpph
%N	File (8 chars)	mysource
%E	Extension (3 chars)	.cpp
%l	Line	3
%c	Column	47
%o	Pos	1234
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	B1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

---

### Example:

-WmsgFob "%f%e(%l): %k %d: %m\n"

produces a message in following format:

X:\C.C(3): information B2901: Message

### See also:

- [“ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification” on page 418](#)
- [“-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode” on page 372](#)
- [“-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode” on page 374](#)
- [“-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information” on page 381](#)
- [“-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode” on page 378](#)

# -WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode

### Group:

MESSAGE

### Syntax:

" -WmsgFoi "<string>.

### Arguments:

<string>: format string (see below).

### Default:

-WmsgFoi"\n> in \"%f%e\", line %l, col %c, pos %o\n%s\n%K  
%d: %m\n"

### Description:

With this option it is possible to modify the default message format in interactive mode.

The following formats are supported (example source file

x:\Freescale\mysourcefile.cpph):

---

Format	Description	Example
%s	Source Extract	
%p	Path	x:\Freescale\
%f	Path and name	x:\Freescale\mysourcefile
%n	File name	mysourcefile
%e	Extension	.cpph
%N	File (8 chars)	mysource
%E	Extension (3 chars)	.cpp
%l	Line	3
%c	Column	47
%o	Pos	1234
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	B1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

---

### Example:

-WmsgFoi "%f%e(%l): %k %d: %m\n"

produces a message in following format:

X:\C.C(3): information B2901: Message

### See also:

- [“ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification” on page 418](#)
- [“-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode” on page 372](#)
- [“-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode” on page 374](#)
- [“-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information” on page 381](#)
- [“-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode” on page 376](#)

# -WmsgFonf: Message Format for No File Information

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**`" -WmsgFonf "<string>.`**Arguments:**`<string>`: format string (see below).**Default:**`-WmsgFonf "%K %d: %m\n"`**Description:**

Sometimes there is no file information available for a message (e.g. if a message is not related to a specific file). Then this message format string is used. The following formats are supported:

---

Format	Description	Example
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	B1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

---

**Example:**`-WmsgFonf "%k %d: %m\n"`

produces a message in following format:

`information B1034: Message`**See also:**

- [“ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification” on page 418](#)
- [“-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode” on page 372](#)

- 
- [“-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode” on page 374](#)
  - [“-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information” on page 381](#)

## **-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgFonp" <*string*>.

### **Arguments:**

<*string*>: format string (see below).

### **Default:**

-WmsgFonp "%f%e: %K %d: %m\n"

### **Description:**

Sometimes there is no position information available for a message (e.g. if a message is not related to a certain position). Then this message format string is used. The following formats are supported:

---

Format	Description	Example
<hr/>		
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	B1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

---

### **Example:**

-WmsgFonp "%k %d: %m\n"

produces a message in following format:

information B1324: Message

### **See also:**

## Burner Options

---

- [“\*\*ERRORFILE\*\*: Error File Name Specification” on page 418](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\)\*\*: Set Message File Format for Batch Mode” on page 372](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\)\*\*: Set Message Format for Interactive Mode” on page 374](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFonp\*\*: Message Format for No Position Information” on page 381](#)

## **-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"**-WmsgNe**" <number>.

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of error messages.

### **Default:**

50

### **Description:**

Use this option to set the number of errors allowed until the application stops processing.

### **Example:**

**-WmsgNe2**

The application stops after two error messages.

### **See also:**

- [“\*\*-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages\*\*” on page 383](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages\*\*” on page 385](#)

## -WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgNi" <number>

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of information messages.

### **Default:**

50

### **Description:**

Use this option to set the number of information messages.

### **Example:**

-WmsgNi10

Only ten information messages are logged.

### **See also:**

- ["-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages" on page 382](#)
- ["-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages" on page 385](#)

# -WmsgNu: Disable User Messages

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

```
"-WmsgNu" [ "=" { "a" | "b" | "c" | "d" } ].
```

### **Arguments:**

"a": Disable messages that relate to include files

"b": Disable messages that relate to files being read (input files)

"c": Disable messages that relate to generated files

"d": Disable messages that relate to processing statistics (code size, RAM/ROM usage, etc.)

"e": Disable informal messages

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

Some messages produced by the application are not in the normal message categories (WARNING, INFORMATION, ERROR, FATAL). With this option such messages can be disabled. This option reduces the number of messages and simplifies error parsing of other tools.

---

**NOTE** Depending on the application, not all suboptions may make sense. In this case they are just ignored for compatibility.

---

### **Example:**

```
-WmsgNu=c
```

## -WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgNw" <number>.

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of warning messages.

### **Default:**

50

### **Description:**

Sets the number of warning messages.

### **Example:**

-WmsgNw15

Only 15 warning messages are logged.

### **See also:**

- ["-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages" on page 382](#)
- ["-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages" on page 383](#)

## **-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

"-WmsgSd" <number>.

**Arguments:**

<number>: Message number to be disabled, for example: 1801

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

With this option a message can be disabled, so it does not appear in the error output.

**Example:**

-WmsgSd1801

disables the message for implicit parameter declaration.

**See also:**

- ["-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information" on page 388](#)
- ["-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning" on page 389](#)
- ["-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error" on page 387](#)

## -WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgSe" <number>.

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Message number to be set as an error message, e.g. 1853

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

Changes message category for a message to error message category.

### **Example:**

-WmsgSe1853

### **See also:**

- ["-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable" on page 386](#)
- ["-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information" on page 388](#)
- ["-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning" on page 389](#)

## **-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

"-WmsgSi" <number>.

**Arguments:**

<number>: Message number to be set as an information message, e.g. 1853

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

Changes the category for a message to information message category.

**Example:**

-WmsgSi1853

**See also:**

- [“-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable” on page 386](#)
- [“-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning” on page 389](#)
- [“-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error” on page 387](#)

## -WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgSw" <number>.

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Message number to be set as a warning, e.g. 2901

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

Sets message category for a message to warning message.

### **Example:**

-WmsgSw2901

### **See also:**

- ["-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable" on page 386](#)
- ["-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information" on page 388](#)
- ["-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error" on page 387](#)

## **-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

"-WOutFile" ("On" | "Off") .

**Arguments:**

none.

**Default:**

Error list file is created.

**Description:**

This option controls the creation of an error log file. The file contains a list of all messages and errors encountered during processing. Since text error feedback can also be handled with pipes to the calling application, it is possible to obtain this feedback without an explicit file. The name of the list file is controlled by the environment variable `ERRORFILE`.

**Example:**

`-WOutFileOn`

The error file specified by `ERRORFILE` is created.

`-WOutFileOff`

No error file is created.

**See also:**

- ["-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File" on page 366](#)
- ["-WStdout: Write to Standard Output" on page 391](#)

## -WStdout: Write to Standard Output

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WStdout" ("On" | "Off") .

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

output is written to stdout.

### **Description:**

With Windows applications, the usual standard streams are available, but text written into them does not appear anywhere unless explicitly requested by the calling application. With this option text written to an error file can also be written to stdout.

### **Example:**

-WStdoutOn

All messages are written to stdout.

-WErrFileOff

Nothing is written to stdout.

### **See also:**

- ["-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File" on page 366](#)
- ["-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File" on page 390](#)

## **-W1: No Information Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

" -W1 " .

**Arguments:**

none.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

This option excludes INFORMATION messages, only WARNING and ERROR messages are generated.

**Example:**

-W1

**See also:**

- ["-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages" on page 383](#)

## **-W2: No Information and Warning Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-W2".

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option suppresses all INFORMATION and WARNING messages, only ERRORS are generated.

### **Example:**

-W2

### **See also:**

- ["-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages" on page 383](#)
- ["-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages" on page 385](#)

## Burner Options

---

# Environment Variables

This chapter describes the environment variables used by the application. Some environment variables are also used by other tools (e.g. Linker).

Various parameters may be set in an environment using environment variables. The syntax is:

```
Parameter = KeyName "=" ParamDef.
```

**NOTE** *Normally no blanks are allowed in the definition of an environment variable.*

## Example:

```
GENPATH=C:\INSTALL\LIB;D:\PROJECTS\TESTS;/usr/local/lib;/  
home/me/my_project
```

Parameters may be defined in several ways:

- Using system environment variables supported by your operating system.

Put definitions in a file called DEFAULT.ENV (.hidescripts for UNIX) in the default directory.

**NOTE** *The maximum length of environment variable entries in the DEFAULT.ENV or .hidescripts is 4096 characters.*

- Put definitions in a file specified by the system environment variable ENVIRONMENT.

**NOTE** The default directory mentioned above can be set by the system environment variable [“DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory” on page 416](#).

When looking for an environment variable, all programs first search the system environment, then the DEFAULT.ENV (.hidescripts for UNIX) file and finally the global environment file given by ENVIRONMENT. If no definition can be found, a default value is assumed.

**NOTE** The environment may also be changed using the [“-Env: Set Environment Variable” on page 350](#) option. Ensure that no spaces are at the end of environment variables.

### The Current Directory

The most important environment for all tools is the current directory. The current directory is the base search directory where the tool starts to search for files (e.g. DEFAULT.ENV / or .hideresults)

Normally, the current directory of an executed tool is determined by the operating system or program that launches another one, for example WinEdit.

For the UNIX operating system, the current directory of an executable started is also the current directory from where the binary file has been started.

For MS Windows operating systems, the current directory definition is quite complex:

- If the tool is launched using a File Manager/Explorer, the current directory is the location of the executable launched.
- If the tool is launched using an Icon on the Desktop, the current directory is the one specified and associated with the Icon.
- If the tool is launched by dragging a file on the icon of the executable under Windows 95 or Windows NT 4.0, the desktop is the current directory.
- If the tool is launched by another launching tool with its own current directory specification (e.g. WinEdit), the current directory is the one specified by the launching tool (e.g. current directory definition in WinEdit).
- The current directory is where the local project file is located. Changing the current project file also changes the current directory, if the other project file is in a different directory. Note that browsing for a C file does not change the current directory.

To overwrite this behavior, the environment variable [“DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory” on page 416](#) may be used.

The current directory is displayed along with other information in the about box or with the option “-v”.

### Global Initialization File (MCUTOOLS.INI) (PC only)

All tools may store global data in MCUTOOLS.INI. A tool searches for this file in the directory of the tool itself (path of the executable). If there is no MCUTOOLS.INI file in this directory, the tool looks for a MCUTOOLS.INI file located in the MS Windows installation directory (e.g. C:\WINDOWS).

#### Example:

C:\WINDOWS\MCUTOOLS.INI

D:\INSTALL\PROG\MCUTOOLS.INI

If a tool is started in D:\INSTALL\PROG directory, the project file in the same directory as the tool is used (D:\INSTALL\PROG\MCUTOOLS.INI).

However, if the tool is started outside the D:\INSTALL\PROG directory, the project file in the Windows directory is used (C:\WINDOWS\MCUTOOLS.INI).

The following section provides a short description of entries in the MCUTOOLS.INI file:

### [Installation] Section

#### Path

##### **Arguments:**

Last installation path.

##### **Description:**

When a tool is installed, the installation script stores the installation destination directory in this variable.

##### **Example:**

```
Path=c:\install
```

#### Group

##### **Arguments:**

Last installation program group.

##### **Description:**

When a tool is installed, this variable stores the installation program group created.

##### **Example:**

```
Group=Burner
```

### [Options] Section

#### DefaultDir

##### **Arguments:**

Default Directory to be used.

## **Environment Variables**

---

### **Description:**

Specifies the current directory for all tools on a global level (see also, environment variable [“\*\*DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory\*\*” on page 416](#)).

### **Example:**

```
DefaultDir=c:\install\project
```

## **[Burner] Section**

### **SaveOnExit**

#### **Arguments:**

1/0

#### **Description:**

1 if the configuration should be stored when the tool is closed, 0 if it should not be stored. The tool does not ask to store a configuration, in either case.

### **SaveAppearance**

#### **Arguments:**

1/0

#### **Description:**

1 if the visible topics should be stored when writing a project file, 0 if not. The command line, its history, the windows position and other topics belong to this entry.

### **SaveEditor**

#### **Arguments:**

1/0

#### **Description:**

1 if the visible topics should be stored when writing a project file, 0 if not. The editor setting contains all information from the editor configuration dialog.

---

## SaveOptions

**Arguments:**

1/0

**Description:**

1 if the options should be contained when writing a project file, 0 if not. The options also contain the message settings.

## RecentProject0, RecentProject1, ...

**Arguments:**

names of last and prior project files

**Description:**

This list is updated when a project is loaded or saved. Its current content is shown in the file menu.

**Example:**

---

```
SaveOnExit=1
SaveAppearance=1
SaveEditor=1
SaveOptions=1
RecentProject0=C:\myprj\project.ini
RecentProject1=C:\otherprj\project.ini
```

---

## [Editor] Section

### **Editor\_Name**

**Arguments:**

The name of the global editor

**Description:**

Specifies the name displayed for the global editor. This entry provides only a description. Its content is not used to start the editor.

This entry cannot be modified with the tool.

## **Environment Variables**

---

### **Editor\_Exe**

#### **Arguments:**

Name of executable file for global editor

#### **Description:**

Specifies file called when the global editor setting is active. In the editor configuration dialog, the global editor selection is active when this entry is present and not empty.

### **Editor\_Opts**

#### **Arguments:**

Options to use the global editor

#### **Description:**

Specifies options that should be used with the global editor. If this entry is not present or empty, "%f" is used. The command line to launch the editor is built by taking the Editor\_Exe content, then appending a space followed by this entry.

#### **Example:**

```
[Editor]
editor_name=WinEdit
editor_exe=C:\Winedit\WinEdit.exe
editor_opts=%f
```

### **Example**

The following example shows a typical layout of the MCUTOOLS .INI:

---

```
[Installation]
Path=c:\Freescale
Group=Burner

[Editor]
editor_name=WinEdit
editor_exe=C:\Winedit\WinEdit.exe
editor_opts=%f

[Options]
DefaultDir=c:\myprj

[Burner]
SaveOnExit=1
```

```
SaveAppearance=1
SaveEditor=1
SaveOptions=1
RecentProject0=c:\myprj\project.ini
RecentProject1=c:\otherprj\project.ini
```

---

## Local Configuration File (Usually project.ini)

The tools does not change the `default.env` file. Its content is only read. All configuration properties are stored in the configuration file. The same configuration file can be used by different applications.

The shell uses the configuration file with the name “`project.ini`” in the current directory only, that is why this name is also suggested to be used with the tool. Only when the shell uses the same file as the tool, the editor configuration written and maintained by the shell can be used by the tool. Apart from this, the tool can use any file name for the project file.

The configuration file has the same format as windows `.ini` files. The application stores its own entries with the same section name as in the global `mcutools.ini` file. The application backend is encoded into the section name, so that different application backends can use the same file without overlapping. Different versions of the same tool use the same entries. This plays a role when options only available in one version should be stored in the configuration file. In such situations, two files must be maintained for different tool versions. If no incompatible options are enabled when the file is last saved, the same file may be used for both tool versions.

The current directory is always the directory containing the configuration. If a configuration file in a different directory is loaded, then the current directory also changes. When the current directory changes, the `default.env` file is reloaded.

At startup there are two ways to load a configuration:

- use the command line option [“-Prod: Specify Project File at Startup” on page 361](#).
- from the `project.ini` file in the current directory

If the option `-Prod` is used, then the current directory is the directory containing the project file. If the option `-Prod` is used with a directory, the file `project.ini` in this directory is loaded.

## [Editor] Section

## **Environment Variables**

---

### **Editor\_Name**

#### **Arguments:**

Name of the local editor

#### **Description:**

Specifies the name displayed for the local editor. Its content is not used to start the editor.

#### **Saved:**

This entry has the same format as global editor configuration in the mcutools.ini file.

### **Editor\_Exe**

#### **Arguments:**

Name of executable file for local editor

#### **Description:**

Specifies file when the local editor setting is active. In the editor configuration dialog, the local editor selection is only active when this entry is present and not empty.

#### **Saved:**

This entry has the same format as the global editor configuration in the mcutools.ini file.

### **Editor\_Opts**

#### **Arguments:**

Options to use with the local editor

#### **Description:**

Specifies options to use with local editor. If this entry is not present or empty, "%f" is used. The command line to launch the editor is built by taking the Editor\_Exe content, then appending a space followed by this entry.

#### **Saved:**

This entry has the same format as the global editor configuration in the mcutools.ini file.

---

**Example:**

```
[Editor]
editor_name=WinEdit
editor_exe=C:\Winedit\WinEdit.exe
editor_opts=%f
```

**[Burner] Section****RecentCommandLineX, X= integer****Arguments:**

String with a command line history entry, e.g. "fibo.bbl"

**Description:**

This list of entries contains the content of the command line history.

**Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

**CurrentCommandLine****Arguments:**

String with the command line, e.g. "-ffibo.bbl -w1"

**Description:**

The currently visible command line content.

**Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

**StatusbarEnabled****Arguments:**

1/0

**Special:**

This entry is only considered at startup.

## **Environment Variables**

---

### **Description:**

1: the statusbar is visible

0: the statusbar is hidden

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **ToolbarEnabled**

### **Arguments:**

1/0

### **Special:**

This entry is only considered at startup.

### **Description:**

1: the toolbar is visible

0: the toolbar is hidden

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **WindowPos**

### **Arguments:**

10 integers, e.g. “0,1,-1,-1,-1,390,107,1103,643”

### **Special:**

This entry is only considered at startup.

Entry changes do not show “\*” in the title.

### **Description:**

These numbers contain the position and state of the window (maximized, etc.) and other flags.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **WindowFont**

### **Arguments:**

size: == 0 -> generic size, < 0 -> font character height, > 0 font cell height  
weight: 400 = normal, 700 = bold (valid values are 0..1000)  
italic: 0 == no, 1 == yes  
font name: max 32 characters.

### **Description:**

Font attributes.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

### **Example:**

WindowFont=-16,500,0,Courier

## **TipFilePos**

### **Arguments:**

any integer, e.g. 236

### **Description:**

Actual position of tip of the day file.

### **Saved:**

Always when saving a configuration file.

## **ShowTipOfDay**

### **Arguments:**

0/1

### **Description:**

Display Tip of the Day dialog at startup.

1: show

0: hide (can be displayed from the help menu)

## **Environment Variables**

---

### **Saved:**

Always when saving a configuration file.

## **Options**

### **Arguments:**

-W2

### **Description:**

The currently active option string. This entry can be long, since messages are also contained here.

### **Saved:**

Only with Options set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **EditorType**

### **Arguments:**

0/1/2/3

### **Description:**

This entry specifies which editor configuration is active.

0: global editor configuration (in mcutools.ini file)

1: local editor configuration

2: command line editor configuration, entry EditorCommandLine

3: DDE editor configuration, entries beginning with EditorDDE

### **Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **EditorCommandLine**

### **Arguments:**

command line, for WinEdit: "C:\Winapps\WinEdit.exe %f /#:%l"

### **Description:**

Command line to open a file.

**Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

### **EditorDDEClientName**

**Arguments:**

client command, e.g. " [open (%f) ] "

**Description:**

Name of client for DDE editor configuration.

**Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

### **EditorDDETTopicName**

**Arguments:**

topic name, e.g. "system"

**Description:**

Name of topic for DDE editor configuration.

**Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

### **EditorDDESvcName**

**Arguments:**

service name, e.g. "system"

**Description:**

Name of service for DDE editor configuration.

**Saved:**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **Environment Variables**

---

### **Burner Dialog Entries in [BURNER]**

#### **BurnerUndefByte**

##### **Arguments:**

integral value of undefined bytes. Default is 0xff.

##### **Description:**

Value of the Undef Byte entry on the Content page in the Burner dialog.

##### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the File->Configuration Save Configuration dialog.

#### **BurnerSwapByte**

##### **Arguments:**

0: do not swap

1: swap

##### **Description:**

Value of the Swap Bytes check box on the Content page in the **Burner** dialog.

##### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

#### **BurnerOrigin**

##### **Arguments:**

integral value (0,1,2...)

##### **Description:**

Value of the Origin field on the Content page in the **Burner** dialog.

##### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

#### **BurnerDestination**

### **Arguments:**

integral value (0,1,2...)

### **Description:**

Value of the Destination Offset field on the Content page in the **Burner** dialog.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **BurnerLength**

### **Arguments:**

integral value (0,1,2...)

### **Description:**

Value of the Length field on the Content page in the **Burner** dialog.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **BurnerFormat**

### **Arguments:**

0: Freescale S

1: Intel Hex

2: Binary

### **Description:**

Format type specified on the Content page in the **Burner** dialog.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **BurnerDataBus**

## **Environment Variables**

---

### **Arguments:**

0: “1 Byte”  
1: “2 Bytes”  
2: “4 Bytes”  
Not the size in bytes.

### **Description:**

Setting in the Data Bus field on the Content page in the **Burner** dialog.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **BurnerOutputType**

### **Arguments:**

0: “Com1”, 1: “Com2”, 2: “Com3”, 3: “Com4”, 4: “File”

### **Description:**

Setting in the Output field on the Input/Output page in the **Burner** dialog.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **BurnerDataBits**

### **Arguments:**

0: “7 Bits”  
1: “8 Bits”

### **Description:**

Setting in the Data Bits field on the Input/Output page in the **Burner** dialog.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **BurnerParity**

### **Arguments:**

0: "None"

1: "Odd"

2: "Even"

### **Description:**

Setting in the Parity field on the Input/Output page in the **Burner** dialog.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **BurnerByteCommands**

### **Arguments:**

0: "1st Byte (msb)"

1: "2nd Byte"

2: "3rd Byte"

3: "4th Byte"

4: "1st Word"

5: "2nd Word"

### **Description:**

Setting in the command box on the Input/Output page in the **Burner** dialog.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **BurnerBaudRate**

### **Arguments:**

300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400

### **Description:**

Setting in the Baud Rate box on the Input/Output page in the **Burner** dialog.

### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

## **Environment Variables**

---

### **BurnerOutputFile**

#### **Arguments:**

File Name. E.g. "file.s19".

#### **Description:**

Content of the Name box on the Input/Output page in the **Burner** dialog.

#### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

### **BurnerHeaderFile**

#### **Arguments:**

File Name. E.g. "headerfile".

#### **Description:**

Content of the Header File box on the Input/Output page in the **Burner** dialog.

#### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

### **BurnerInputFile**

#### **Arguments:**

File Name. E.g. "file.abs".

#### **Description:**

Content of the Input File box on the Input/Output page in the **Burner** dialog.

#### **Saved:**

Only with Appearance set in the **File->Configuration Save Configuration** dialog.

---

## Configuration File Example

The following example shows a typical layout of the configuration file (usually project.ini):

```
[Editor]
Editor_Name=WinEdit
Editor_Exe=C:\WinEdit\WinEdit.exe %f /#:%l
Editor_Opts=%f

[Burner]
StatusbarEnabled=1
ToolbarEnabled=1
WindowPos=0,1,-1,-1,-1,390,107,1103,643
WindowFont=-16,500,0,Courier
TipFilePos=0
ShowTipOfDay=1
Options=-w1
EditorType=3
RecentCommandLine0==ffibo.bbl -w1
CurrentCommandLine==ffibo.bbl -w2
EditorDDEClientName=[open(%f)]
EditorDDETTopicName=system
EditorDDEServiceName=msdev
EditorCommandLine=C:\WinEdit\WinEdit.exe %f /#:%l
BurnerUndefByte=255
BurnerSwapByte=0
BurnerOrigin=0
BurnerDestination=0
BurnerLength=65536
BurnerFormat=0
BurnerDataBus=0
BurnerOutputType=4
BurnerDataBits=1
BurnerParity=0
BurnerByteCommands=0
BurnerBaudRate=9600
BurnerOutputFile=outputfile.s19
BurnerHeaderFile=headerfile
BurnerInputFile=InputFile.abs
```

---

## Environment Variables

---

### Paths

Most environment variables contain path lists indicating where to look for files. A path list is a list of directory names separated by semicolons.

```
PathList = DirSpec {";" DirSpec} .
DirSpec = ["*"] DirectoryName.
```

#### Example:

```
GENPATH=C:\INSTALL\LIB;D:\PROJECTS\TESTS;/usr/local/
Freescale/lib;/home/me/my_project
```

- If a directory name is preceded by an asterisk ("\*"), the programs recursively search the directory tree for a file, not just the given directory. Directories are searched in the order they appear in the path list.

#### Example:

```
LIBPATH=*C:\INSTALL\LIB
```

---

**NOTE** Some DOS/UNIX environment variables (like GENPATH, LIBPATH, etc.) are used.

---

We recommend working with WinEdit and setting the environment by means of a **DEFAULT.ENV** (.hidesfaults for UNIX) file in your project directory. This 'project directory' can be set in WinEdit's '**Project Configure...**' menu command. This way, you can have different projects in different directories, each with its own environment.

---

**NOTE** When using WinEdit, do *not* set the system environment variable "["DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory" on page 416](#)". If you do and this variable does not contain the project directory given in WinEdit's project configuration, files might not be put where you expect them.

---

## Line Continuation

It is possible to specify an environment variable in an environment file (**default.env** .**hidesfaults**) over multiple lines using the line continuation character '\':

### Line Continuation Example:

```
OPTIONS=\
-W2 \
-Wpd
```

This is the same as

```
OPTIONS=-W2 -Wpd
```

Be careful using this feature with paths, e.g.

```
GENPATH=.\
```

```
TEXTFILE=.\txt
```

will result in

```
GENPATH=.TEXTFILE=.\txt
```

To avoid such problems, we recommend using a semicolon ';' at the end of a path, if there is a '\' at the end:

```
GENPATH=.\;
```

```
TEXTFILE=.\txt
```

## Environment Variable Details

The remainder of this section describes each of the environment variables available for the burner. Variables are listed in alphabetical order and each is divided into several sections.

**Table 18.1 Environment Variable Detail Parameters**

Topic	Description
<i>Used By</i>	Lists tools that use variable
<i>Synonym</i>	For some environment variables a synonym also exists. The synonyms may be used for older releases of the tool and will be removed in the future. A synonym has lower precedence than the environment variable.
<i>Syntax</i>	Specifies syntax of option in EBNF format.
<i>Arguments</i>	Describes and lists optional and required arguments for the variable.
<i>Default</i>	Shows default setting for the variable or none.
<i>Description</i>	Provides a detailed description of the option and how to use it.
<i>Example</i>	Gives an example of usage, and effects of the variable where possible. Examples show an entry in <code>default.env</code> for PC or in the <code>.hiderule</code> file for UNIX.
<i>See also</i>	Related sections.

# DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory

### Used By:

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, Libmaker, Maker, Burner

### Synonym:

none.

### Syntax:

"DEFAULTDIR=" <directory>.

### Arguments:

<directory>: The default current directory.

### Default:

none.

### Description:

This environment variable specifies the default directory for all tools. All tools indicated above will use the directory specified as their current directory instead of the one defined by the operating system or launching tool (e.g. editor).

---

**NOTE** This is a system level (global) environment variable. It CANNOT be specified in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV/.hiderelatives).

---

### Example:

```
DEFAULTDIR=C:\INSTALL\PROJECT
```

## ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification

### Used By:

Compiler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, Libmaker, Maker, Burner

### Synonym:

HIENVIRONMENT

### Syntax:

"ENVIRONMENT=" <file>.

### Arguments:

<file>: file name with path specification, without spaces

### Default:

none.

### Description:

This variable is specified at the system level. Normally the application looks in the [The Current Directory on page 396](#) for an environment file named default.env (.hidefaults on UNIX). Using ENVIRONMENT (e.g. set in the autoexec.bat (DOS) or .cshrc (UNIX)), a different file name may be specified.

---

**NOTE** This is a system level (global) environment variable. It CANNOT be specified in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV/.hidefaults).

---

### Example:

ENVIRONMENT=\Freescale\prog\global.env

# ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification

### Used By:

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Burner

### Synonym:

none.

### Syntax:

"ERRORFILE=" <file name>.

### Arguments:

<file name>: File name with possible format specifiers.

### Description:

This environment variable specifies the name of the error file.

Possible format specifiers are:

'%n': Substitutes with file name without path.

'%p': Path of the source file.

'%f': Full file name, including path (same as '%p%n')

In case of an illegal error file name, a notification box is shown.

### Example:

ERRORFILE=MyErrors.err

lists all errors into the file MyErrors.err in current directory.

ERRORFILE=\tmp\errors

lists all errors into the file errors in the directory \tmp.

ERRORFILE=%f.err

lists all errors into a file with the same name as the source file, but with extension .err, and placed in the same directory as the source file. For example, if we process a file \sources\test.c, an error list file \sources\test.err will be generated.

ERRORFILE=\dir1\%n.err

For a source file test.c, an error list file \dir1\test.err will be generated.

ERRORFILE=%p\errors.txt

For source file \dir1\dir2\test.c, an error file \dir1\dir2\errors.txt will be generated.

If the environment variable ERRORFILE is not set, errors are written to the file EDOUT in the current directory.

### **Example:**

This example shows usage of this variable to support correct error feedback with the WinEdit Editor, which looks for an error file called EDOUT:

---

```
Installation directory: E:\INSTALL\PROG
Project sources: D:\MEPHISTO
Common Sources for projects: E:\CLIB

Entry in default.env (D:\MEPHISTO\DEFAULT.ENV):
ERRORFILE=E:\INSTALL\PROG\EDOUT

Entry in WINEDIT.INI (in Windows directory):
OUTPUT=E:\INSTALL\PROG\EDOUT
```

---

# GENPATH: #include “File” Path

### Used By:

Compiler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, Burner

### Synonym:

HIPATH

### Syntax:

"GENPATH= " {<path>} .

### Arguments:

<path>: Paths separated by semicolons, without spaces.

### Default:

Current directory

### Description:

This path specification is used by the burner to search for input files.

---

**NOTE** If a directory specification in this environment variable starts with an asterisk (“\*”), the complete directory tree is searched recursively. All subdirectories are searched. Within one level in the directory tree, search order of the subdirectories is random undeterminable.

---

### Example:

```
GENPATH=\sources\include;..\.\\.\\headers;\usr\\local\\lib
```

## TMP: Temporary Directory

### Used By:

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Debugger, Libmaker, Burner

### Synonym:

none.

### Syntax:

"TMP=" <directory>.

### Arguments:

<directory>: Directory used for temporary files.

### Default:

none.

### Description:

If a temporary file has to be created, normally the ANSI function `tmpnam()` is used. This library function stores the temporary files created in the directory specified by this environment variable. If the variable is empty or does not exist, the current directory is used. Check this variable if you get an error message "Cannot create temporary file".

---

**NOTE** This is a system level (global) environment variable. It CANNOT be specified in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV/.hiderelatives).

---

### Example:

`TMP=C:\TEMP`

## **Environment Variables**

---

# Burner Messages

This chapter describes messages produced by the Application. Because of the number of messages produced, some may not have been documented at the time of this release.

## Message Kinds

There are five kinds of messages generated:

### **Information**

A message will be printed and compilation will continue. Information messages are used to indicate actions taken by the application.

### **WARNING**

A message will be printed and processing will continue. Warning messages are used to indicate possible programming errors.

### **ERROR**

A message will be printed and processing is stopped. Error messages are used to indicate illegal use of the language.

### **FATAL**

A message will be printed and processing is aborted. A fatal message indicates a severe error that will stop processing.

### **DISABLE**

No message will be issued and processing will continue. The application ignores this type of message.

---

## Message Details

If the application prints a message, the message contains a message code and a four to five digit number. This number may be used to search for the indicated message. Following message codes are supported:

- “A” for Assemblers
- “B” for Burner
- “C” for Compilers
- “L” for Linker
- “LM” for Libmaker
- “M” for Maker

All messages generated by the application are documented in increasing number order for quick retrieval.

Each message also has a description and if available a short example with a possible solution or tips to fix a problem.

For each message, the type of message is also noted, e.g. [ERROR] indicates that the message is an error message.

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

indicates that the message is a warning message by default, but the user might change the message to either DISABLE, INFORMATION or ERROR.

After the message type, there may be an additional entry indicating the related language:

- C++: Message is generated for C++
- M2: Message is generated for Modula-2

## Message List

The following pages describe all messages.

### B1: Unknown Message Occurred

[FATAL]

#### Description:

The application tried to emit a message which was not defined. This is a internal error that should not occur. Please report any occurrences to your distributor.

## **B2: Message Overflow, Skipping <kind> Messages**

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

### **Description:**

Application displayed the number of messages as controlled by the burner options:

- [-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages on page 383](#),
- [-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages on page 385](#)
- [-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages on page 382](#)

Further options of this kind are not displayed.

---

**TIP** Use the options -WmsgNi, -WmsgNw and -WmsgNe to change the number of messages of whatever type the utility will accept.

---

## **B50: Input file '<file>' not found**

[FATAL]

### **Description**

The Application was not able to find a file needed for processing.

---

**TIP** Check if the file really exists. Check if you are using a file name containing spaces (in this case you have to place quotes around filename).

---

## **B51: Cannot Open Statistic Log File <file>**

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

### **Description**

It was not possible to open a statistic output file, therefore no statistics are generated.

---

**NOTE** Not all tools support statistic log files. Even if a tool does not support it, the message still exists, but never issued.

---

## **B52: Error in Command Line '<cmd>**

[FATAL]

## Burner Messages

### Message List

---

#### Description

In case there is an error while processing the command line, this message is issued.

## B64: Line Continuation Occurred in <FileName>

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

#### Description:

In an environment file, the character '\' at the end of a line is interpreted as line continuation. This line and the next one are interpreted as one line. Because the path separation character of MS-DOS is also '\', paths are often incorrectly written that end with '\'. Instead use a '.' after the last '\' in a path.

#### Example:

Current Default.env:

```
...
LIBPATH=c:\Freescale\lib\
OBJPATH=c:\Freescale\work
...
```

Is interpreted as

```
...
LIBPATH=c:\Freescale\libOBJPATH=c:\Freescale\work
...
```

---

**TIP** To fix it, append a '.' at the end of '\'

```
...
LIBPATH=c:\Freescale\lib\.
OBJPATH=c:\Freescale\work\
```

---

**NOTE** Because this information occurs during the initialization phase of the application, the message prefix might not occur in the error message. So it might occur as "64: Line Continuation occurred in <FileName>".

---

## **B65: Environment Macro Expansion Error '<description>' for <variablename>**

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

### **Description:**

During an environment variable macro substitution a problem occurred. Possible causes could be that the named macro did not exist or some length limitation was reached. Recursive macros may also cause this message.

### **Example:**

Current variables:

```
...
LIBPATH=${LIBPATH}
...
```

---

**TIP** Check the definition of the environment variable.

---

## **B66: Search Path <Name> Does Not Exist**

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

### **Description**

The tool searched for a file that was not found. During the failed search, a non existing path was encountered.

---

**TIP** - Check the spelling of your paths.  
- Update the paths when moving a project.  
- Use relative paths in your environment variables.  
- Check if network drives are available.

---

## B1000: Could Not Open '<FileType>' '<File>'

[ERROR]

### Description:

The specified file could not be open.

This message is used for input and output file.

---

**TIP** For files to be generated, check if they are modifiable and whether sufficient space exists on the disk. Ensure that the file is not locked by another application and that the path exists.

---

## B1001: Error in Input File Format

[ERROR]

### Description:

An error occurred while reading the input file.

---

**TIP** - Try to generate the input file again.  
- Check if you have enough free disk space.

---

## B1002: Selected Communication Port is Busy

[ERROR]

### Description:

The selected communication port can not be accessed.

---

**TIP** 1. Check if another application has locked the serial port.  
2. Check if the correct serial port is specified.

---

## **B1003: Timeout or Failure for the Selected Communication**

[ERROR]

### **Description:**

There was a timeout or general failure on the selected communication port.

---

**TIP** Check if another application has locked the serial port.

---

## **B1004: Error in Macro ‘<macro>’ at Position <pos>: ‘<msg>’**

[ERROR]

### **Description:**

While resolving a macro, the Burner was not able to resolve it. A macro is surrounded by '%' characters (e.g. %ABS\_FILE%).

---

**TIP** Check if you have a definition of your macro in the environment. Check if the macro is passed on the command line using the -Env option.

---

## **B1005: Error in Command Line at Position <pos>: ‘<msg>’**

[ERROR]

### **Description:**

If the command line scanner has detected an illegal command line, this message is produced.

---

**TIP** Check the syntax of your command line.

---

## **B1006: '<msg>'**

[ERROR]

### **Description:**

This message is used to indicate generic errors.



# Libmaker

---

## Introduction

This document describes the Libmaker, a utility program for creating and maintaining object file libraries. Using libraries can speed up linking since fewer files are involved, and also helps in structuring large applications.

Libraries may be given in the linker parameter file instead of object files.

This section consists of the following chapters:

- [“Libmaker Interface” on page 435](#): Description of the GUI.
- [“Environment Variables” on page 525](#): Environment variables used by the tool.
- [“Libmaker Options” on page 471](#): Description with examples of option settings for the tool.
- [“Libmaker Messages” on page 519](#): Description with examples of messages issued by the tool.
- [“EBNF Notation” on page 529](#): Overview of the Extended Backus–Naur Form notation.

## Product Highlights

- User Interface
- On-line Help
- Flexible Message Management
- 32bit Application
- Builds libraries with Freescale (former Hiware) or ELF/DWARF object files

## Starting the Libmaker Utility

You can start tools (compiler/linker/assembler/decoder/...) using:

- Windows Explorer
- Icon on the desktop
- Icon in a program group
- batch/command files
- other tools (Editor, Visual Studio)

All of the utilities described in this book may be started from executable files located in the Prog folder of your IDE installation. The executable files are:

- maker.exe            Maker: The Make Tool
- burner.exe         The Burner Utility
- decoder.exe       The Decoder
- libmaker.exe      Libmaker

With a standard full installation of the HC(S)08 Codewarrior IDE, the executable files are located at :

---

C:\Program Files\Freescale\CW08 v5.0\Prog

---

To start the Libmaker Utility, you can click on libmaker.exe. The Libmaker Default Configuration window appears:

## User Interface

Libmaker provides:

- Graphical User Interface
- Command-Line User Interface
- Online Help
- Error Feedback
- Easy integration with other tools (e.g. CodeWarrior, IDF, CodeWright, MS Visual Studio, WinEdit, ...)

## **Interactive Mode**

If you start the libmaker with no input (no options or input files), then the graphical user interface is active (interactive mode). This is usually the case if you start the tool using Explorer or an icon.



# Libmaker Interface

## Startup Command Line Options

There are special options for tools which can only be specified at tool startup (while launching the tool), e.g. they cannot be specified interactively:

- [“Prod: Specify Project File at Startup” on page 486](#) can be used to specify the current project directory or file, for example libmaker.exe -  
Prod=c:\Freescale\demo\myproject.pjt

There are other options used to launch the tool and open its dialog boxes. Those dialogs are available in the compiler/assembler/burner/maker/linker/decoder/libmaker:

- -ShowOptionDialog: This startup option opens the tool option dialog.
- -ShowMessageDialog: This startup option opens the tool message dialog.
- -ShowConfigurationDialog: This opens the File->Configuration dialog.
- -ShowBurnerDialog: Opens burner dialog (burner only)
- -ShowSmartSliderDialog: Opens smart slider dialog (compiler only)
- -ShowAboutDialog: Opens the tool about box.

The above mentioned options will open a dialog where you can specify tool settings. If the OK button is pressed in the dialog, settings are stored in the current project settings file.  
Example usage:

```
c:\Freescale\prog\libmaker.exe -ShowOptionDialog  
-Prod=c:\demos\myproject.pjt
```

## Command Line Interface

Libmaker provides both a command line interface and an interactive interface. If no arguments are given on the command line, a window appears.

## Libmaker Commands

When Libmaker is started, it opens a window and prompts for arguments. The arguments may be given on a command line in the following format:

```
LibCommand      = Creation
                  | AppendFiles
                  | RemoveFiles
                  | List
                  | "@" FileName.
Creation        = FileName AddList "=" LibName.
AddList         = {"+" FileName}.
AppendFile     = LibName AddList "=" LibName.
RemoveFiles    = LibName SubList [= LibName].
SubList         = "-" FileName {"-" FileName}.
List            = LibName "?" FileName.
```

Libmaker uses the environment variable OBJPATH when looking for object or library files, or writing the library file. The environment variable TEXTPATH is used when looking for a command file or writing the listing file.

## Managing Libraries

All the commands below are supposed to be in a libmaker command file (text file with the commands in it, line by line). Alternatively you can pack the commands into the [“-Cmd: Libmaker Commands” on page 474](#) option and pass it to the libmaker directly (e.g. from a make file). For example:

```
a.o + b.o = c.lib
```

can be written as an option to the libmaker as:

```
libmaker.exe -Cmd(a.o + b.o = c.lib)
```

As it is difficult to create a command line with the ‘+’ operator in a make utility, the libmaker supports as well the alternative syntax without the ‘+’ operator:

```
-Cmd(a.o + b.o = c.lib)
```

can be written as well as:

```
-Cmd(a.o b.o = c.lib)
```

## Building a Library

Building a library collects all the given object files and/or libraries into one new library given after the “=” sign:

```
file1.o + file2.o + mylib.LIB = ourlib
```

---

**NOTE** To create a library, there must be at least two files left of the equal sign.

---

## Adding Files to a Library

Adding files to an existing library works the same as building a library:

```
ourlib.LIB + file3.o = ourlib
```

## Removing a File from a Library

It is also possible to remove one or more files from a library:

```
ourlib.LIB - file1.o = ourlib
```

This removes the object file `file1.o` from the library.

## Creating a New Library

It is also possible to create a new library:

```
ourlib - file1.o = hislib
```

In this case, the original library `ourlib` is *not* overwritten.

## Extracting a File from a Library

The code line:

```
LibName * ObjName
```

Extracts the object file named `ObjName` from the library. No path is given with the argument `ObjName`. The object file is written to the same directory as the library. The file is not removed from the library. An existing object file with the same name as an extracted object file is overwritten without warning.

Example:

```
mylib.lib * myobj.obj
```

writes the object file `myobj.obj` into the same directory as `mylib.lib`.

## **Listing the Contents of a Library**

Libmaker also generates an alphabetically sorted list of all exported objects in the library.

Enter name of library:

```
ourlib.LIB
```

The list file has the same name as the library, but with extension .LST. If you want to specify a different name, enter:

```
ourlib.LIB ? mylist.TXT
```

## **Command Files**

Libmaker also supports command files. A command file is a text file containing commands for the libmaker. To use a command file, enter:

```
@mycmds.CMD
```

The libmaker reads the file and interprets the commands line by line.

## **Batch Mode**

If you start the tool with arguments (options and/or input files), then the tool is started in batch mode. For example, you can specify the following line:

```
C:\Freescale\PROG\libmaker.exe @mycommands.txt
```

In batch mode, the tool does not open a window. It is displayed in the taskbar during the time the input is processed and terminates afterwards.

Because it is possible to start 32-bit applications from the command line (e.g. DOS prompt under Windows NT/95/98), you can simply type the commands you want to execute:

```
C:\> C:\Freescale\PROG\libmaker.exe -cmd(a.o b.o = c.lib)
```

You can redirect the message output (stdout) of a tool using the normal redirection operators, e.g. '>' to write the message output to a file:

```
C:\> C:\Freescale\PROG\libmaker.exe -h > myoutput.txt
```

You will notice that the command line process immediately returns after starting the tool process. It does not wait until the started process has finished. To start a process and wait for termination (e.g. for synchronization) you can use the 'start' command under Windows NT/95/98 and the '/wait' option (see windows help: 'help start' for more information):

```
C:\> start /wait C:\Freescale\PROG\libmaker.exe -cmd(a.o b.o = c.lib)
```

Using 'start /wait' you can write batch files to process your files.

If you need to redirect the libmaker output to stderr/stdout on your DOS shell, then you need the piper utility:

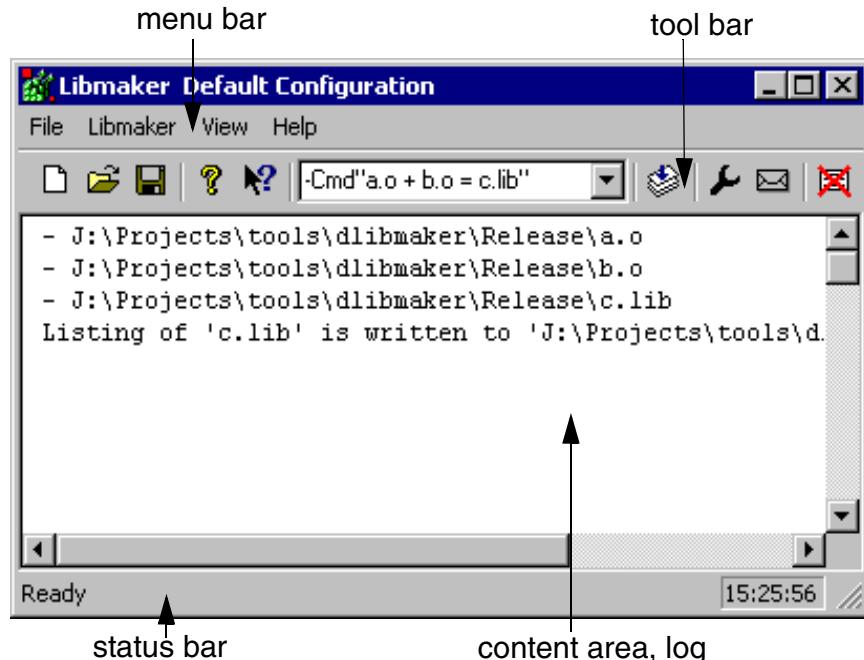
```
C:\> C:\Freescale\PROG\piper.exe  
c:\Freescale\PROG\libmaker.exe -h
```

This will direct all the messages to the DOS shell.

## Libmaker Graphic User Interface

The Libmaker Default Configuration window appears when you do not specify a file name while starting the application. This window contains a menu bar, tool bar, content area, and status bar.

**Figure 20.1 Libmaker Default Configuration Window**



### Libmaker Default Configuration Window

The Libmaker Default Configuration window displays the application name and project name. If no project is loaded, “Default Configuration” is displayed. A “\*” after the configuration name indicates that some values have changed.

## **Libmaker Interface**

### *Libmaker Graphic User Interface*

---

**NOTE** Not only option changes, but editor configuration and appearance can cause the “\*” to appear.

---

## **Window Content Area**

The content area is used as a text container, where logging information about the process session is displayed. This information consists of:

- name of file being processed
- name (including full path) of files processed (main C file and all files included)
- list of error, warning and information messages generated
- size of code generated during the process session

When a file is dropped into the application window content area, the corresponding file is either loaded as configuration or processed. It is loaded as configuration if the file has the extension “ini”. If not, the file is processed with the current option settings.

Text in the application window content area will display the following information.

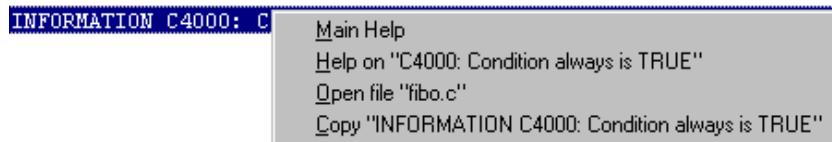
- file name including a position inside of file
- message number

File information is available for text file output. Information is available for all source and include files, and messages. If file information is available, double-clicking on the text or message opens the file in an editor; as specified in the editor configuration. Also, a context menu can be opened with the right mouse button. The menu contains an “Open ..” entry if file information is available. If a file can not be opened although a context menu entry is present, see the [“Configuration Window Editor Settings Tab” on page 446](#) section.

The message number is available for any message output. There are three ways to open the corresponding entry in the help file.

- Select one line of the message and press F1. If the selected line does not have a message number, the main help is displayed.
- Press Shift-F1 and then click on the message text. If the point clicked does not have a message number, main help is displayed.
- Right-click on the message and select “Help on ...”. This entry is only available if a message number is available.

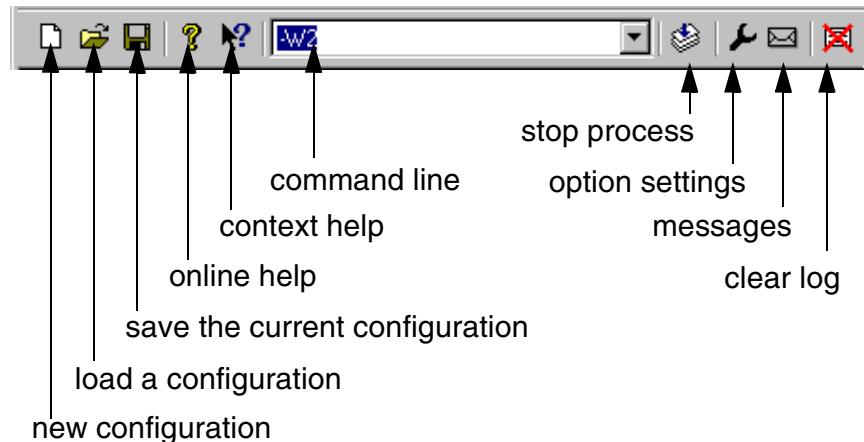
**Figure 20.2 Libmaker Help On Window**



## Window Tool Bar

The Libmaker Default Configuration window tool bar is shown below:

**Figure 20.3 Default Configuration Window Toolbar**



The three icons on the left correspond with **File** menu entries. The next button opens the Online Help dialog. After pressing the Context Help icon (or the shortcut Shift F1), the mouse cursor changes its form and has now an question mark beside the arrow. Then help is called for the next item clicked. You can click on menus, toolbar buttons and on the window area to get specific help.

The command line history contains a list of commands executed. Once you have selected or entered a command in history, clicking *Process* executes the command. You may use the keyboard shortcut key **F2** to jump to the command line. Additionally, there is a context menu associated with the command line:

## Libmaker Interface

*Libmaker Graphic User Interface*

**Figure 20.4 Command Line Context Menu**



The **Stop** icon allows you to stop the current process session.

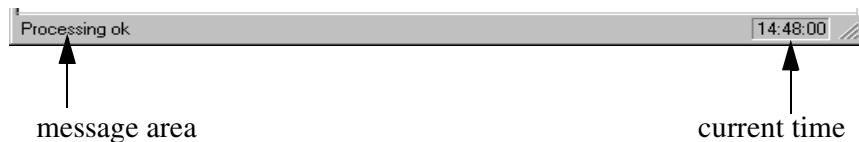
The next four icons open option settings, the smart slider, the type setting, and message setting dialog box.

The last icon clears the content area.

## Default Configuration Window Status Bar

Point to a menu entry or icon in the tool bar to display a brief explanation of the button or menu entry in the message area.

**Figure 20.5 Window Status Bar**



## Default Configuration Window Menu Bar

File, Libmaker, View and Help options are available from the menu bar.

**Figure 20.6 Window Menu Bar**



Following functions are available in the menu bar:

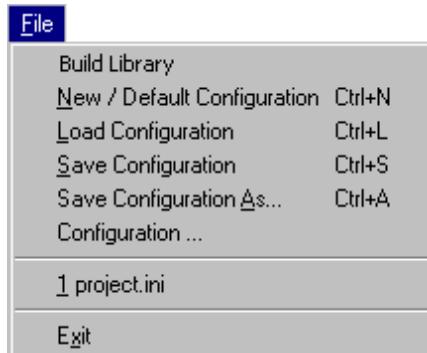
**Table 20.1 Menu Bar Functions**

Menu entry	Description
File	Contains entries to manage application configuration files.
Libmaker	Contains entries to set application options.
View	Contains entries to customize the application window output.
Help	A standard Windows Help menu.

## Default Configuration Window File Menu

Use the File Menu to save or load configuration files.

**Figure 20.7 File Menul**



A configuration file contains the following information:

- application option settings specified in the application dialog boxes
- Message settings that specify which messages to display and treat as errors.
- list of last command line executed and current command line.
- window position
- Tip of the Day settings

Configuration files are text files with an extension of .ini. The user can define as many configuration files as required for the project, and can switch between the different configuration files using the File | Load Configuration and File | Save Configuration menu entry, or the corresponding tool bar buttons.

## Libmaker Interface

### Libmaker Graphic User Interface

---

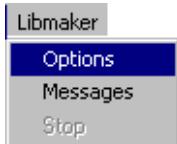
**Table 20.2 File Menu Options**

Menu entry	Description
Build Library	Opens a standard Open File dialog box. The selected file will be processed as soon as the open File box is closed with <i>OK</i> .
New/Default Configuration	Resets the application option settings to the default value. The application options that are activated per default are specified in the section <i>Command Line Options</i> .
Load Configuration	Opens a standard Open File dialog box. Configuration data stored in the selected file is loaded and used by subsequent sessions.
Save Configuration	Saves the current settings.
Save Configuration as...	Opens a standard Save As dialog box. Current settings are saved in a configuration file with the specified name.
Configuration...	Opens the <i>Configuration</i> dialog box to specify the editor used for error feedback and which parts to save with a configuration.
1. .... project.ini 2. ....	Recent project list. This list can be accessed to open a recently opened project.
Exit	Closes the application.

## Default Configuration Libmaker Menu

The Libmaker menu allows you to customize the application. You can set or reset application options or define the optimization level you want to reach.

**Figure 20.8 Libmaker Default Configuration Libmaker Menu**



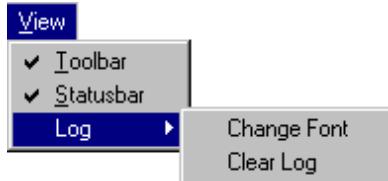
**Table 20.3 Libmaker Menu Functions**

Menu entry	Description
Options...	Allows you to customize the application. You can set/reset options.
Messages	Opens a dialog box, where error, warning or information messages can be mapped to another message class (See <i>Message Setting Dialog Box</i> below).
Stop	Stops the current processing session.

## Default Configuration Window View Menu

The View menu allows you to customize the application window. You can specify whether the status or tool bar is displayed or hidden. You can also define the font used in the window or clear the window.

**Figure 20.9 Libmaker Default Configuration View Menu**



**Table 20.4 View Menu Functions**

Menu entry	Description
Tool Bar	hide or show the tool bar in the application window
Status Bar	hide or show the status bar in the application window
Log...	allows you to customize the output in the application window content area
Change Font	opens a standard font selection box; options selected in the font dialog box are applied to the application window content area
Clear Log	clears the application window content area

## **Libmaker Interface**

*Libmaker Graphic User Interface*

---

### **Default Configuration Window Help Menu**

The Help menu allows you to enable or disable the Tip of the Day dialog, display the help file, and an About box.

**Figure 20.10 Libmaker Default Configuration Help Menu**



**Table 20.5 Help Menu Functions**

Menu entry	Description
Tip of the Day	Enable or disable Tip of the Day during startup.
Help Topics	Standard Help topics.
About ...	Displays an About box with version and license information.

## **Configuration Window**

The three tabs of the Configuration Window let you specify the Editor Settings and the Environment, or Save the Configuration.

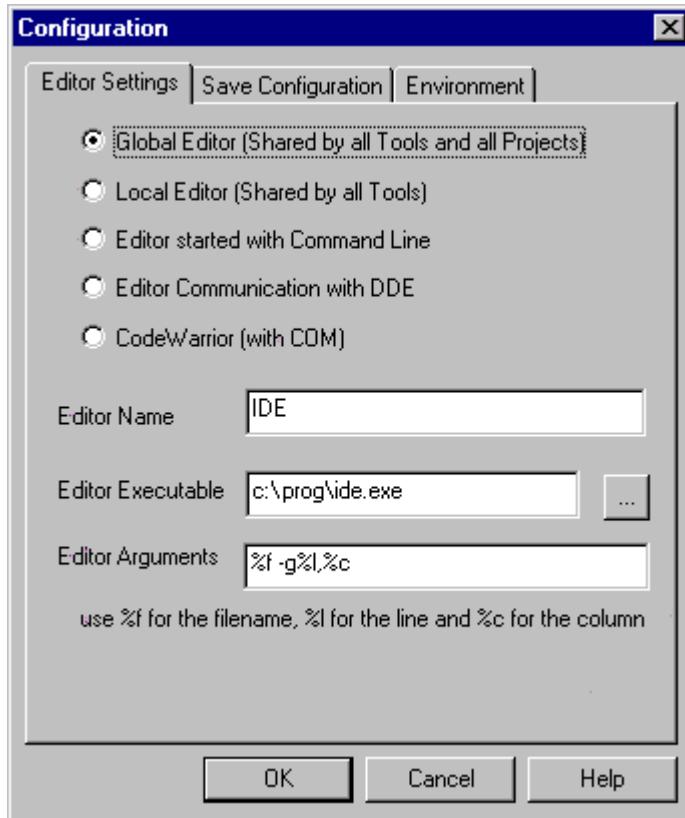
### **Configuration Window Editor Settings Tab**

In the Editor Settings tab, select the type of editor to use. Depending on the editor type selected, the tab content changes.

#### **Editor Settings Tab - Global Editor Option**

Editor Settings Tab contents when the Global Editor option is chosen are shown in the following figure:

Figure 20.11 Editor Settings Tab - Global Editor Option



The global editor is shared among all tools and projects on one computer. Editor information is stored in the global initialization file "MCUTOOLS.INI" in the "[Editor]" section. Some Modifiers can be specified on the editor command line.

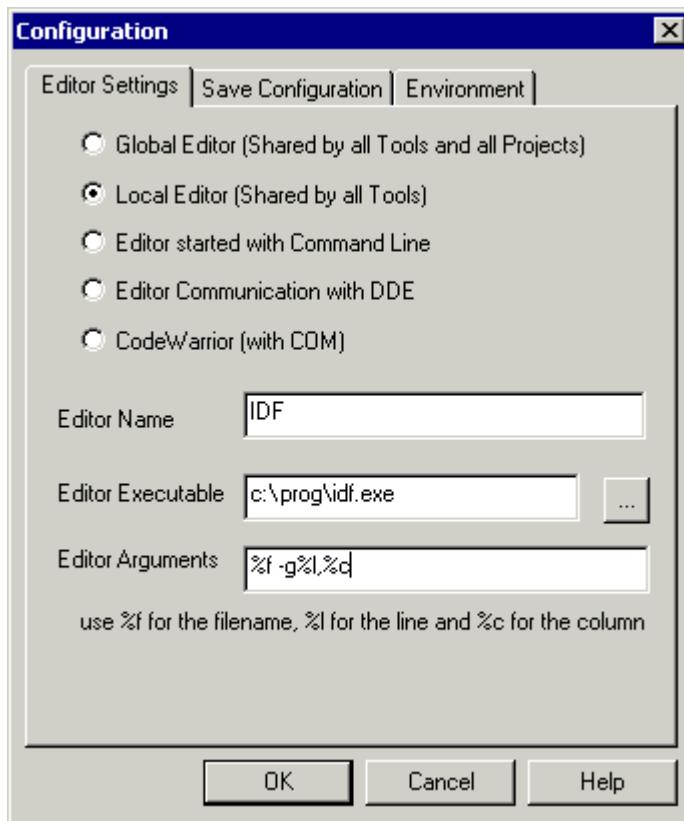
### **Editor Settings Tab - Local Editor Opton**

Editor Settings Tab contents when the Local Editor option is chosen are shown in the following figure:

## **Libmaker Interface**

### *Libmaker Graphic User Interface*

**Figure 20.12 Editor Settings Tab - Local Editor Option**



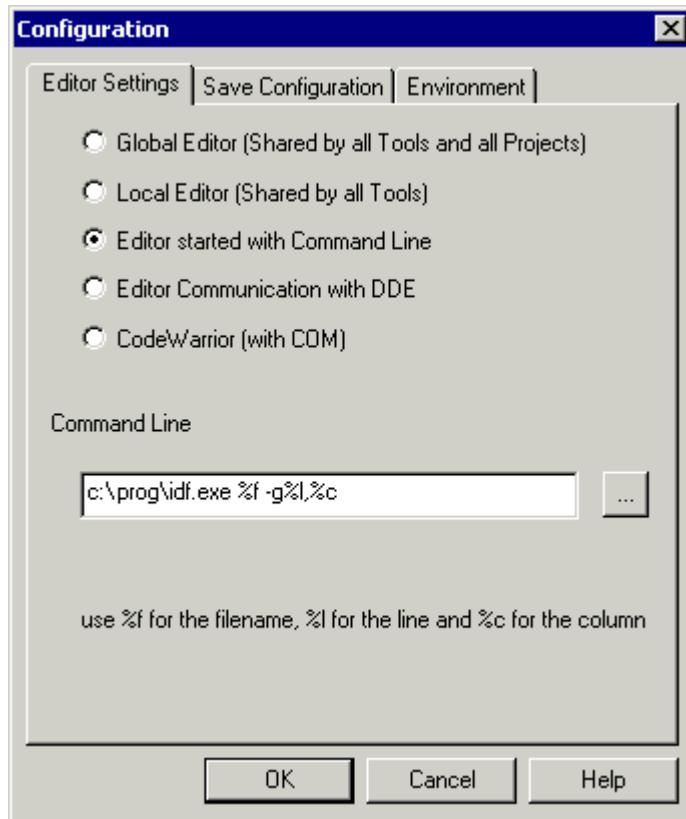
The local editor is shared among all tools using the same project file. Some Modifiers can be specified on the editor command line.

The Global and Local Editor configuration can be edited. However, when these entries are stored, the behavior of other tools using the same entry also change when subsequently started.

### **Editor Settings Tab - Editor Started with Command Line Option**

Editor Settings Tab contents when the Editor started with Command Line option is chosen are shown in the following figure:

Figure 20.13 Editor Settings Tab - Editor started with Command Line



When this editor type is selected, a separate editor is associated with the application for error feedback.

Enter the command used to start the editor.

The editor can be started with modifiers. Some Modifiers can be specified on the editor command line that refer to a file name and a line number (See section on Modifiers below).

Examples: (also refer to notes below)

For IDF use (with path to idf.exe file)

C:\prog\idf.exe %f -g%l,%c

For Premia CodeWright V6.0 (with path to cw32.exe file)

C:\Premia\cw32.exe %f -g%l

## **Libmaker Interface**

### *Libmaker Graphic User Interface*

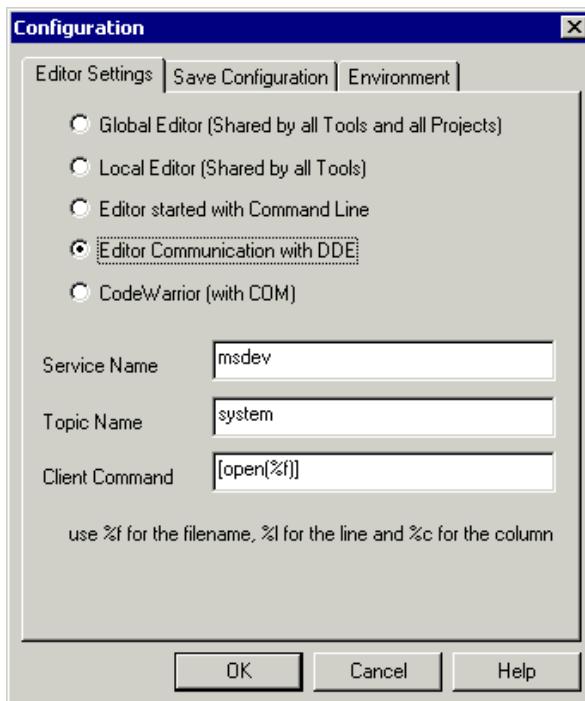
For Winedit 32 bit version use (with path to winedit.exe file)

C:\WinEdit32\WinEdit.exe %f /#:%l

## **Editor Settings Tab - Editor Communication with DDE Option**

Editor Settings Tab contents when the Editor Communication with DDE option is chosen are shown in the following figure:

**Figure 20.14 Editor Settings Tab - Editor Communication with DDE**



Enter the service, topic and client name to be used for a DDE connection to the editor. Entries for Topic and Client Command can have modifiers for file name, line number and column number as explained below.

Examples:

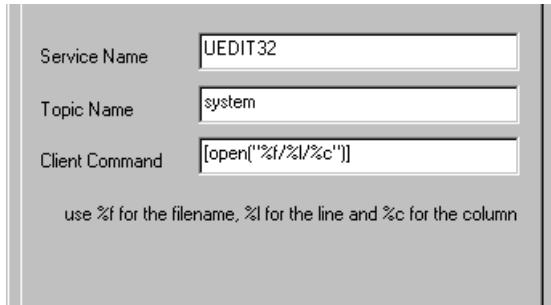
For Microsoft Developer Studio use the following setting:

```
Service Name    : msdev
Topic Name     : system
ClientCommand  : [open(%f)]
```

UltraEdit is a powerful shareware editor. It is available from [www.idmcomp.com](http://www.idmcomp.com) or [www.ultraedit.com](http://www.ultraedit.com), email [idm@idmcomp.com](mailto:idm@idmcomp.com). The latest version of UltraEdit can also be found on the CD-ROM in the 'addons' directory.

For UltraEdit use the following setting:

**Figure 20.15 UltraEdit Settings**



```
Service Name : UEDIT32
Topic Name   : system
ClientCommand : [open( "%f/%l/%c" )]
```

---

**NOTE** The DDE application (Microsoft Developer Studio, UltraEdit) has to be started or else the DDE communication will fail.

---

## Modifiers

The configurations should contain modifiers that tell the editor which file to open and at which line.

- The %f modifier refers to the name of the file (including path) where the message has been detected.
- The %l modifier refers to the line number where the message has been detected.
- The %c modifier refers to the column number where the message has been detected.

---

**NOTE** Be careful, the %l modifier can only be used with an editor that can be started with a line number as a parameter. This is not the case for WinEdit version 3.1 or lower, or Notepad. With these editors, you can start with the file name as a parameter and then select the menu entry 'Go to' to jump to the line where the message has been detected. *In this case, the editor command looks like:*

**C:\WINAPPS\WINEdit\Winedit.EXE %f**

*Please check your editor manual to define the command line used to start the editor.*

---

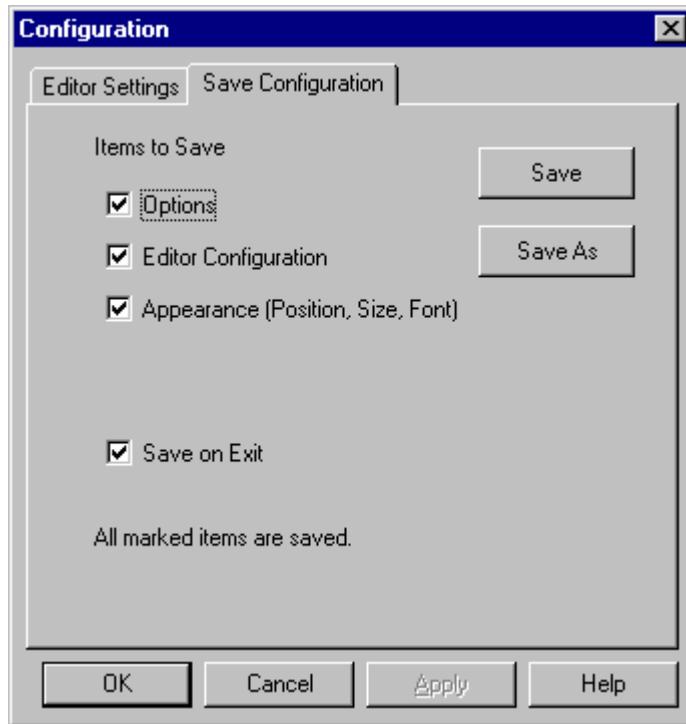
## Libmaker Interface

### Libmaker Graphic User Interface

## Configuration Window - Save Configuration Tab

The Save Configuration tab of the configuration dialog contains options for the save operation.

**Figure 20.16 Configuration Window - Save Configuration Tab**



In the Save Configuration tab, selected items can be stored in a project file. This tab has the following items:

- Options: If checked, the current option and message settings are saved. Unchecking this option retains the last saved contents.
- Editor Configuration: If checked, the current editor settings are saved. Unchecking this option retains the last saved contents.
- Appearance: If checked, saves the window position, size, and font used. Also saves the command line content and history in the project file.

**NOTE** After you have saved the options you want, disable the options that you do not want saved to the “[Local Configuration File \(Usually project.ini\)](#)” on page 461 in subsequent configuration settings. Uncheck the Save on Exit option to retain settings saved during a previous configuration.

---

- Environment Variables: If checked, environment variables are saved in the project file.
  - Save on Exit: If checked, the application writes the configuration settings on exit without confirmation. If not checked, the application does not save configuration changes.
- 

**NOTE** Almost all settings are stored in the “[Local Configuration File \(Usually project.ini\)](#)” on page 461. The only exceptions are:  
- The recently used configuration list.  
- All settings in this tab.

---

**NOTE** Application configuration information can coexist in the same file as the project configuration for the IDF. When an editor is configured by the shell, the application can read this information from the project file, if present. The project configuration file is named project.ini.

---

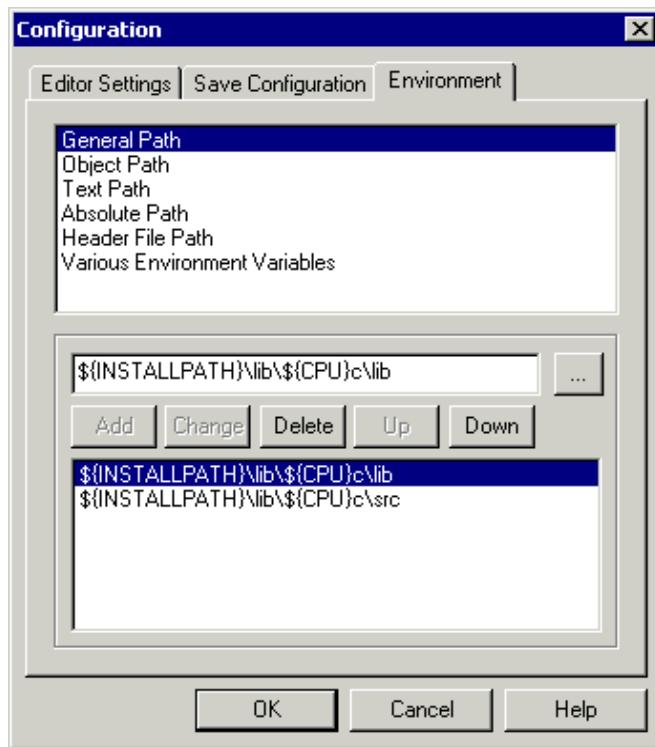
## Configuration Window - Environment Tab

The Environment tab of the Configuration window is used to configure the environment.

## Libmaker Interface

### Libmaker Graphic User Interface

Figure 20.17 Configuration Window - Environment Tab



The content of the dialog is read from the project file in the section [Environment Variables]. Following variables are available:

General Path: GENPATH

Object Path: OBJPATH

Text Path: TEXTPATH

Absolute Path: ABSPATH

Header File Path: LIBPATH

Various Environment Variables: other variables not covered by the above list.

Following command buttons are available:

Add: Adds a new line/entry

Change: changes a line/entry

Delete: deletes a line/entry

Up: Moves a line/entry up

Down: Moves a line/entry down

---

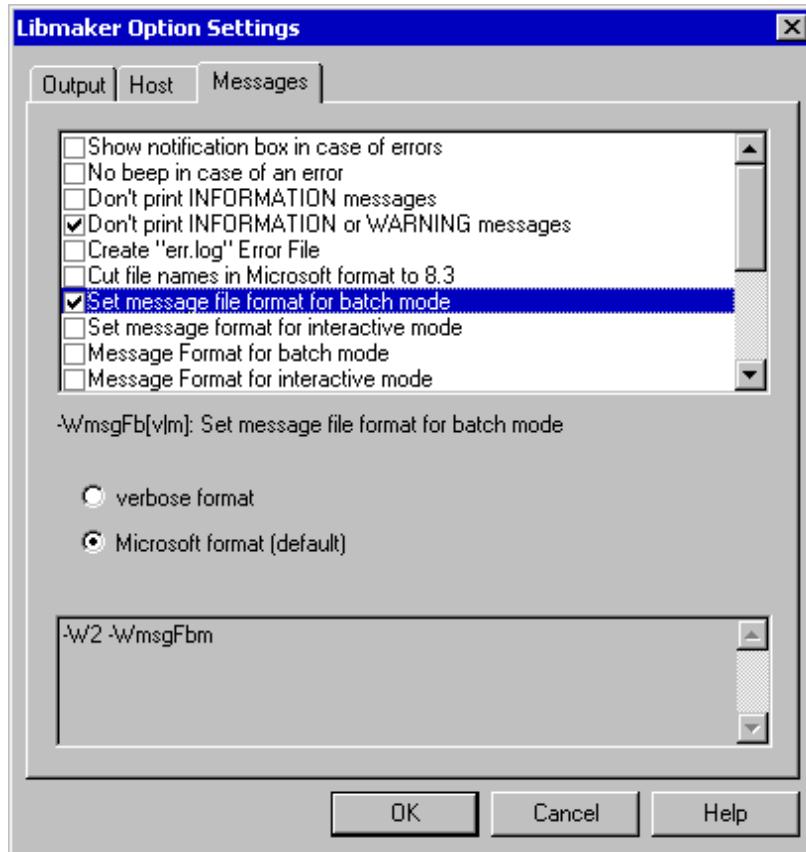
**NOTE** Variables are written to the project file only if you press the Save Button (or select File->Save Configuration, or CTRL-S).

---

## Libmaker Option Settings Window

The Libmaker Option Settings window allows you to set/reset application options.

**Figure 20.18 Libmaker Options Settings Window - Messages Tab**



Available command line options are displayed in the lower display area. Available options are arranged in different groups. The content of the list box depends on the selected tab, such as Messages (not all groups may be available).

## **Libmaker Interface**

*Libmaker Graphic User Interface*

---

**Table 20.6 Option Settings Functions**

<b>Group</b>	<b>Description</b>
Optimization	lists optimization options
Output	lists options related to output files
Input	lists options related to input file.
Language	lists options related to programming language (ANSI C, C++)
Target	lists options related to target processor
Host	lists options related to the host
Code Generation	lists options related to code generation (memory models, float format, ...)
Messages	lists options that control generation of error messages
Various	lists options not related to the above

An option is set when its check box is checked. To obtain more detailed information for a specific option, select the option and press the F1 key or help button. To select an option, click the option text. If no option is selected, press F1 or help button to display help for the dialog box.

---

**NOTE** For options that require additional parameters, an edit box or additional sub window will appear, for example, the option ‘Write statistic output to file...’, in the Output tab.

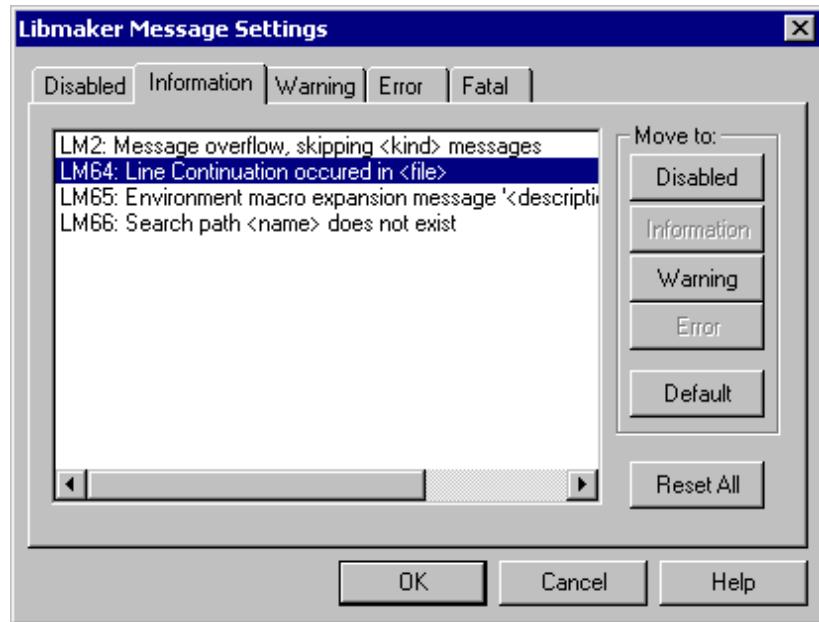
---

## **Libmaker Message Settings Window**

This window allows you to map messages to a different message class. A tab is available for each error message group: Disabled, Information, Warning, Error and Fatal.

Each message has its own character (e.g. ‘C’ for Compiler messages, ‘A’ for Assembler messages, ‘L’ for Linker messages, ‘M’ for Maker messages, ‘LM’ for Libmaker messages) followed by a 4-5 digit number.

**Figure 20.19 Libmaker Message Settings Window**



In this window, some command buttons may be disabled. For example, if a message cannot be mapped as an Information message, the “Move to” group ‘Information’ command button is disabled when this message is highlighted..

**Table 20.7 Message Classes**

Message group	Description
Disabled	Lists all disabled messages that will not be displayed by the application.
Information	Lists all information messages.
Warning	Lists all warning messages. Input file processing continues, if a warning occurs.
Error	Lists all error messages. Input file processing continues, if an error occurs.
Fatal	Lists all fatal error messages. If a fatal message occurs, processing stops immediately. Fatal messages can not be changed.

## Libmaker Interface

### Libmaker Graphic User Interface

---

**Table 20.8 Command Button Functions**

Command Button	Description
Move to: Disabled	Selected messages will be disabled.
Move to: Information	Selected messages will be information messages.
Move to: Warning	Selected messages will be warning messages.
Move to: Error	Selected messages will be error messages.
Move to: Default	Selected messages will revert back to their default mapping.
Reset All	Resets all messages to their default.
Ok	Exits and accepts changes.
Cancel	Exits without accepting changes.
Help	Displays online help.

## Changing the Class Associated with a Message

You can configure your own message mapping. You can use the buttons located on the right side of the dialog box. Each button refers to a message class. To change the class associated with a message, select the message in the list box and then click the button associated with another class.

---

**NOTE** The ‘move to’ buttons are only active for messages that can be moved.

---

Example:

To change a warning message to an error message:

- Click the *Warning* tab to display the list of all warning messages.
- Click on the message you want to change.
- Click *Error* to define this message as an error message.

---

**NOTE** Messages cannot be moved from or to the fatal error class.

---

If you want to validate the new error message mapping, click **OK** to close the ‘Message settings’ dialog box. If you click ‘Cancel’, the previous message mappings remain valid.

## Retrieving Information About an Error Message

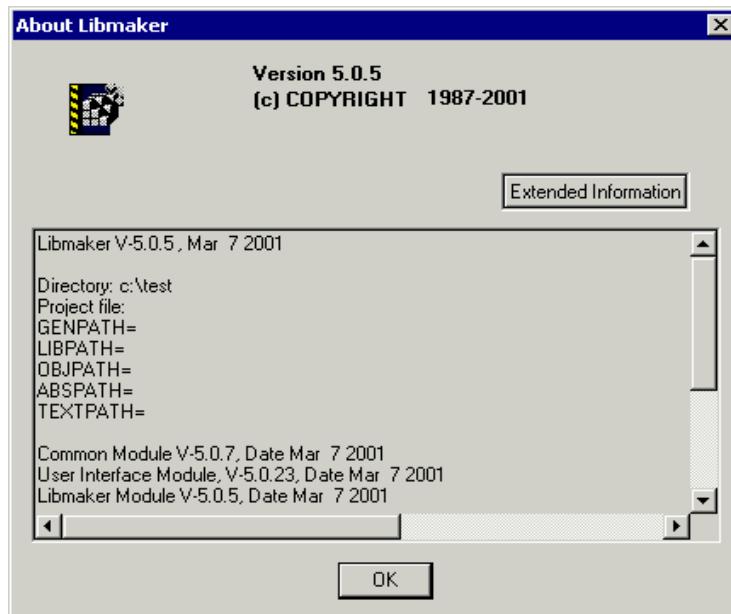
You can access information about each message displayed in the list box. Select the message in the list box and click *Help* or the F1 key. An information box appears, which contains a detailed description of the error message and an example of code that produces the message. If several messages are selected, help for the first message is shown. If no message is selected, pressing the F1 key or help button displays help for this dialog box.

## About Libmaker Dialog Box

Select Help->about to display the about box. The about box contains the current directory and version information for application modules. The main version is displayed at the top of the dialog.

The ‘Extended Information’ button displays license information about all software components in the same directory as the executable. Click on OK to close this dialog.

**Figure 20.20 About Libmaker Dialog Box**



---

**NOTE** During processing, subversions of the application modules can not be requested. They are only displayed when the application is not processing information.

---

# Libmaker Environment Variables

This section describes the environment variables used by the Libmaker utility. Some of the environment variables are also used by other tools (e.g. Linker/Assembler).

There are three ways to specify environment variables:

- In the section [Environment Variables] in the current project file. This file may be specified at Tool startup with the [“-Prod: Specify Project File at Startup” on page 486](#) option. This is recommended and also supported by the IDF.
- An optional ‘default.env’ file in the current directory. This file is supported for compatibility with earlier versions. This file may be specified with the variable [“ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification” on page 465](#). Using the default.env file is not recommended.
- Setting environment variables at the system level (DOS level). This is not recommended.

Parameters may be set in an environment using environment variables. The syntax is:

```
Parameter = KeyName "=" ParamDef.
```

**NOTE** *Normally no* blanks are allowed in the definition of an environment variable.

Example:

```
GENPATH=C:\INSTALL\LIB;D:\PROJECTS\TESTS;/usr/local/lib;/  
home/me/my_project
```

These parameters may be defined in several ways:

- Using system environment variables supported by your operating system.
- Putting definitions in the project file in the section named [Environment Variables].
- Putting definitions in a file called DEFAULT.ENV (.hidefaults for UNIX) in the default directory.

**NOTE** The maximum length of environment variables in the DEFAULT.ENV/.hidefaults file is 4096 characters.

- Putting definitions in a file given by the value of the system environment variable ENVIRONMENT.

**NOTE** The default directory mentioned above can be set via the system environment variable [“DEFAULDIR: Current Directory” on page 464](#).

All programs first search the system environment for environment variables, then the DEFAULT.ENV (.hidesfaults for UNIX) file and finally the global environment file given by ENVIRONMENT. If no definition can be found, a default value is assumed.

---

**NOTE** The environment may also be changed using the “[-Env: Set Environment Variable](#)” on page 475 option. Ensure that no spaces exist at the end of environment variables.

---

## Local Configuration File (Usually project.ini)

The Libmaker utility usually uses either the default.env configuration file or the project.ini (default) configuration file.

## The Current Directory

The current directory is the most important environment for all tools. The current directory is the base search directory where the tool searches for files (e.g. for DEFAULT.ENV / .hidesfaults)

Normally, the current directory of a tool is determined by the operating system or program that launches another one (e.g. IDF).

For the UNIX operating system, the current directory is also the current directory where the binary file was started.

For MS Windows based operating systems, the current directory definition is quite complex:

- If the tool is launched using a File Manager/Explorer, the current directory is the location of the executable launched.
- If the tool is launched using an icon on the Desktop, the current directory is the one specified and associated with the icon.
- If the tool is launched by dragging a file on the icon of the executable under Windows 95 or Windows NT 4.0, the desktop is the current directory.
- If the tool is launched by another tool with its own current directory (e.g. the IDF editor), the current directory is the one specified by the launching tool (e.g. current directory defined for IDF).
- For tools, the current directory is the directory containing the local project file. Changing the current project file also changes the current directory, if the other project file is in a different directory. Note that browsing for a C file does not change the current directory.

## Libmaker Interface

### Libmaker Environment Variables

---

To overwrite this behavior, the environment variable “[“\*\*DEFAULTDIR: Current Directory\*\*” on page 464](#) may be used.

The current directory is displayed with other information with the option “[“\*\*-V: Prints the Libmaker Version\*\*” on page 487](#)”.

## Paths

Most environment variables contain path lists indicating where to look for files. A path list is a list of directory names separated by semicolons following the syntax below:

```
PathList = DirSpec {";" DirSpec}.

DirSpec = [*"] DirectoryName.
```

Example:

```
GENPATH=C:\INSTALL\LIB;D:\PROJECTS\TESTS;/usr/local/lib;/home/me/my_project
```

If a directory name is preceded by an asterisk ("\*"), the programs recursively search the directory tree for a file, not just the given directory. Directories are searched in the order that they appear in the list.

Example:

```
LIBPATH=*C:\INSTALL\LIB
```

---

**NOTE** Some DOS/UNIX environment variables (like GENPATH, LIBPATH, etc.) are used.

---

We strongly recommend using the IDF and setting the environment by means of a <project>.pjt (.hiderel for UNIX) file in your project directory. This way, you can have different projects in different directories, each with its own environment.

---

**NOTE** When using WinEdit, do *not* set the system environment variable “[“\*\*DEFAULTDIR: Current Directory\*\*” on page 464](#). If you do and this variable does not contain the project directory given in WinEdit’s project configuration, files might not be placed where you expect them.

---

## Line Continuation

It is possible to specify an environment variable in an environment file (default.env/.hiderel) over multiple lines using the line continuation character ‘\’:

Example:

```
OPTIONS=\
```

-W2 \

-Wpd

This is the same as

OPTIONS=-W2 -Wpd

Be careful using this feature with paths, e.g.

GENPATH=.\

TEXTFILE=.\txt

will result in

GENPATH=. TEXTFILE=.\txt

To avoid such problems, we recommend using a semicolon ';' at the end of a path, if there is a '\' at the end:

GENPATH=.\;

TEXTFILE=.\txt

## Environment Variable Details

This section describes each available environment variable. Variables are listed in alphabetical order and described in the following paragraphs.

**Table 20.9 Environment Variable Details**

Topic	Description
Tools	Lists tools that use this variable.
Synonym	For some environment variables, a synonym also exists. Synonyms may be used for earlier releases of the Decoder and will be removed in the future. A synonym has lower precedence than the environment variable.
Syntax	Specifies the syntax of the option in EBNF format.
Arguments	Describes and lists optional and required arguments for the variable.
Default	Shows the default setting for the variable, if one exists.
Description:	Provides a detailed description of the option and how to use it.
Example:	Gives an example of usage, and effects of the variable when possible. Shows an entry in the <code>default.env</code> for PC or in the <code>.hiderule</code> for UNIX.
See also:	Names related sections.

## DEFAULTDIR: Current Directory

**Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, Libmaker, Maker

**Synonym:**

none.

**Syntax:**

"DEFAULTDIR=" <directory>.

**Arguments:**

<directory>: Specify the default directory.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

With this environment variable, specify the default directory for all tools. All tools indicated above will use the directory specified as their current directory instead of the one defined by the operating system or launching tool (e.g. editor).

---

**NOTE** This is a system level (global) environment variable. It cannot be specified in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV/.hiderdefaults).

---

**Example:**

DEFAULTDIR=C:\INSTALL\PROJECT

## **ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification**

### **Tools:**

Compiler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, Libmaker, Maker

### **Synonym:**

HIENVIRONMENT

### **Syntax:**

"ENVIRONMENT=" <file>.

### **Arguments:**

<file>: file name and pat, without spaces

### **Default:**

DEFAULT.ENV on PC, .hidesfaults on UNIX

### **Description:**

This variable is specified at the system level (global). Usually the Decoder looks in the current directory for an environment file named DEFAULT.ENV (.hidesfaults on UNIX). Using ENVIRONMENT a different file name may be specified (e.g. in the AUTOEXEC.BAT (DOS) or .cshrc (UNIX) file).

---

**NOTE** This is a system level (global) environment variable. It cannot be specified in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV/.hidesfaults).

---

### **Example:**

ENVIRONMENT=\Freescale\prog\global.env

---

## ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification

**Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Burner, Libmaker

**Synonym:**

None

**Syntax:**

```
"ERRORFILE= <file name>
```

**Arguments:**

<file name>: File name with possible format specifiers

**Description:**

The ERRORFILE environment variable specifies the name for the error file. Possible format specifiers are:

- '%n': Substitute with the file name, without the path.
- '%p': Substitute with the path of the source file.
- '%f': Substitute with the full file name, i.e. with the path and name (the same as '%p%n').

A notification box is shown in the event of an illegal error file name.

**Example:**

```
ERRORFILE=MyErrors.err
```

Lists all errors into the file MyErrors.err in the current directory.

```
ERRORFILE=\tmp\errors
```

Lists all errors into the file errors in the directory \tmp.

```
ERRORFILE=%f.err
```

Lists all errors into a file with the same name as the source file, but with extension .err, into the same directory as the source file. If you compile a file such as \sources\test.c, an error list file, \sources\test.err, is generated.

```
ERRORFILE=\dir1\%n.err
```

For a source file such as test.c, an error list file \dir1\test.err is generated.

```
ERRORFILE=%p\errors.txt
```

For a source file such as \dir1\dir2\test.c, an error list file \dir1\dir2\errors.txt is generated.

If the environment variable ERRORFILE is not set, the errors are written to the file EDOUT in the current directory.

**Example:**

Another example shows the usage of this variable to support correct error feedback with the WinEdit Editor. The editor looks for an error file named EDOUT, as shown:

Installation directory: E:\INSTALL\PROG

Project sources: D:\MEPHISTO

Common Sources for projects: E:\CLIB

Entry in default.env (D:\MEPHISTO\DEFAULT.ENV) :  
ERRORFILE=E:\INSTALL\PROG\EDOUT

Entry in WINEDIT.INI (in Windows directory) :  
OUTPUT=E:\INSTALL\PROG\EDOUT

---

**NOTE** Be careful to set this variable if the WinEdit Editor is use, otherwise the editor cannot find the EDOUT file.

---

---

## **GENPATH: Defines Paths to search for input Files**

**Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger

**Synonym:**

HIPATH

**Syntax:**

"GENPATH= " {<path>} .

**Arguments:**

<path>: Paths separated by semicolons, without spaces.

**Description:**

Libmaker will look for the required input files (binary input files and source files) in the project directory, then in the directories listed in the environment variable GENPATH.

---

**NOTE** If a directory specification in this environment variable starts with an asterisk ("\*"), the directory tree is searched recursively, i.e. all subdirectories are also searched.

---

**Example:**

GENPATH=\obj\..\..\lib;

## TEXTPATH: Text Path

### Tools:

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Decoder

### Synonym:

None

### Syntax:

"TEXTPATH= " {<path>} .

### Arguments:

<path>: Paths separated by semicolons, without spaces.

### Description:

When this environment variable is defined, Libmaker will store the list file produced in the first directory specified. If TEXTPATH is not set, the generated .LST file will be stored in the directory containing the binary input file.

### Example:

```
TEXTPATH=\sources ..\..\headers;\usr\local\txt
```

---

## **TMP: Temporary Directory**

**Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Debugger, Libmaker

**Synonym:**

none.

**Syntax:**

"TMP=" <directory>.

**Arguments:**

<directory>: Directory used for temporary files.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

If a temporary file is needed, normally the ANSI function tmpnam() is used. This library function specifies the directory to store temporary files. If the variable is empty or does not exist, the current directory is used. Check this variable if you get an error message "Cannot create temporary file".

---

**NOTE** This is a system level (global) environment variable. It CANNOT be specified in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV/.hidedefaults).

---

**Example:**

TMP=C:\TEMP

**See also:**

- ["The Current Directory" on page 461](#)

# Libmaker Options

---

## Options

Libmaker offers a number of options to control operation. Options are composed of a minus/dash ('-') followed by one or more letters or digits. Anything not starting with a dash/minus is considered to be a parameter file to be linked. Options can be specified on the command line.

---

**NOTE** Arguments for an option must not exceed 128 characters.

---

Command line options are not case sensitive, e.g. "-otest.lst" is the same as "-OTEST.LST".

## Option Details

This section describes each of the available Libmaker options. The options are listed in alphabetical order and described in the format below.

**Table 21.1 Option Details**

Topic	Description
Group (Option Groups)	OUTPUT : Options that control the format and content of the list file. INPUT : Options that control and specify input files HOST : Host and Operating System dependent options MESSAGE : Options that control the error and message output
Syntax	Specifies the syntax of the option in EBNF format.
Arguments	Describes and lists optional and required arguments for the option.
Default	Default setting for the option.
Description	Provides a detailed description of the option and how to use it.
See also	Related options.

## Using Special Modifiers

With some options, it is possible to use special modifiers. However, some modifiers may not make sense for all options. This section describes the modifiers that are supported:

**Table 21.2 Special Modifiers**

Modifier	Description
%p	path including file separator
%N	file name in strict 8.3 format
%n	file name without extension
%E	extension in strict 8.3 format
%e	extension
%f	path + file name without extension
%"	a double quote ("") if the file name, path or extension contains a space
%'	a single quote ('') if the file name, path or extension contains a space
%(ENV)	replaced with contents of an environment variable
%%	generates a single '%' character

Examples:

The examples assume that the base file name for modifiers is:

c:\Freescale\my\_demo\TheWholeThing.myExt

**%p** gives the path only with a file separator:

c:\Freescale\my\_demo\

**%N** truncates the file name to 8.3 format, 8 characters:

TheWhole

**%n** returns the file name without extension:

TheWholeThing

**%E** limits the extension to 8.3 format, only 3 characters:

myE

**%e** is used for the complete extension:

myExt

**%f** gives the path plus the file name:

c:\Freescale\my demo\TheWholeThing

Because the path contains a space, using %" or %' is recommended: Thus %%"%f%" gives:

"c:\Freescale\my demo\TheWholeThing"

where %'%'f%' gives:

'c:\Freescale\my demo\TheWholeThing'

Using %(envVariable) an environment variable may also be used. A subsequent file separator after %(envVariable) is ignored, if the environment variable is empty or does not exist. For example, \$(TEXTPATH)\myfile.txt is replaced with:

c:\Freescale\txt\myfile.txt

if TEXTPATH is set to:

TEXTPATH=c:\Freescale\txt

But is set to:

myfile.txt

if TEXTPATH does not exist or is empty.

% % may be used to print a percent sign. %e%% gives:

myExt%

## -Cmd: Libmaker Commands

### **Group:**

- OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

```
"-Cmd" " " <commands> " " ).
```

### **Arguments:**

<commands>: libmaker commands, separated by semicolon.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

You can either run a libmaker command file (preceded by '@'), or use the -Cmd command on the command line to run libmaker commands. Alternatively, you can use the command without the '+' operator as well:

```
-Cmd" a.o b.o c.o = d.lib"
```

Instead of “..” to wrap around the command string, you can use as well:

```
-Cmd(a.o b.o c.o = d.lib)
```

```
-Cmd[a.o b.o c.o = d.lib]
```

```
-Cmd{a.o b.o c.o = d.lib}
```

```
-Cmd'a.o b.o c.o = d.lib'
```

If your file names have spaces or operator characters in the file name, you need to use double quotes for the file name:

```
-Cmd(a.o "my b.o" "c-c.o" = d.lib)
```

You still can use double quotes for the -Cmd option, but in such a case you need to double-double quote files names in double quotes:

```
-Cmd" a.o " "my b.o" " "c-c.o" " = d.lib"
```

### **Example:**

```
-Cmd" a.o + b.o = c.lib"
```

### **See also:**

- [“-Mar: Freescale Archive Commands” on page 482](#)

## **-Env: Set Environment Variable**

### **Group:**

HOST

### **Syntax:**

"-Env" <Environment Variable> "=" <Variable Setting>.

### **Arguments:**

<Environment Variable>: Environment variable to be set

<Variable Setting>: Value of environment variable

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option sets an environment variable. This environment variable may be used in the maker or used to overwrite system environment variables.

### **Example:**

-EnvOBJPATH=\sources\obj

This is the same as

OBJPATH=\sources\obj

in the default.env.

To use an environment variable with file names that contain spaces, use the following syntax:

-Env"OBJPATH=\program files"

### **See also:**

- [“Libmaker Environment Variables” on page 460](#)

## **Libmaker Options**

### *Options*

---

## **-H: Short Help**

### **Group:**

VARIOUS

### **Scope:**

None

### **Syntax:**

" -H "

### **Arguments:**

None

### **Default:**

None

### **Description:**

The -H option causes the tool to display a short list (i.e. help list) of available options within the output window.

No other option or source file should be specified when the -H option is invoked.

### **Example:**

-H may produce following list:

---

HOST:  
-Env Set environment variable  
-View Application Standard Occurence  
    -ViewWindow Window  
    -ViewMin Min  
    -ViewMax Max  
    -ViewHidden Hidden

---

## **-Lic: License Information**

### **Group:**

VARIOUS

### **Scope:**

None

### **Syntax:**

"-Lic"

### **Arguments:**

None

### **Default:**

None

### **Description:**

The -Lic option prints the current license information (e.g. if it is a demo version or a full version). This information is also displayed in the about box.

### **Example:**

-Lic

### **See also:**

- [“-LicA: License Information About Every Feature in Directory” on page 478](#)
- [“-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature” on page 479](#)

## **-LicA: License Information About Every Feature in Directory**

### **Group:**

VARIOUS

### **Scope:**

None

### **Syntax:**

"-LicA"

### **Arguments:**

None

### **Default:**

None

### **Description:**

The -LicA option prints the license information (e.g. if the tool or feature is a demo version or a full version) of every tool or .dll in the directory where the executable is located. This will take some time as every file in the directory is analyzed.

### **Example:**

-LicA

### **See also:**

- ["-Lic: License Information" on page 477](#)
- ["-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature" on page 479](#)

## **-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature**

### **Group:**

HOST

### **Scope:**

None

### **Syntax:**

"-LicBorrow"<feature>[ ";"<version>] ":"<Date>

### **Arguments:**

<feature>: the feature name to be borrowed (e.g. HI100100).

<version>: optional version of the feature to be borrowed (e.g. 3.000).

<date>: date with optional time until when the feature shall be borrowed (e.g. 15-Mar-2004:18:35).

### **Default:**

None

### **Description:**

This option allows you to borrow a license feature until a given date/time. Borrowing allows you to use a floating license even if disconnected from the floating license server.

You need to specify the feature name and the date until you want to borrow the feature. If the feature you want to borrow is a feature belonging to the tool where you use this option, then you do not need to specify the version of the feature (because the tool knows the version). However, if you want to borrow any feature, you need to specify as well the feature version of it.

You can check the status of currently borrowed features in the tool about box.

---

**NOTE** You can only borrow features if you have a floating license and if your floating license is enabled for borrowing. See as well the provided FLEXIm documentation about details on borrowing.

---

### **Example:**

-LicBorrowHI100100;3.000:12-Mar-2004:18:25

## **Libmaker Options**

### *Options*

---

#### **See also:**

- [“-Lic: License Information” on page 477](#)
- [“-LicA: License Information About Every Feature in Directory” on page 478](#)

## **-LicWait: Wait Until Floating License Available from Floating License Server**

### **Group:**

HOST

### **Scope:**

None

### **Syntax:**

"-LicWait"

### **Arguments:**

None

### **Default:**

None

### **Description:**

By default, if a license is not available from the floating license server, then the application returns immediately. With -LicWait set, the application waits (blocking) until a license is available from the floating license server.

### **Example:**

-LicWait

### **See also:**

- ["-Lic: License Information" on page 477](#)
- ["-LicA: License Information About Every Feature in Directory" on page 478](#)
- ["-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature" on page 479](#)

## **-Mar: Freescale Archive Commands**

### **Group:**

- OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

```
"-Mar" "" <library> [<member>] "" .
```

### **Arguments:**

<library>: name of the library.

<member>: list of members for the library to be added.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

This command provides a more ‘ar’ (archive) like way to create a library out of object files. Instead of

```
-Cmd" a.o b.o c.o = d.lib"
```

this can be done with

```
-Mar" d.lib a.o b.o c.o"
```

Unlike the -Cmd command, no operator processing ('+/-') is done, so this makes it easier to deal with file names having operator characters in it.

### **Example:**

```
-Mar" c.lib a.o b.o"
```

### **See also:**

- [“-Cmd: Libmaker Commands” on page 474](#)

## **-N: Display Notify Box (PC Only)**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-N".

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

The Compiler displays an alert box if an error occurs during compilation. This is useful when running a make file (See: *Make Utility*), since the Compiler waits for the user to acknowledge the message, thus suspending make file processing. (The 'N' stands for "Notify".)

This feature is useful for halting and aborting a build using the Make Utility.

### **Example:**

-N

If an error occurs during compilation, a dialog box similar to the following will appear:

**Figure 21.1 Libmaker Error Notice**



## **-NoBeep: No Beep in Case of an Error**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-NoBeep".

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

Normally there is a ‘beep’ at the end of processing, if an error occurs. This option disables the ‘beep’.

### **Example:**

-NoBeep

## **-NoPath: Strip Path Info**

### **Group:**

OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-NoPath".

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

With this option it is possible to avoid path information in object files. This is useful if you want to move object files to another file location or hide your path structure.

### **Example:**

-NoPath

## **-Prod: Specify Project File at Startup**

### **Group:**

Startup - This option can not be specified interactively.

### **Syntax:**

"-Prod=" <file>

### **Arguments:**

<file>: name of a project or project directory

### **Default:**

None

### **Description:**

This option can only be specified at the command line while starting the application. It can not be specified in any other circumstances, including the `default.env` file, the command line, etc.

When this option is given, the application opens the file as configuration file. When the file name only contains a directory, the default name `project.ini` is appended. When the loading fails, a message box appears.

### **Example:**

`compiler.exe -prod=project.ini`

Use the compiler executable name instead of “compiler”.

### **See also:**

- [“Local Configuration File \(Usually project.ini\)” on page 461](#)

## **-V: Prints the Libmaker Version**

### **Group:**

VARIOUS

### **Syntax:**

"-V"

### **Arguments:**

None

### **Default:**

None

### **Description:**

This option prints the Compiler version of the internal subversion numbers of the parts the Compiler consists of and the current directory.

---

**NOTE** This option can be used to determine the current directory.

---

### **Example:**

-V produces the following list:

---

Libmaker

```
Directory: c:\test
Project file: c:\test\project.ini
GENPATH=
LIBPATH=
OBJPATH=c:\test
ABSPATH=c:\test
TEXTPATH=c:\test

Common Module V-5.0.7, Date Feb 8 2002
User Interface Module, V-5.0.23, Date Feb 8 2002
Libmaker Module V-5.0.5, Date Feb 13 2002
```

---

## **-View Application Standard Occurrence (PC Only)**

### **Group:**

HOST

### **Syntax:**

"-View" <kind>.

### **Arguments:**

<kind> is one of:

"Window": Default window size for application

"Min": Application window is minimized

"Max": Application window is maximized

"Hidden": Application window is not visible

### **Default:**

Application started with arguments: Minimized.

Application started without arguments: Window.

### **Description:**

Normally the application (e.g. linker, compiler, ...) is started in a normal window, if no arguments are given. If the application is started with arguments (e.g. from the maker to compile/link a file) then the application is minimized to allow batch processing. However, with this option the behavior may be specified.

Using -ViewWindow, the application is visible in its normal window. Using -ViewMin, the application is iconified (in the task bar). Using -ViewMax, the application is maximized.

Using -ViewHidden, the application processes arguments (e.g. files to be compiled/linked) in the background. However, if you use the "["-N: Display Notify Box \(PC Only\)" on page 483](#) option, a dialog box is still possible.

### **Example:**

c:\Freescale\libmaker.exe -ViewHidden -Cmd"a.o b.o = c.lib"

## **-W1: No Information Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-W1".

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option suppresses INFORMATION messages. Only WARNING and ERROR messages are generated.

### **Example:**

-W1

### **See also:**

- ["-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages" on page 509](#)

## **-W2: No Information and Warning Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

" -W2 " .

**Arguments:**

none.

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

Suppresses all INFORMATION and WARNING messages, only ERRORS are generated.

**Example:**

-W2

**See also:**

- “[-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages](#)” on page 509
- “[-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages](#)” on page 511

## **-Wmsg8x3: Cut File Names in Microsoft Format to 8.3 (PC Only)**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -Wmsg8x3 " .

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

Some editors, like the early versions of WinEdit, expect the file name to be in a strict 8.3 format. A maximum of 8 characters with a 3 character extension. In Win95 or WinNT, longer filenames are possible. This option truncates the file name to the 8.3 format.

### **Example:**

x:\mysourcefile.c(3) : INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop

With the option -Wmsg8x3 set, the above message will be

x:\mysource.c(3) : INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop

### **See also:**

- [“-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode” on page 500](#)
- [“-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode” on page 498](#)

## **-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WErrFile" ("On" | "Off") .

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

The err.log is created/deleted.

### **Description:**

A return code is used for error feedback to called tools. In a 16 bit windows environments, this was not possible. A file "err.log" with error numbers was used to signal an error. To ignore errors, the file "err.log" was deleted. With UNIX or WIN32, a return code is now available, so this file is no longer needed if UNIX / WIN32 applications are involved. To use a 16 bit maker with this tool, the error file must be created in order to signal an error.

### **Example:**

-WErrFileOn

err.log is created/deleted when the application is finished.

-WErrFileOff

existing err.log is not modified.

**See also:**

- [“-WStdout: Write to Standard Output” on page 517](#)
- [“-WOutFile: Create Error List File” on page 516](#)

## **-WmsgCE: RGB Color for Error Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

"-WmsgCE" <RGB>

**Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value

**Default:**

-WmsgCE16711680 (rFF g00 b00, red)

**Description:**

This option changes the error message color. The specified value must be an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and may be specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCE0x808080).

**Example:**

-WmsgCE255 changes the color of error messages to blue

## **-WmsgCF: RGB Color for Fatal Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgCF " <RGB>

### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value

### **Default:**

-WmsgCF8388608 (r80 g00 b00, dark red)

### **Description:**

This option changes the color of a fatal message. The specified value must be an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and may be specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCF0x808080).

### **Example:**

-WmsgCF255 changes the color of fatal messages to blue

## **-WmsgCI: RGB Color for Information Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgCI" <RGB>

### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value

### **Default:**

-WmsgCI32768 (r00 g80 b00, green)

### **Description:**

This option changes the color of an information message. The specified value must be an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and may be specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCI0x808080).

### **Example:**

-WmsgCI255 changes the information messages to blue

## **-WmsgCU: RGB Color for User Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgCU " <RGB>

### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value

### **Default:**

-WmsgCU0 (r00 g00 b00, black)

### **Description:**

This option changes the color of a user message. The specified value must be an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and may be specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCU0x808080).

### **Example:**

-WmsgCU255 changes the user messages to blue

## **-WmsgCW: RGB Color for Warning Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgCW" <RGB> .

### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value

### **Default:**

-WmsgCW255 (r00 g00 bFF, blue)

### **Description:**

This option changes the color of a warning message. The specified value must be an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and may be specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCW0x808080).

### **Example:**

-WmsgCW0 changes the warning messages to black

## **-WmsgFb (-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgFb" [ "v" | "m" ].

### **Arguments:**

"v": Verbose format.

"m": Microsoft format.

### **Default:**

-WmsgFbm

### **Description:**

The Compiler can be started with additional arguments, such as files to be compiled, together with Compiler options. If the Compiler has been started with arguments (e.g. from the Make Tool or with the '%f' argument from the IDF), the Compiler compiles the files in batch mode, no Compiler window is visible and the Compiler terminates after job completion.

If the compiler is in batch mode, compiler messages are written to a file instead of the screen. By default, the Compiler uses the Microsoft message format to write Compiler messages (errors, warnings, information messages), if the compiler is in batch mode.

With this option, the default format may be changed from the Microsoft format (line information only) to a more verbose error format with line, column and source information.

---

**NOTE** Using the verbose message format may slow down compilation, because the compiler has to write more information into the message file.

---

### **Example:**

```
void foo(void) {  
    int i, j;  
    for(i=0;i<1;i++);  
}
```

By default, the Compiler will produce the following file, if running in batch mode (e.g. started from the Make tool):

```
X:\C.C(3): INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop
X:\C.C(2): INFORMATION C5702: j: declared in function foo
but not referenced
```

Setting the format to verbose, more information is stored in the file:

```
-WmsgFbv
>> in "X:\C.C", line 3, col 2, pos 33
    int i, j;

    for(i=0;i<1;i++);
    ^
INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop
>> in "X:\C.C", line 2, col 10, pos 28
void foo(void) {

    int i, j;
    ^
INFORMATION C5702: j: declared in function foo but not
referenced
```

**See also:**

- [“\*\*ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification\*\*” on page 466](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode\*\*” on page 500](#)

## **-WmsgFi (-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgFi" [ "v" | "m" ].

### **Arguments:**

"v": Verbose format.

"m": Microsoft format.

### **Default:**

-WmsgFiv

### **Description:**

If the Compiler is started without additional arguments such as files compiled, along with Compiler options, the Compiler is in interactive mode (GUI window is visible).

By default, the Compiler uses the verbose error file format to write Compiler messages (errors, warnings, information messages). With this option, the default format may be changed from the verbose format (with source, line and column information) to the Microsoft format (only line information).

---

**NOTE** Using the Microsoft format may speed up compilation, because the compiler writes less information to the screen.

---

**Example:**

```
void foo(void) {  
    int i, j;  
    for(i=0;i<1;i++);  
}
```

By default, the Compiler may produce the following error output in the Compiler window, if running in interactive mode:

```
Top: X:\C.C  
Object File: X:\C.O  
  
>> in "X:\C.C", line 3, col 2, pos 33  
    int i, j;  
  
    for(i=0;i<1;i++);  
  
    ^  
INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop
```

Set the format to Microsoft to display less information:

```
-WmsgFim  
  
Top: X:\C.C  
Object File: X:\C.O  
X:\C.C(3): INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop
```

**See also:**

- [“\*\*ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification\*\*” on page 466](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode\*\*” on page 498](#)

## **-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgFob "<string>.

### **Arguments:**

<string>: format string.

### **Default:**

-WmsgFob "%f%e%" (%l) : %K %d: %m\n"

### **Description:**

Use this option to modify the default message format in batch mode. Following formats are supported (example source file is x:\Freescale\mysourcefile.cpph)

---

Format	Description	Example
%s	Source Extract	
%p	Path	x:\Freescale\
%f	Path and name	x:\Freescale\mysourcefile
%n	File name	mysourcefile
%e	Extension	.cpph
%N	File (8 chars)	mysource
%E	Extension (3 chars)	.cpp
%l	Line	3
%c	Column	47
%o	Pos	1234
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	C1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	
%"	A " if the filename, if the path or the extension contains a space	
%'	A ' if the filename, the path or the	

extension contains  
a space

---

**Example:**

`-WmsgFob "%f%e(%l) : %k %d: %m\n"`

produces a message in following format:

`X:\C.C(3): information C2901: Unrolling loop`

**See also:**

- [“\*\*ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification\*\*” on page 466](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode\*\*” on page 498](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode\*\*” on page 500](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information\*\*” on page 507](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode\*\*” on page 504](#)

## **-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgFoi "<string> .

### **Arguments:**

<string>: format string (see below) .

### **Default:**

-WmsgFoi "\n>> in \"%f%e\", line %l, col >>%c, pos  
%o\n%s\n%K %d: %m\n"

### **Description:**

Use this option to modify the default message format in interactive mode. The following formats are supported (example source file is  
x:\Freescale\mysourcefile.cpph):

---

Format	Description	Example
<hr/>		
%s	Source Extract	
%p	Path	x:\sources\
%f	Path and name	x:\sources\mysourcefile
%n	File name	mysourcefile
%e	Extension	.cpph
%N	File (8 chars)	mysource
%E	Extension (3 chars)	.cpp
%l	Line	3
%c	Column	47
%o	Pos	1234
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	C1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	
%"	A " if the filename, if the path or the extension contains a space	

%' A ' if the filename,  
the path or the  
extension contains  
a space

---

**Example:**

`-WmsgFoi "%f%e(%l): %k %d: %m\n"`

produces a message in following format:

X:\C.C(3): information C2901: Unrolling loop

**See also:**

- [“\*\*ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification\*\*” on page 466](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode\*\*” on page 498](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode\*\*” on page 500](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information\*\*” on page 507](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode\*\*” on page 504](#)
- [“\*\*-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode\*\*” on page 502](#)

## **-WmsgFonf: Message Format for No File Information**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgFonf "<string> .

### **Arguments:**

<string>: format string (see below) .

### **Default:**

-WmsgFonf "%K %d: %m\n"

### **Description:**

Sometimes no file information is available for a message (e.g. if a message is not related to a specific file). Then this message format string is used. Following formats are supported:

Format	Description	Example
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	C1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	
%"	A " if the filename, if the path or the extension contains a space	
%'	A ' if the filename, the path or the extension contains a space	

### **Example:**

-WmsgFonf "%k %d: %m\n"

produces a message in following format:

information L10324: Linking successful

## **-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgFonp "<string>.

### **Arguments:**

<string>: format string.

### **Default:**

-WmsgFonp "%f%e": %K %d: %m\n"

### **Description:**

Sometimes no position information is available for a message (e.g. if a message is not related to a certain position). Then this message format string is used. Following formats are supported

Format	Description	Example
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	C1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	
%"	A " if the filename, if the path or the extension contains a space	
%'	A ' if the filename, the path or the extension contains a space	

### **Example:**

-WmsgFonf "%k %d: %m\n"

produces a message in following format:

information L10324: Linking successful

## **-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgNe " <number> .

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of error messages.

### **Default:**

50

### **Description:**

Use this option to set the number of error messages that can occur before the Compiler stops.

---

**NOTE** Subsequent error messages caused by a previous message may not be directly related.

---

### **Example:**

-WmsgNe2

Compiler stops after two error messages.

### **See also:**

- [“-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages” on page 509](#)
- [“-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages” on page 511](#)

## **-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgNi" <number>.

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of information messages.

### **Default:**

50

### **Description:**

Use this option to set the number of information messages to be logged.

### **Example:**

-WmsgNi10

Only ten information messages are logged.

### **See also:**

- [“-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages” on page 508](#)
- [“-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages” on page 511](#)

## **-WmsgNu: Disable User Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

```
"-WmsgNu" [= "a" | "b" | "c" | "d"] .
```

### **Arguments:**

- "a": Disable messages about include files
- "b": Disable messages about reading files
- "c": Disable messages about generated files
- "d": Disable messages about processing statistics
- "e": Disable informal messages

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

The application produces some messages that are not in the normal message categories (WARNING, INFORMATION, ERROR, FATAL). Use this option to disable such messages. This option can be used to reduce the number of messages and simplify error parsing of other tools.

- "a": This argument disables messages relating to include files.
- "b": This argument disables messages relating to files read, e.g. input files.
- "c": This argument disables messages relating to generated files.
- "d": This argument disables messages relating to statistics, e.g. code size and RAM/ROM usage.
- "e": This argument disables messages relating to informal messages (e.g. memory model, floating point format, etc.).

---

**NOTE** Depending on the application, not all arguments may be applicable. In this case they are ignored.

---

### **Example:**

```
-WmsgNu=c
```

## **-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgNw" <number>.

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of warning messages.

### **Default:**

50

### **Description:**

Use this option to set the number of warning messages.

### **Example:**

-WmsgNw15

Only 15 warning messages are logged.

### **See also:**

- [“-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages” on page 508](#)
- [“-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages” on page 509](#)

## **-WmsgSd: Disabling a Message**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

"-WmsgSd" <number>.

**Arguments:**

<number>: Message number to be disabled, e.g. 1801

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

Use this option to disable a message, so it does not appear in the error output.

**Example:**

-WmsgSd1801

disables the message for “implicit parameter declaration”

**See also:**

- [“-WmsgSi: Set Message Type to Information” on page 514](#)
- [“-WmsgSw: Setting Message Type to Warning” on page 515](#)
- [“-WmsgSe: Setting Message Type to Error” on page 513](#)

## **-WmsgSe: Setting Message Type to Error**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgSe" <number>.

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Message to be set as an error, e.g. 1853

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

Allows a message to be redefined as an error message.

### **Example:**

COMPOTIONS=-WmsgSe1853

### **See also:**

- ["-WmsgSd: Disabling a Message" on page 512](#)
- ["-WmsgSi: Set Message Type to Information" on page 514](#)
- ["-WmsgSw: Setting Message Type to Warning" on page 515](#)

## **-WmsgSi: Set Message Type to Information**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgSi" <number>.

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Message to be redefined, e.g. 1853

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

Use this option to redefine a message as an information message.

### **Example:**

-WmsgSi1853

### **See also:**

- [“-WmsgSd: Disabling a Message” on page 512](#)
- [“-WmsgSi: Set Message Type to Information” on page 514](#)
- [“-WmsgSw: Setting Message Type to Warning” on page 515](#)
- [“-WmsgSe: Setting Message Type to Error” on page 513](#)

## **-WmsgSw: Setting Message Type to Warning**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgSw" <number>.

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Message to be redefined, e.g. 2901

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

Use this option to redefine a message to a warning message.

### **Example:**

-WmsgSw2901

### **See also:**

- [“-WmsgSd: Disabling a Message” on page 512](#)
- [“-WmsgSi: Set Message Type to Information” on page 514](#)
- [“-WmsgSe: Setting Message Type to Error” on page 513](#)

## **-WOutFile: Create Error List File**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WOutFile" ("On" | "Off") .

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

Error list file is created.

### **Description:**

This option controls whether or not an error log file is created. The error file contains a list of all messages and errors created during processing. Since text error feedback can be handled with pipes to the calling application, it is possible to obtain this feedback without an explicit file. The name of the file is controlled by the environment variable ["ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification" on page 466](#).

### **Example:**

-WOutFileOn

The error file is created, as specified with the ERRORFILE environment variable.

-WOutFileOff

No error file is created.

### **See also:**

- ["-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File" on page 492](#)
- ["-WStdout: Write to Standard Output" on page 517](#)

## **-WStdout: Write to Standard Output**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WStdout" ("On" | "Off") .

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Default:**

output is written to stdout

### **Description:**

With Windows applications, the standard streams are available; but text written into them does not appear anywhere unless explicitly requested by the calling application. With this option text can be written to stdout.

### **Example:**

-WStdoutOn

    All messages are written to stdout.

-WErrFileOff

    Nothing is written to stdout.

### **See also:**

- [“-WErrFile: Create “err.log” Error File” on page 492](#)
- [“-WOutFile: Create Error List File” on page 516](#)

## **Libmaker Options**

### *Options*

---

# Libmaker Messages

This chapter describes messages produced by the Application.

## Message Types

There are five types of messages generated:

### **INFORMATION**

A message is displayed and compiling continues. Information messages indicate actions taken by the application.

### **WARNING**

A message is displayed and processing continues. Warning messages indicate possible programming errors.

### **ERROR**

A message is displayed and processing stops. Error messages indicate illegal use of the language.

### **FATAL**

A message is displayed and processing is aborted. A fatal message indicates a severe error that will stop processing.

### **DISABLE**

The message has been disabled. No message will be issued and processing will continue. The application ignores disabled messages.

---

## Message Details

If the application displays a message, the message contains a message code and four to five digit number. This number can be used to search for the message in the help file. Following message codes are supported:

- “A” for Assemblers
- “B” for Burner
- “C” for Compilers
- “D” for Decoder
- “L” for Linker
- “LM” for Libmaker
- “M” for Maker

All messages generated by the application are documented in increasing order.

Each message has a description and, if available, a brief example with possible solution or tips to fix the problem.

For each message, the type of message is also noted, e.g. [ERROR] indicates that the message is an error message.

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

indicates that the message is a warning message by default, but the user can change the message to DISABLE, INFORMATION or ERROR.

## Message List

The following pages describe all messages documented at the time of this release.

### LM1: Unknown Message Occurred

#### Message Type

[FATAL]

#### Description

The application tried to emit a message that was not defined. This is an internal error that should not occur. Please report any occurrences to your distributor.

#### Tips

none

## **LM2: Message Overflow, Skipping <kind> Messages**

### **Message Type**

[INFORMATION]

### **Description**

The application displayed the number of messages of the specific type, as specified by the options:

[“-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages” on page 509](#),

[“-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages” on page 511](#), and

[“-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages” on page 508](#).

Additional messages of this type that exceed the specified limit will not be displayed.

### **Tips**

Use the options listed above to specify the number of messages that can be displayed.

## **LM50: Input File ‘<file>’ Not Found**

### **Message Type**

[FATAL]

### **Description**

The Application was not able to find a file needed for processing.

### **Tips**

Check whether the file really exists. Check if you are using a file name containing spaces (in this case you have to put quotes around it).

---

## LM51: Cannot Open Statistic Log File <file>

**Message Type**

[WARNING]

**Description**

It was not possible to open a statistic output file, therefore no statistics are generated.

---

**NOTE** Not all tools support statistic log files. Even if a tool does not support it, the message still exists, but is never issued in this case.

---

## LM52: Error in Command Line <cmd>

**Message Type**

[FATAL]

**Description**

In case there is an error while processing the command line, this message is issued.

## LM64: Line Continuation Occurred in <FileName>

**Message Type**

[INFORMATION]

**Description**

In any environment file, the character '\' at the end of a line is interpreted as a line continuation character. Because the path separation character for MS-DOS is also '\', paths are often incorrectly written if they end with '\'. Instead use a '\" after the last '\' to distinguish a path from a line continuation character.

## **Example**

Current Default.env:

```
...  
LIBPATH=c:\freescale\lib\  
OBJPATH=c:\freescale\work  
...
```

Is interpreted as

```
...  
LIBPATH=c:\freescale\libOBJPATH=c:\freescale\work  
...
```

## **Tips**

To fix it, append a '.' after the '\'

```
...  
LIBPATH=c:\freescale\lib\.  
OBJPATH=c:\freescale\work  
...
```

---

**NOTE** Because this information occurs during the initialization phase of the application, the message prefix might not occur in the error message. So it might occur as "64: Line Continuation occurred in <FileName>".

---

# **LM65: Environment Macro Expansion Message '<description>' for <variablename>**

## **Message Type**

[ERROR]

## **Description**

During an environment variable macro substitution a problem occurred. Possible causes could be that the named macro did not exist or some length limitation was reached. Also recursive macros may cause this message.

#### Example

Current variables:

```
...
LIBPATH=${LIBPATH}
...
```

#### Tips

Check the definition of the environment variable.

## LM66: Search Path <Name> Does Not Exist

#### Message Type

[INFORMATION]

#### Description

The tool searched for a file that was not found. During the failed search for the file, a non existing path was encountered.

#### Tips

Check the spelling of your paths. Update the paths when moving a project. Use relative paths.

# Environment Variables

This chapter contains a short summary of various environment variables used by other utilities that you may encounter while using the Libmaker utility.

## Directories

### Source Files, Linker Parameter File

Source Files and the Linker Parameter File are searched first in the current directory, then in the other directories defined by the environment variable **GENPATH**.

### Header Files

If a header file is included in double quotes, the current directory is searched first, then the directories given in **GENPATH** and finally those given in **LIBPATH**.

If it is included using angle brackets, the directories in **GENPATH** are not searched, only the current directory and those specified in **LIBPATH**.

### Symbol Files

The compiler looks for symbol files in the current directory, then in the directories given by the environment variable **SYMPATH** and finally in directories given in **GENPATH**.

New symbol files are written in the directory containing the source, unless the environment variable **SYMPATH** is set. If set, the compiler puts the symbol file in the first directory in the path list.

### Object Files

The linker and debugger look for object files in the current directory, then in directories specified in the environment variable **OBJPATH** and finally in **GENPATH**.

The compiler normally puts object files in the first directory specified in the environment variable **OBJPATH**. If that variable is not set, the object file is written into the directory containing the source file.

## **Environment Variables**

### *Directories*

---

## **Absolute Files**

The debugger looks for absolute files in the current directory, then in directories specified in **ABSPATH** and finally in **GENPATH**.

The linker creates absolute files in the first directory specified in **ABSPATH**. If that variable is not set, the absolute file is generated in the directory containing the parameter file.

## **Map Files**

If linking succeeds, a protocol of the link process is written to a list file called map file. The name of the map file is the same as that of the ABS file, but with extension "MAP". The map file is written to the directory specified by the environment variable **TEXTPATH**.

## **Other Environment Variables**

This section describes all other environment variables that may be set in the system.

## **Compiler Variables**

**COMPOPTIONS** : If this variable is set, the compiler appends its contents to its command line each time a file is compiled. It can be used to globally specify certain options that should always be set, so you don't have to specify them at each compilation.

## **Make Utility Variables**

The make utility can access any environment variable with the following syntax: \$(Name), e.g. \$(COMP). For make files given in your installation, the following environment variables are used.

**COMP** : contains name of Compiler

**LINK** : contains name of Linker

**FLAGS** : contains command line options for the compiler specified by **COMP**.

## **ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification**

The environment variable `ERRORFILE` specifies the name of the error file (used by the compiler or assembler).

Possible format specifiers are :

- '`%n- '%p- '%f%p%n').`

In case of an illegal error file name, a notification box appears.

### **Examples**

`ERRORFILE=MyErrors.err`

lists all errors in the file `MyErrors.err` in the current directory.

`ERRORFILE=\tmp\errors`

lists all errors in the file `errors` in the directory `\tmp`.

`ERRORFILE=%f.err`

lists all errors in a file with the same name as the source file, but with extension `.err`, in the same directory as the source file. For example, if we compile a file `\sources\test.c`, an error list file `\sources\test.err` will be generated.

`ERRORFILE=\dir1\%n.err`

For a source file `test.c`, an error list file `\dir1\test.err` will be generated.

`ERRORFILE=%p\errors.txt`

For a source file `\dir1\dir2\test.c`, an error file `\dir1\dir2\errors.txt` will be generated.

---

**WARNING!** An existing file with the same name will be overwritten.

---

If the environment variable `ERRORFILE` is not set, errors are written to the file `EDOUT` in the current directory.

## **Environment Variables**

### *Directories*

---

# EBNF Notation

---

This chapter gives a brief overview of the Extended Backus–Naur Form (EBNF) notation, which is frequently used in this manual to describe file formats and syntax rules.

## Introduction to EBNF

EBNF is frequently used in this reference manual to describe file formats and syntax rules. Therefore a short introduction to EBNF is given here.

### EBNF Example:

```

ProcDecl      =  PROCEDURE "(" ArgList ")" .
ArgList       =  Expression {"," Expression} .
Expression    =  Term ("*" | "/") Term .
Term          =  Factor AddOp Factor .
AddOp         =  "+" | "-" .
Factor        =  ( [ "-" ] Number ) | "(" Expression ")" .

```

The EBNF language is a formalism that can be used to express the syntax of context-free languages. An EBNF grammar is a set of rules called *productions* of the form:

*LeftHandSide* = *RightHandSide*.

The left hand side is a so-called nonterminal symbol, the right hand side describes how it is composed.

EBNF consists of the following symbols:

- Terminal symbols (terminals for short) are the basic symbols which form the language described. In above example, the word **PROCEDURE** is a terminal. Punctuation symbols of the language described (not of EBNF itself) are quoted (they are terminals, too), while other terminal symbols are printed in **boldface**.
- Nonterminal symbols (nonterminals) are syntactic variables and have to be defined in a production, i.e. they have to appear on the left hand side of a production somewhere. In above example, there are many nonterminals, e.g. *ArgList* or *AddOp*.

## EBNF Notation

### Introduction to EBNF

---

- The vertical bar " | " denotes an alternative, i.e. either the left or the right side of the bar can appear in the language described, but one of them has to. E.g. the 3<sup>rd</sup> production above means “an expression is a term followed by either a “\*” or a “/” followed by another term”.

Parts of an EBNF production enclosed by “[ ” and “] ” are optional. They may appear exactly once in the language, or they may be skipped. The minus sign in the last production above is optional, both –7 and 7 are allowed.

- The repetition is another useful construct. Any part of a production enclosed by “{ ” and “} ” may appear any number of times in the language described (including zero, i.e. it may also be skipped). ArgList above is an example: an argument list is a single expression or a list of any number of expressions separated by commas. (Note that the syntax in the example does not allow empty argument lists...)
- For better readability, normal parentheses may be used for grouping EBNF expressions, as is done in the last production of the example. Note the difference between the first and the second left bracket: the first one is part of EBNF itself, the second one is a terminal symbol (it is quoted) and therefore may appear in the language described.
- A production is always terminated by a period.

## EBNF-Syntax

We can now give the definition of EBNF in EBNF itself:

```
Production      = NonTerminal " = " Expression ". " .
Expression       = Term { " | " Term } .
Term            = Factor {Factor} .
Factor          = NonTerminal
                  | Terminal
                  | "( " Expression " ) "
                  | "[ " Expression " ] "
                  | "{ " Expression " } ".
Terminal        = Identifier | """ <any char> """ .
NonTerminal     = Identifier .
```

The identifier for a nonterminal can be any name you like, terminal symbols are either identifiers appearing in the language described or any character sequence that is quoted.

## Extensions

In addition to this standard definition of EBNF, we use the following notational conventions:

- The counting repetition: Anything enclosed by "{" and "}" and followed by a superscripted expression  $x$  must appear exactly  $x$  times.  $x$  may also be a nonterminal. In the following example, exactly four stars are allowed:

`Stars = { "*" }4.`

- The size in bytes. Any identifier immediately followed by a number  $n$  in square brackets ("[" and "]") may be assumed to be a binary number with the most significant byte stored first, having exactly  $n$  bytes. Example:

`Struct=RefNo FilePos[4].`

- In some examples, we enclose text by "<" and ">". This text is a meta-literal, i.e. whatever the text says may be inserted in place of the text. (cf. <any char> in the above example, where any character can be inserted).



# Decoder

## Introduction

This section describes the CodeWarrior IDE ELF/Freescale Decoder utility, which disassembles object files, absolute files and libraries in the Freescale (former Hiware) object file format or ELF/DWARF format and S-Record files. Various output formats are available.

The chapters in this section are:

- [Decoder Controls on page 595](#): Pull-down menus and the Graphical User Interface (GUI)
- [“Decoder Environment” on page 535](#): Describes the environment variables used by the Decoder
- [“Input and Output Files” on page 543](#): Describes Decoder input and output files
- [“Decoder Options” on page 547](#): Options that you can use to control Decoder operation
- [“Decoder Messages” on page 589](#): Messages produced by the application

## Product Highlights

The decoder utility has:

- Graphical User Interface (GUI)
- On-line Help
- Message Management
- 32-bit Functionality
- Decodes Freescale (former Hiware) object file format
- Decodes ELF/DWARF 1.1 and 2.0 object file format

- Decoder S-Record files

## User Interface

The decoder provides a command line interface and an interactive interface (GUI). If no arguments are given on the command line, a window is opened that prompts for arguments.

The Decoder accepts object or absolute files, libraries, and S-Record files as input to generate the listing file. The name of the source files are encoded in the object or absolute file or library. For S-Record files, the processor must be specified with the option [-Env: Set Environment Variable](#).

The generated listing file has the same name as the input file but with extension .LST. It contains source and assembly statements. The corresponding C/C++ source statements can be displayed within the generated assembly instructions.

# Decoder Environment

This chapter describes the environment variables used by the Decoder. Some of them may be used by other tools such as the Macro Assembler or the Compiler.

Click any of the following links to jump to the corresponding section of this chapter:

- [Settings on page 535](#)
- [Paths on page 536](#)
- [Line Continuation on page 537](#)
- [Environment Variables on page 538](#)

## Settings

Various settings for the Decoder may be set in an environment using environment variables. The syntax is always the same and given below:

Parameter = KeyName = ParamDef.

---

**NOTE** No blank spaces are allowed in the definition of an environment variable.

---

### Example:

GENPATH=C:\INSTALL\LIB;D:\PROJECTS\TESTS;\usr\local\lib;

These parameters may be defined in several ways:

- Using system environment variables supported by your operating system.
- Putting the definition into a project file (usually `project.ini`)
- Putting the definitions in a file called `DEFAULT.ENV` (`.hiderelative` for UNIX) in the project directory.
- Putting definitions in a file given by the value of the system environment variable `ENVIRONMENT`.

---

**NOTE** The maximum length of environment variable entries in the `DEFAULT.ENV/` `.hiderelative` is 1024 characters.

---

## Decoder Environment

### Paths

---

When looking for an environment variable, all programs first search the system environment, then the current project file (usually `project.ini`), then the `DEFAULT.ENV` file. If no definition can be found, a default value is assumed.

**NOTE** You can set the project directory via the `DEFALUTDIR` system environment variable. The environment may also be changed using the [Env: Set Environment Variable](#) Decoder option.

---

## Paths

Most environment variables contain path lists indicating where to look for files. A path list is a list of directory names separated by semicolons following the syntax below:

```
PathList = DirSpec { ";" DirSpec } .  
DirSpec = [ "*" ] DirectoryName .
```

### Example:

```
GENPATH=C:\INSTALL\LIB;D:\PROJECT\TEST;\usr\loc\freescale\lib;\home\me
```

If a directory name is preceded with an asterisk, programs recursively search in the given directory and subdirectories. Directories are parsed in the order they appear in the path list.

### Example:

```
LIBPATH=*C:\INSTALL\LIB
```

**NOTE** Some DOS/UNIX environment variables (like `GENPATH`, `LIBPATH`, etc.) are used. For more detail refer to “Environment” section.

---

Environment variables are stored usually in the project file (for example, `project.pjt`) and can be modified in the IDF. Adapt the project properties where the environment can be modified.

**NOTE** When using an external editor (WinEdit, Codewright), do *not* set the system environment variable `DEFALUTDIR`. If you do so and this variable does not contain the project directory given in the editor’s project configuration, files might not be located where you expect them to be saved.

---

## Line Continuation

It is possible to specify an environment variable in an environment file (`project.pjt` or `.hideresults`) over multiple lines with the line continuation character ‘\’:

### Example:

```
COMPOPTIONS=\  
-W2 \  
-Wpd
```

This is the same as

```
COMPOPTIONS=-W2 -Wpd
```

But this feature is interpreted differently when used with paths, for example:

```
GENPATH=. \  
TEXTFILE=.\txt
```

will be interpreted as

```
GENPATH=. TEXTFILE=.\txt
```

To avoid such problems, use a semicolon ‘;’ at the end of a path if there is a ‘\’ at the end, as shown below:

```
GENPATH=. \;  
TEXTFILE=.\txt
```

## Decoder Environment

### *Environment Variables*

---

# Environment Variables

This section describes each environment variable available for the Decoder. Variables are listed in alphabetical order. Topics describing each variable's details are in [Table 25.1 on page 538](#)

**Table 25.1 Environment Variables**

Topic	Description
Tools	For some environment variables, a synonym also exists. Those synonyms may be used for earlier releases of the Decoder and will be removed in the future. A synonym has lower precedence than the environment variable.
Synonym	Specifies the syntax of the option in EBNF format.
Syntax	Describes and lists optional and required arguments for the variable.
Arguments	Shows the default setting for the variable or none.
Description	Provides a detailed description of the option and how to use it.
Example	Gives an example of usage, and effects of the variable when possible. Shows an entry in the <code>default.env</code> for PC or in the <code>.hidefaults</code> for UNIX.

## DEFAULTDIR: Current Directory

### **Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, Libmaker, Maker

### **Synonym:**

none

### **Syntax:**

DEFAULTDIR= <directory>.

### **Arguments:**

<directory>: Default current directory

### **Default:**

none

### **Description:**

With this environment variable the default directory for all tools may be specified. All tools indicated above will take the directory specified as their current directory instead of the one defined by the operating system or launching tool (e.g. editor).

---

**NOTE** This is an environment variable at system level (global environment variable). It cannot be specified in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV / .hidedefaults).

---

### **Example:**

DEFAULTDIR=C:\INSTALL\PROJECT

## **Decoder Environment**

### *Environment Variables*

---

# **ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification**

#### **Tools:**

Compiler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, Libmaker, Maker

#### **Synonym:**

HENVIRONMENT

#### **Syntax:**

ENVIRONMENT= <file>.

#### **Arguments:**

<file>: file name with path specification

#### **Default:**

DEFAULT.ENV on PC, .hidefaults on UNIX

#### **Description:**

You must specify this variable at the system level. Usually the Decoder looks in the current directory for an environment file named DEFAULT.ENV (.hidefaults on UNIX). Using ENVIRONMENT (set in AUTOEXEC.BAT (DOS) or .cshrc (UNIX)), a different file name may be specified.

---

**NOTE** This is an environment variable at system level (global environment variable). It cannot be specified in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV / .hidefaults).

---

#### **Example:**

ENVIRONMENT=\FREESCALE\prog\global.env

# **GENPATH: Defines Paths to Search for Input Files**

## **Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger

## **Synonym:**

HIPATH

## **Syntax:**

GENPATH= {<path>} .

## **Arguments:**

<path>: Paths separated by semicolons

## **Description:**

The Decoder looks for the required input files (binary input files and source files) first in the project directory, then in the directories listed in the environment variable GENPATH.

---

**NOTE** If a directory specification in this environment variable starts with an asterisk, the whole directory tree is searched recursively. All subdirectories and their subdirectories are searched. Within one level in the tree, search order of the subdirectories is indeterminate.

---

## **Example:**

GENPATH=\obj;...\\lib;

---

## TEXTPATH: Text Path

**Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Decoder

**Synonym:**

None

**Syntax:**

TEXTPATH= {<path>} .

**Arguments:**

<path>: Paths separated by semicolons

**Description:**

When you define this environment variable, the Decoder stores the list file it produces in the first directory specified. If TEXTPATH is not set, the generated .LST file is stored in the directory in which the binary input file was found.

**Example:**

TEXTPATH=\sources ..\..\headers;\usr\local\txt

# Input and Output Files

---

This chapter describes Decoder input and output files.

- [Input Files on page 543](#)
- [Output Files on page 544](#)

## Input Files

Input files include the following file types:

- Absolute files
- Object files
- S-Record files
- Intel Hex files

### Absolute Files

The decoder takes any file as input, it does not require the file name to have a special extension. However, we suggest that all your absolute file names have extension “.ABS”. Absolute files will be searched first in the project directory and then in the directories listed in GENPATH. The absolute file must be a valid ELF/DWARF V1.1, ELF/DWARF V2.0 or Freescale absolute file.

---

**NOTE** For Freescale (former Hiware) absolute files, no source information is decoded because the absolute file does not contain source information.

---

### Object File

The decoder takes any file as input, it does not require the file name to have a special extension. However, we suggest that all your relocatable file names have extension “.O”. Object files will be searched first in the project directory and then in the directories listed in GENPATH. The object file must be a valid ELF/DWARF V1.1, ELF/DWARF V2.0, or Freescale (former Hiware) relocatable file.

## **Input and Output Files**

### *Output Files*

---

## **S-Record Files**

For S-Record files, the processor must be specified with the option [-Proc: Set Processor](#). Otherwise only the structure of the S-Record file is printed, but the code is not disassembled.

## **Intel Hex Files**

For Intel Hex files the same applies as for S-Record Files. To disassemble the code, the processor must be specified with the option [-Proc: Set Processor](#).

## **Output Files**

After a successful decoding session, the Decoder generates a listing file containing the disassembled instructions generated by each source statement. This file is written to the directory given in the environment variable TEXTPATH. If that variable contains more than one path, the listing file is written in the first directory given. If this variable is not set, the listing file is written in the directory containing the binary input file. Listing files always get the extension “.LST”.

In a standard listing file, the code depends on the target. A sample listing is as follows:

---

```
DISASSEMBLY OF: '.text' FROM 331 TO 416 SIZE
85 (0X55)
Source file: 'Y:\DEMO\WAVE12C\fibo.c'
 8: unsigned int Fibonacci(unsigned int n)
Fibonacci:
00000867 1B98      LEAS    -8,SP
00000869 3B        PSHD
 13:   fib1 = 0;
0000086A C7        CLRB
0000086B 87        CLRA
0000086C 6C88      STD     8,SP
 14:   fib2 = 1;
0000086E 52        INCB
0000086F 6C84      STD     4,SP
 15:   fibo = n;
00000871 EE80      LDX     0,SP
00000873 6E86      STX     6,SP
 16:   i = 2;
00000875 58        ASLB
00000876 6C82      STD     2,SP
 17:   while (i <= n) {
00000878 2011      BRA     *+19    ;abs = 088B
 18:   fibo = fib1 + fib2;
```

```
0000087A EC88      LDD  8,SP
0000087C E384      ADDD 4,SP
0000087E 6C86      STD  6,SP
19:    fib1 = fib2;
00000880 EE84      LDX  4,SP
00000882 6E88      STX  8,SP
20:    fib2 = fibo;
00000884 6C84      STD  4,SP
21:    i++;
00000886 EE82      LDX  2,SP
00000888 08        INX
00000889 6E82      STX  2,SP
17:    while (i <= n) {
0000088B EC82      LDD  2,SP
0000088D AC80      CPD  0,SP
0000088F 23E9      BLS  *-21 ;abs = 087A
23:    return(fibo);
00000891 EC86      LDD  6,SP
24: }
00000893 1B8A      LEAS 10,SP
00000895 3D        RTS
```

---

## **Input and Output Files**

### *Output Files*

---

# Decoder Options

---

The Decoder offers options that you can use to control its operation. Options are composed of a dash (or minus sign) followed by one or more letters or digits. You can specify decoder options on the command line. Command line options are not case sensitive; for example, `-otest.lst` is the same as `-OTEST.LST`.

---

**NOTE** Arguments for an option must not exceed 128 characters.

---

Anything not starting with a dash is the name of a parameter file to be linked. Options for the Freescale (former Hiware) object file format may differ from the options for decoding ELF/DWARF binaries.

## Using Decoder Options

This section lists and describes each Decoder option.

### Option Topics

[Table 27.1 on page 547](#) describes topics (details) in each option listing.

**Table 27.1 Decoder Option Topics**

Topic	Description
Group	Specifies one of four option groups: - OUTPUT: Format and content of the listing file. - INPUT: Control and specification of input files - HOST: Host and Operation System-dependent options - MESSAGE: Control of error and message output
Syntax	Specifies the syntax of the option in EBNF format.
Arguments	Describes and lists optional and required arguments for the option.
Default	Shows the option's default setting
Description	Provides a detailed description of the option and how to use it

## Special Modifiers

You can use special modifiers with some options, although some modifiers may not make sense for all options. [Table 27.2 on page 548](#) lists and describes these modifiers.

**Table 27.2 Supported Modifiers**

Modifier	Description
%p	path including file separator
%N	file name in strict 8.3 format
%n	file name without extension
%E	extension in strict 8.3 format
%e	extension
%f	path + file name without extension
%"	a double quote ("") if the file name, path or extension contains a space
%'	a single quote ('') if the file name, path or extension contains a space
%(ENV)	replaces it with contents of an environment variable
%%	generates a single %'

**Examples:**

For these examples we assume that our actual file name (base file name for the modifiers) is:

c:\Freescale\my demo\TheWholeThing.myExt

**%p** gives the path only with a file separator:

c:\Freescale\my demo\

**%N** results in the file name in 8.3 format, that is the name with only 8 characters:

TheWhole

**%n** returns just the file name without extension:

TheWholeThing

**%E** gives the extension in 8.3 format, that is the extension with only 3 characters:

myE

**%e** is used for the whole extension:

myExt

%f gives the path plus the file name:

c:\Freescale\my demo\TheWholeThing

Because the path contains a space, using %" or %' is recommended: Thus %"%f%" gives:

c:\Freescale\my demo\TheWholeThing

where %'%f%' gives:

'c:\Freescale\my demo\TheWholeThing'

Using %(**envVariable**) an environment variable may be used too. A file separator after %(envVariable) is ignored if the environment variable is empty or does not exist. For example, \$(TEXTPATH)\myfile.txt is replaced with:

c:\Freescale\txt\myfile.txt

if TEXTPATH is set to:

TEXTPATH=c:\Freescale\txt

But is set to:

myfile.txt

if TEXTPATH does not exist or is empty.

%% may be used to print a percent sign. %e%% gives:

myExt%

---

## -A: Print Full Listing

**Group:**

**OUTPUT**

**Syntax:**

"-A".

**Arguments:**

none

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

#### **File Format:**

Only Freescale (former Hiware). (ELF Object files are not affected by this option.)

#### **Description:**

Print a listing with the header information of the object file.

#### **Example:**

---

```
Listing with command line fibo.o -A:  
*** Header information ***  
Program Version      2700  
Format Version       2  
File Id              129  
flags                0  
processor family     11  
processor type       1  
Unitname             fibo.abs  
Username              PFR  
Program time string  Feb 25 1998  
Creation time string Wed Feb 25 11:43:22 1998  
CopyRight  
*** Directory information for Absfile***  
Is romlib? 0  
Init start:end    32774:32774  
Code beg:end       32768:32939  
Data beg:end       384:4096  
Total number of objects 7  
  
At address: 8000 code size: 40  
00008000 1410          ORCC #16  
.....
```

---

## **-C: Write Disassembly Listing With Source Code**

#### **Group:**

OUTPUT.

#### **Syntax:**

" -C " .

#### **Arguments:**

---

none

**Default:**

none

**File Format:**

Only Freescale (former Hiware). (ELF Object files are not affected by this option.)

**Description:**

This option setting is default for the Freescale (former Hiware) object files as input. When this option is specified, the Decoder decoding Freescale object files writes the source code within the disassembly listing.

**Example:**

---

```
Listing with command line fibo.o -C (code depends on target):
8: unsigned int Fibonacci(unsigned int n)
9: {
10:     unsigned fib1, fib2, fibo;
11:     int i;
12:
00000000 3B          PSHD
00000001 3B          PSHD
13:     fib1 = 0;
00000002 C7          CLR B
00000003 87          CLR A
14:     fib2 = 1;
00000004 52          INC B
00000005 6C82         STD    2,SP
15:     fibo = n;
00000007 EE80         LDX    0,SP
16:     i = 2;
.....
```

---

---

## -D: Decode DWARF Sections

**Group:**

OUTPUT

**Syntax:**

## Decoder Options

### Using Decoder Options

---

" -D "

#### Arguments:

none

#### Default:

Disabled

#### File Format:

Only ELF Freescale Object files are not affected by this option.

#### Description:

When you specify this option, DWARF section information is also written to the listing file. Decoding from the DWARF section inserts this information in the listing file:

Information about source/code references:

---

```
.debug_line
0x4 Version 2
0x6 PrologLen 1221
0xa MinInstrLen 1c
0xb DefIsStmt 0c
0xc LineBase 0c
0xd LineRange 4c
0xe DW2L_OpcodeBase 9c
0xf OpcodeLengths : 0c 1c 1c 1c 1c 0c 0c 0c 0c 1c
Includedir :
0x19 File 1: Y:\DEMO\WAVE12C\fibo.c, 0, 0, 0
0x33 File 2: y:\LIB\ELF12C\hdef.h, 0, 0, 0
0x4c File 3: y:\LIB\ELF12C\default.sgm, 0, 0, 0
0x69 File 4: y:\LIB\ELF12C\stddef.h, 0, 0, 0
0x84 Set Addr 867(2151): ADDR FILE LINE COL STMT BASIC
0x8b set column      : 867    1     1   14   0   0
0x8d advance line   : 867    1     8   14   0   0
0x8f negate stmt    : 867    1     8   14   1   0
0x90 negate stmt    : 867    1     8   14   0   0
...
...
```

Information about argument location for local variables:

---

```
.debug_loc
0 Start 867, End 869  (2)DW_OP_breg15 0(0)
0xc Start 869, End 86a  (2)DW_OP_breg15 8(8)
0x18 Start 86a, End 895 (2)DW_OP_breg15 10(a)
0x24 Start 895, End 896 (2)DW_OP_breg15 0(0)
```

---

---

```
0x30 0, 0 : end of location-list
```

---

Symbol Debug information:

---

```
DWARF: .debug_info (1053) [0x734]
Compi.Unit Header: size 304, version 2, abbrev 0, addrsize 4
  0xb Abbreviation 128 ,compile_unit
  0xd name      string      fibo.c
  0x14 producer   string      FREESCALE
  0x1b comp_dir   string      Y:\DEMO\WAVE12C
  0x2b language    udata      DW_LANG_C89
  0x2c stmt_list   data4      0 (0)
```

---

Frame Debug Information:

---

```
.debug_frame
  0 CIE Information 0x8 Version 1
  0x9 Augmentor Freescale CFA 1.0
  0x18 CodeAlign: 1, DataAlign: 1, ReturnAddr-Column: 18
  0x1b instruction           PC   FP(Reg) R[ 0] R[ 1] R[ 2] R[
  3] R[ 4] R[ 5] R[ 6] R[ 7] R[ 8] R[ 9] R[10] R[11] R[12] R[13] R[14]
  R[15] R[16] R[17] R[18] R[19] R[20] R[21] R[22] R[23] R[24] R[25] R[26]
  R[27] R[28] R[29] R[30] R[31]
  0x1bstart-values 84d: 0(15)
  0x1b Def CFA Register reg: 15,
  0x1d Def CFA Offset ofs: 0
  0x1f Offset: reg 18, Ofs: 0
  0x21 Undefined reg: 0
  0x23 Undefined reg: 1
```

---

---

**NOTE** Specify the **-E** option when the **-D** option is activated.

---

---

## **-E: Decode ELF sections**

**Group:**

OUTPUT

**Syntax:**

"**-E**".

## Decoder Options

### Using Decoder Options

---

#### Arguments:

none

#### File Format:

Only ELF, Freescale (former Hiware) Object files are not affected by this option.

#### Description:

When you specify this option, ELF section information is also written to the listing file.

Decoding from the ELF section inserts the following information in the listing file:

ELF Header Information:

---

```
File: Y:\DEMO\WAVE12C\fibo.abs
Ident: ELF with 32-bit objects, MSB encoding, Version 1
Type: Executable file, Machine: Freescale HC12, Vers: 1
Entry point: 83D
Elf flags: 0
ElfHSiz: 34
ProgHOff:      34,   ProgHSi:      20,   ProgHNu:       6
SectHOff:     E3A,   SectHSi:     28,   SectHNu:     19,
SectHSI:        18
```

---

ELF Program header Table Information (when available). Usually this section is available only for absolute files.

---

PROGRAM HEADER TABLE - 6 Items						
Starts at:	34	Size of an entry:	20	Ends at:	F4	
NO	TYPE	OFFSET	SIZE	VIRTADDR	PHYADDR	MEMSIZE
0	PT_PHDR	34	C0			
1	PT_LOAD	F4	0	800	4	6
2	PT_LOAD	F4	AE	810	AE	1

---

ELF Section Header Table Information:

---

SECTION HEADER TABLE - 19 Items							
Starts at:	E3A	Size of an entry:	28	Ends at:	1132		
String table is in section: 12							
NO	NAME	TYPE	FLAGS	OFFSET	SIZE	ADDR	ALI
0		NULL		0	0	0	0
0	0						
1	-common	NOBITS	WA	F4	4	800	0
0	0						

---

**Decoder Options**  
*Using Decoder Options*

---

2-.init	PROGBITS	AX	F4	3D	810	0	0
0 0							
3-.startData	PROGBITS	AX	131	1A	84D	0	0
0 0							
4-.text	PROGBITS	AX	14B	55	867	0	0
0 0							
5-.copy	PROGBITS	AX	1A0	2	8BC	0	0
0 0							
6-.stack	NOBITS	WA	1A2	100	B00	0	0
0 0							
7-.vectSeg0_vect	PROGBITS	AX	1A2	2	FFFE	0	0
0 0							

---

Symbol Table Information:

---

SYMBOL TABLE: .syms - 13 Items		Starts at: 1A4, Size of an entry: 10, Ends at: 274			
String table is in section: 9		First global symbol is in entry no.: 8			
NO	NAME	VALUE	SIZE	BIND	TYPE
SECT					
0-			0	0	LOCAL NOTYPE
1-			0	0	LOCAL SECTION
1					
2-			0	0	LOCAL SECTION
2					
3-Init		810		2D	LOCAL FUNC
2					
4-			0	0	LOCAL SECTION
3					
5-			0	0	LOCAL SECTION
4					

---

Relocation Section Information:

---

RELOCATION TABLE RELA: .rela.init - 1 Items					
Starts at: 2AA, Size of an entry: C, Ends at: 2B6					
Symbol table is in section: 8					
Binary code/data is in section: 2					
NO	OFFSET	SYMNX	TYP	ADDEND	SYMNAME
0 -	2163	873	3 3	4107	Init

---

Hexadecimal dump from all sections defined in the binary file:

---

```
HEXDUMP OF: .init FROM 244 TO 305 SIZE 61 (0X3D)
OFFSET +0 +1 +2 +3 +4 +5 +6 +7 : +8 +9 +A +B +C +D +E +F ASCII DATA
```

---

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

```
000000  FE 08 55 FD 08 53 27 10 : 35 ED 31 EC 31 69 70 83
..U..S'.5.1.1ip.
000010  00 01 26 F9 31 03 26 F0 : FE 08 57 EC 31 27 0D ED
.&.1.&...W.1'..
000020  31 18 0A 30 70 83 00 01 : 26 F7 20 EF 3D FC 08 4D 1..0p. .&.
.=..M
000030  26 03 FF 08 51 07 C9 15 : FB 00 04 20 F0           &...Q.... . .
```

---

## **-Ed: Dump ELF Sections in LST File**

### **Group:**

OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-Ed".

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Default:**

none

### **File Format:**

Only ELF, Freescale (former Hiware) object files are not affected by this option.

### **Description:**

This option generates a HEX dump of all ELF sections.

---

**NOTE** The related option “-E” shows the information contained in ELF sections in a more readable form.

---

## **-Env: Set Environment Variable**

### **Group:**

HOST

**Syntax:**

```
"-Env" <Environment Variable> "=" <Variable Setting>.
```

**Arguments:**

<Environment Variable>: Environment variable to be set  
<Variable Setting>: Environment variable value

**Default:**

none

**Description:**

This option sets an environment variable.

**Example:**

```
-EnvOBJPATH=\sources\obj
```

This is the same as:

```
OBJPATH=\sources\obj
```

in the default.env

---

## **-F: Object File Format**

**Group:**

INPUT

**Syntax:**

```
"-F" ("A" | "E" | "I" | "H" | "S") .
```

**Arguments:**

none

**Default:**

```
"-FA" .
```

**Description:**

The decoder is able to decode different object file formats. This option defines which object file format should be decoded:

With “-FA”, the decoder determines the object file format automatically.

---

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

With “-FE”, this can be overridden and only ELF files are correctly decoded.

With “-FH” only Freescale (former Hiware) files are decoded.

With “-FS” only S-Record files can be decoded.

With “-FI” Intel Hex files can be decoded.

---

**NOTE** This option defines the Object File Format, which also defines the format of absolute files and libraries. It does not only affect object files. Many other options only effect a specific object file format. See the corresponding option for details.

---

**NOTE** To decode an S-Record or Intel Hex file, use the option [-Proc: Set Processor](#) to specify the processor.

---

---

## **-H: Prints the List of All Available Options**

### **Group:**

OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

" -H " .

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

Prints the list of all Decoder options. The options are sorted by Group. Options in the same group are sorted alphabetically.

---

## **-L: Produce Inline Assembly File**

### **Group:**

OUTPUT.

### **Syntax:**

" -L " .

**Arguments:**

none

**File Format:**

Only Freescale (former Hiware). ELF Object files are not affected by this option.

**Description:**

The output listing is an inline assembly file without additional information, but in C comments.

**Example:**

Part of Listing with command line fibo.o -L (code depends on target):

---

```
unsigned int Fibonacci(unsigned int n)
{
    unsigned fib1, fib2, fibo;
    int i;
    asm{
        CLRB
        CLRA
        INCB
        STD   2,SP
        LDX   0,SP
        LDY   #2
        SEX   A,D
        BRA   LBL25
LBL16:   ADDD  2,SP
        ...
        RTS
    }
}
```

---

**-Lic: Print License Information**

---

**Group:**

Various

**Syntax:**

---

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

"-Lic"

#### **Arguments:**

none

#### **Default:**

none

#### **Description:**

This option shows the current state of the license information. When no full license is available, the Decoder runs in demo mode. Currently, there are no restrictions in the demo mode, but future versions might limit the size of the listing or the size of the input files.

#### **Example:**

none

---

## **-LicA: License Information About Every Feature in Directory**

#### **Group:**

Various

#### **Syntax:**

"-LicA"

#### **Arguments:**

none

#### **Description:**

The -LicA option prints the license information of every tool or dll in the directory containing the executable. For example, if tool or feature is a demo version or full version. Because the option analyzes every file in the directory, this takes a long time.

#### **Example:**

none

---

## **-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature**

### **Group:**

Host

### **Syntax:**

"-LicBorrow"<feature>"<version>"]:<Date>

### **Arguments:**

<feature>: the feature name to be borrowed (e.g. HI100100).

<version>: optional version of the feature to be borrowed (e.g. 3.000).

<date>: date with optional time until when the feature shall be borrowed (e.g. 15-Mar-2004:18:35).

### **Default:**

none

### **Description:**

This option allows to borrow a license feature until a given date/time. Borrowing allows you to use a floating license even if disconnected from the floating license server.

You need to specify the feature name and the date until you want to borrow the feature. If the feature you want to borrow is a feature belonging to the tool where you use this option, then you do not need to specify the version of the feature (because the tool knows the version). However, if you want to borrow any feature, you need to specify as well the feature version of it. You can check the status of currently borrowed features in the tool about box. You only can borrow features, if you have a floating license and if your floating license is enabled for borrowing. See as well the provided FLEXlm documentation about details on borrowing.

### **Example:**

-LicBorrowHI100100;3.000:12-Mar-2004:18:25

---

## **-LicWait: Wait for Floating License from Floating License Server**

### **Group:**

Host

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

#### **Syntax:**

"-LicWait"

#### **Arguments:**

none

#### **Description:**

By default, if a license is not available from the floating license server, then the application will immediately return. With -LicWait set, the application will wait (blocking) until a license is available from the floating license server.

#### **Example:**

none

---

## **-N: Display Notify Box**

#### **Group:**

Various

#### **Syntax:**

" -N "

#### **Arguments:**

none

#### **Description:**

Causes the Decoder to display an alert box if there was an error during decoding. This is useful when running a make file (refer to Make Utility), since the Decoder waits for the user to acknowledge the message, thus suspending make file processing. (The 'N' stands for "Notify".)

This feature is useful for halting and aborting a build using the Make Utility.

---

**NOTE** This option is only present on the PC version of the Decoder. The UNIX version does not accept "-n" as an option string.

---

#### **Example:**

none

---

## **-NoBeep: No Beep in Case of an Error**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE.

### **Syntax:**

" -NoBeep "

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

Normally there is a 'beep' at the end of processing if there was an error. This 'beep' may be switched off with this option.

### **Example:**

none

---

## **-NoEnv: Do not use Environment**

### **Group:**

Startup. This option cannot be specified interactively.

### **Syntax:**

" -NoEnv "

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

This option can only be specified at the command line while starting the application. It can not be specified in any other circumstance, including the default.env file or command line. When this option is given, the application does not use any environment (default.env, project.ini or tips file).

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

#### **Example:**

```
decoder.exe -NoEnv
```

---

## **-NoSym: No Symbols in Disassembled Listing**

#### **Group:**

OUTPUT

#### **Syntax:**

"-NoSym"

#### **Arguments:**

none

#### **Description:**

No Symbols are printed in the disassembled listing.

---

**NOTE** In previous versions of the Decoder, this option was called “-N”. It was renamed because of a conflict with the common option “-N”, which was not present in previous versions. The option -NoSym has no effect when decoding abs file. As the abs file do not contain any relocation information, it is not possible to display symbol names in the disassembly listing.

---

#### **Example:**

Part of Listing with command line “fibo.o -NoSym”.

---

```
DISASSEMBLY OF: '.text' FROM 531 TO 664 SIZE 133 (0X85)
Source file: 'fibo.c'
 19: unsigned int Fibonacci(unsigned int n)
Fibonacci:
00000000 1B98      LEAS    -8,SP
00000002 3B        PSHD
 24: fib1 = x[0] + f + g;
00000003 FC0000    LDD     $0000
00000006 F30000    ADDD    $0000
00000009 F30000    ADDD    $0000
0000000C 6C88      STD     8,SP
 25: fib2 = x[1];
0000000E FC0002    LDD     $0002
```

---

00000011 6C84                  STD      4 , SP

---

## **-O: Defines Listing File Name**

### **Group:**

OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

" -O " <FileName>

### **Arguments:**

<fileName>: Name of listing file that must be generated by the decoding session.

### **Default:**

none

### **Description:**

This option defines the name of the output file to be generated.

### **Example:**

-O=TEST.LST

The decoder generates a file named TEST.LST.

---

## **-Proc: Set Processor**

### **Group:**

INPUT

### **Syntax:**

" -Proc=<ProcessorName> [ ":" <Derivative> ] .

### **Arguments:**

<ProcessorName>: Name of a supported processor.

<DerivativeName>: Name of supported derivative.

---

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

#### **Default:**

none

#### **Description:**

This option specifies which processor should be decoded. For object files, libraries and applications, the processor is usually detected automatically. For S-Record and Intel Hex files, however, the decoder cannot determine which CPU the code is for, and therefore the processor must be specified with this option to get a disassembly output. Without this option, only the structure of a S-Record file is decoded.

The following values are supported:

HC05, HC08, HC08:HCS08, HC11, HC12, HC12:CPU12, HC12:HCS12,  
HC12:HCS12X, HC16, M68k, MCORE, PPC, 8500, 8300, 8051, ST7 and XA

Example:

```
decoder.exe fibo.s19 -proc=HC12
```

---

## **-T: Show Cycle Count for Each Instruction**

#### **Group:**

OUTPUT

#### **Syntax:**

" -T "

#### **Arguments:**

none

#### **Description:**

If you specify this option, each instruction line contains the count of cycles in '[' , ']' braces. The cycle count is written before the mnemonics of the instruction. Note that the cycle count display is not supported for all architectures.

#### **Example:**

Part of Listing (HC12, ELF) with command line fibo.o -T:

---

```
DISASSEMBLY OF: '.text' FROM 531 TO 664 SIZE 133 (0X85)
Source file: 'X:\CHC12E\DEMO\ELF12C\fibo.c'
 19: unsigned int Fibonacci(unsigned int n)
Fibonacci:
```

```
00000000 1B98          [2]    LEAS   -8,SP
00000002 3B            [2]    PSHD
24:   fib1 = x[0] + f + g;
00000003 FC0000        [3]    LDD    x
00000006 F30000        [3]    ADDD   f
00000009 F30000        [3]    ADDD   g
0000000C 6C88          [2]    STD    8,SP
25:   fib2 = x[1];
0000000E FC0002        [3]    LDD    x
00000011 6C84          [2]    STD    4,SP
26:   fibo = 0;
00000013 C7            [1]    CLRBL
00000014 87            [1]    CLRA
00000015 6C86          [2]    STD    6,SP
27:   i = 2;
00000017 C602          [1]    LDAB   #2
00000019 6C82          [2]    STD    2,SP
```

---

---

## -V: Print Decoder Version

### **Group:**

Various

### **Syntax:**

"-V"

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

Prints the Decoder current directory and version information. Version of the complete Decoder is the main version. Additionally, version numbers for the Freescale (former Hiware) and ELF Object File Format decoding parts are printed separately.

---

## -View: Application Standard Occurrence (PC)

### **Group:**

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

HOST

#### **Syntax:**

"-View" <kind>

#### **Arguments:**

<kind> is one of:

- “Window”: Application window has default window size
- “Min”: Application window is minimized
- “Max”: Application window is maximized
- “Hidden”: Application window is not visible (only if arguments)

#### **Default:**

Application started with arguments: Minimized.

Application started without arguments: Window.

#### **Description:**

Normally the application (linker, compiler, ...) is started as a normal window if no arguments are given. If the application is started with arguments (for example, from the maker to compile/link a file) then the application is running minimized to allow for batch processing. However, with this option the behavior may be specified.

Using -ViewWindow the application is visible with its normal window.

Using -ViewMin the application is visible iconified (in the task bar).

Using -ViewMax the application is visible maximized (filling the screen).

Using -ViewHidden the application processes arguments (files to be compiled/linked) in the background (no window/icon in the taskbar visible). However, if you are using the “[-N: Display Notify Box](#)” option a dialog box is still possible.

#### **Example:**

-ViewMin fibo.o

---

## **-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

"-WErrFile" ("On" | "Off") .

**Arguments:**

none

**Default:**

err.log is created/deleted.

**Description:**

Error feedback from the compiler to called tools is now done with a return code. In 16 bit windows environments, this was not possible. An err.log file with the number of errors written was used to signal an error. To state no error, the err.log file was deleted. Using UNIX or WIN32, there is now a return code available, so this file is no longer needed when UNIX / WIN32 applications are involved. To use a 16 bit maker with this tool, the error file must be created in order to signal an error.

**Example:**

```
-WErrFileOn :  
err.log is created/deleted when the application is finished.  
-WErrFileOff :  
existing err.log is not modified.
```

---

## **-Wmsg8x3: Cut File Names in Microsoft Format to 8.3**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

"-Wmsg8x3"

**Arguments:**

none

**Description:**

Some editors (early versions of WinEdit) expect the file name in the Microsoft message format in strict 8.3 format. That means the file name can have at most 8 characters with not more than a 3 character extension. With Win95 or WinNT, longer file names are possible. With this option, the file name in the Microsoft message is truncated to the 8.3 format.

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

**NOTE** This option is only present in PC versions of the Decoder. UNIX decoders do not accept "-Wmsg8x3".

---

#### **Example:**

none

---

## **-WmsgCE: RGB Color for Error Messages**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Scope:**

Function

#### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgCE" <RGB>

#### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

#### **Default:**

-WmsgCE16711680 (rFF g00 b00, red)

#### **Description:**

With this option it is possible to change the error message color. The value to be specified has to be a RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCE0x808080).

#### **Example:**

-WmsgCE255  
changes error messages to blue

## **-WmsgCF: RGB Color for Fatal Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Scope:**

Function

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgCF" <RGB>

### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

### **Default:-**

WmsgCF8388608 (r80 g00 b00, dark red)

### **Description:**

With this option it is possible to change the fatal message color. The value to be specified has to be a RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCF0x808080).

### **Example:**

-WmsgCF255

changes the fatal messages to blue

---

## **-WmsgCI: RGB Color for Information Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Scope:**

Function

### **Syntax:**

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

"-WmsgCI" <RGB>

#### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

#### **Default:**

WmsgCI32768 (r00 g80 b00, green)

#### **Description:**

With this option it is possible to change the information message color. The value to be specified has to be a RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCI0x808080).

#### **Example:**

-WmsgCI255  
changes information messages to blue

---

## **-WmsgCU: RGB Color for User Messages**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Scope:**

Function

#### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgCU" <RGB>

#### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

#### **Default:**

-WmsgCU0 (r00 g00 b00, black)

#### **Description:**

With this option it is possible to change the user message color. The value to be specified has to be a RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCU0x808080).

---

**Example:**

-WmsgCU255

changes user messages to blue

---

## **-WmsgCW: RGB Color for Warning Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Scope:**

Function

**Syntax:**

"-WmsgCW" <RGB>

**Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

**Default:**

-WmsgCW255 (r00 g00 bFF, blue)

**Description:**

With this option it is possible to change the warning message color. The value to be specified has to be a RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value, and specified in decimal. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCW0x808080).

**Example:**

-WmsgCW0

changes warning messages to black

---

## **-WmsgFb: Set Message File Format for Batch Mode**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

---

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

#### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgFb" [ "v" | "m" ]

#### **Arguments:**

"v": Verbose format.

"m": Microsoft format.

#### **Default:**

"-WmsgFbm"

#### **Description:**

If the Decoder has been started with arguments, the Decoder operates in batch mode. There is no window visible and the Decoder terminates after job completion. In batch mode, messages are written to a file instead of the screen. This file only contains the messages.

By default, the Decoder uses a Microsoft message format to write messages (errors, warnings, information messages).

With this option, the default format may be changed from the Microsoft format (only line information) to a more verbose error format with line, column and source information.

---

**NOTE** Using the verbose message format may slow down decoding, because the decoder has to write more information into the message file.

---

#### **Example:**

none

---

## **-WmsgFi: Set Message Format for Interactive Mode**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgFi" [ "v" | "m" ].

#### **Arguments:**

"v": Verbose format

"m": Microsoft format

**Default:**

"-WmsgFiv"

**Description:**

If the Decoder is started without additional arguments (for example, files to be decoded), the Decoder is in interactive mode (that is, a window is visible). By default, the Decoder uses the verbose error file format to write the messages (errors, warnings, information messages).

With this option, the default format may be changed from the verbose format (with source, line and column information) to the Microsoft format (only line information).

---

**NOTE** Using the Microsoft format may speed up processing, because the compiler has to write less information to the screen.

---

**Example:**

none

---

## **-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

"-WmsgFob" <string>

**Arguments:**

<string>: format string (see below).

**Default:**

"-WmsgFob" "%f%e(%l) : %K %d: %m\n".

**Description:**

With this option it is possible to modify the default message format in batch mode. Following formats are supported (assume that the input file is x:\freescale\mysourcefile.object).

---

Format	Description	Example
--------	-------------	---------

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

```
-----  
%s    Source Extract  
%p    Path          x:\freescale\  
%f    Path and name x:\freescale\source  
%n    File name     mysourcefile  
%e    Extension     .object  
%N    File (8 chars) mysource  
%E    Extension (3 chars) .obj  
%l    Line          3  
%c    Column         47  
%o    Pos            1234  
%K    Uppercase kind ERROR  
%k    Lowercase kind error  
%d    Number         M1815  
%m    Message        text  
%%    Percent        %  
\n    New line
```

---

#### **Example:**

none

---

## **-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgFoi "<string>

#### **Arguments:**

<string>: format string (see below)

#### **Default:**

-WmsgFoi "\n>> in \"%f%e\", line %l, col %c, pos %o\n%s\n%K  
%d: %m\n".

#### **Description:**

With this option, you can modify the default message format in interactive mode. Following formats are supported (assume that the source file is x:\hiware\mysourcefile.object):

Format	Description	Example
<hr/>		
%s	Source Extract	
%p	Path	x:\freescale\
%f	Path and name	x:\freescale\source
%n	File name	mysourcefile
%e	Extension	.object
%N	File (8 chars)	mysource
%E	Extension (3 chars)	.obj
%l	Line	3
%c	Column	47
%o	Pos	1234
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	M1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

---

**Example:**

none

---

**-WmsgFonf: Message Format for No File Information**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

" -WmsgFonf "<string>

**Arguments:**

<string>: format string (see below)

**Default:**

-WmsgFonf "%K %d: %m\n".

**Description:**

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

Sometimes there is no file information available for a message, for example, if a message is not related to a specific file. Then this message format string is used. Following formats are supported:

Format	Description	Example
<hr/>		
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	C1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

#### **Example:**

none

---

## **-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgFonp "<string>

#### **Arguments:**

<string>: format string (see below)

#### **Default:**

-WmsgFonp "%f%e: %K %d: %m\n".

#### **Description:**

Sometimes there is no position information available for a message. For example, if a message is not related to a certain position then this message format string is used. Following formats are supported. Assume that the source file is:  
x:\freescale\mysourcefile.object

Format	Description	Example
<hr/>		

```
-----  
%p    Path          x:\freescale\  
%f    Path and name x:\freescale\source  
%n    File name    mysourcefile  
%e    Extension    .object  
%N    File (8 chars) mysource  
%E    Extension (3 chars) .obj  
%K    Uppercase kind ERROR  
%k    Lowercase kind error  
%d    Number        D1815  
%m    Message       text  
%%    Percent      %  
\n    New line
```

---

**Example:**

none

---

**-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

" -WmsgNe " <number>

**Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of error messages.

**Default:**

50

**Description:**

With this option, you can set the number of error messages that occur before the Decoder stops.

**Example:**

" -WmsgNe2 " .

The Decoder stops processing after two error messages.

---

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

## **-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgNi " <number>

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of information messages.

### **Default:**

50

### **Description:**

With this option the number of information messages can be set.

### **Example:**

" -WmsgNi10 " .

Only ten information messages are logged.

---

## **-WmsgNu: Disable User Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgNu " [ "=" { "a" | "b" | "c" | "d" } ] .

### **Arguments:**

“a”: Disable messages about include files

“b”: Disable messages about reading files

“c”: Disable messages about generated files

“d”: Disable messages about processing statistics

“e”: Disable informal messages

---

**Default:**

none

**Description:**

The application produces some messages that are not in the normal message categories (WARNING, INFORMATION, ERROR, FATAL). With this option these messages can be disabled. The idea of this option is to reduce the amount of messages and simplify error parsing of other tools.

“a”: This option causes the application to disable messages regarding included files.

“b”: This option causes the application to disable messages regarding reading files, for example, files used as input.

“c”: Disables messages regarding generated files.

“d”: Disables messages regarding statistics, for example, code size and RAM/ROM usage.

“e”: Disables informal messages, for example, memory model and floating point format messages.

---

**NOTE** Depending on the application, not all options may make sense. In this case they are ignored for compatibility.

---

**Example:**

“-WmsgNu=c”

---

## **-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:** “-WmsgNw” <number> .

**Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of warning messages.

**Default:**

50

**Description:**

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

Use this option to set the number of warning messages.

#### **Example:**

"-WmsgNw15"

Only 15 warning messages are logged.

---

## **-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgSd" <number>

#### **Arguments:**

<number>: Message number to be disabled, for example 1801

#### **Default:**

none.

#### **Description:**

Use this option to disable a message, so it does not appear in error output.

#### **Example:**

none

---

## **-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgSe" <number>

#### **Arguments:**

<number>: Message number specified to be an error message, for example 1853

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

Changes a message to an error message.

**Example:**

none

---

## **-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

"-WmsgSi" <number>

**Arguments:**

<number>: Message number specified to be an information message, for example 1853

**Default:**

none

**Description:**

Changes a message to an information message.

---

## **-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

"-WmsgSw" <number>

---

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

#### **Arguments:**

<number>: Error number specified to be a warning message, for example 2901

#### **Default:**

none

#### **Description:**

Specifies a message to be a warning message.

#### **Example:**

none

---

## **-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

"-WOutFile" ("On" | "Off") .

#### **Arguments:**

none

#### **Default:**

Error listing file is created

#### **Description:**

This option creates an error listing file. The error listing file contains a list of all messages and errors created during a compilation. Since the text error feedback can also be handled with pipes to the calling application, it is possible to obtain this feedback without an explicit file. The name of the listing file is controlled by the environment variable ERRORFILE.

#### **Example:**

"-WOutFileOn"

The error file is created.

"-WOutFileOff"

No error file is created.

---

## **-WStdout: Write to Standard Output**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-WStdout" ("On" | "Off")

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Default:**

Output written to stdout

### **Description:**

With Windows applications, the standard streams are available. But text written into them do not appear anywhere unless explicitly requested by the calling application. With this option, text written to an error file is also written to stdout.

### **Example:**

"-WStdoutOn"

All messages are written to stdout.

-WErrFileOff

Nothing is written to stdout.

---

## **-W1: No Information Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

"-W1"

### **Arguments:**

none

## **Decoder Options**

### *Using Decoder Options*

---

#### **Default:**

none

#### **Description:**

Disables INFORMATION messages, only WARNING and ERROR messages are output.

---

## **-W2: No Information and Warning Messages**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

" -W2 "

#### **Arguments:**

none

#### **Default:**

none

#### **Description:**

Suppresses INFORMATION and WARNING messages, only ERRORS are printed.

---

## **-X: Write Disassembled Listing Only**

#### **Syntax:**

" -X "

#### **Arguments:**

none

#### **Default:**

none

#### **Description:**

Writes the pure disassembly listing without any source or comments within the listing.

---

## **-Y: Write Disassembled Listing with Source And All Comments**

### **Syntax:**

" -Y "

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Default:**

none

### **File Format:**

Only Freescale (former Hiware). ELF Object files are not affected by this option.

### **Description:**

Writes the origin source and its comments within the disassembly listing.

## **Decoder Options**

*Using Decoder Options*

---

# Decoder Messages

This chapter describes messages produced by the application. Because of the huge amount of different messages produced, not all of them may be in this document.

Click any of the following links to jump to the corresponding section of this chapter:

- [Types of Generated Messages on page 589](#)
- [Message Details on page 589](#)
- [List of Messages on page 590](#)

## Types of Generated Messages

[Table 28.1 on page 589](#) lists and describes the five types of generated messages.

**Table 28.1 Types of Generated Messages**

Message	Behavior
Information	A message prints and compilation continues.
Warning	A message prints and processing continues. These messages indicate possible programming errors.
Error	A message prints and processing stops. These messages indicate illegal language usage.
Fatal	A message prints and processing aborts. These messages indicate a severe error, which causes processing to stop.
Disable	The message is disabled. No message is issued and processing continues. The application ignores the Disabled message.

## Message Details

If an application generates a message, that message contains a message code as well as a four- to five-digit number. You can use this number to search for a message. The following message codes are supported:

- A = Assembler

## Decoder Messages

### *List of Messages*

---

- B = Burner
- C = Compiler
- D = Decoder
- L = Linker
- LM = Libmaker
- M = Maker

Messages that the application generates are sorted in ascending order for quick retrieval.

Each message contains a description and usually a short example with a possible solution or tips to fix a problem.

For each message, the type of message is indicated. For example, [ERROR] indicates that the message is an error message.

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

indicates that the message is a warning message by default, although you can change that message to DISABLE, INFORMATION or ERROR.

After the message type, there may be an additional entry indicating the language for which the message is generated:

- C++: Message is generated for C++
- M2: Message is generated for Modula-2

## List of Messages

This section lists all messages. Message numbers less than 10000 are common to all tools. Not every compiler can issue all messages. For example, many compilers do not support any type of struct return. Those compilers will never issue the message C2500 : Expected: No support of class/struct return type.

### D1:Unknown Message Occurred

[FATAL]

#### **Description:**

The application tried to issue a message that was not defined. This is an internal error that should not occur. Please report this message to your distributor.

#### **Tip:**

None

## D2:Message Overflow, Skipping <kind> Messages

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

### Description:

The application showed the number of message types specified with the options:

[-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages](#)

[-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages](#)

[-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages](#).

Additional messages of this type are not displayed.

### Tip:

Use the options listed above to change the number of messages to display.

## D50:Input File ‘<file>’ Not Found

[FATAL]

### Description:

The application was not able to find a file needed for processing.

### Tips:

Check if the file really exists. Check if you are using a file name containing spaces (in this case you have to quote it).

## D51:Cannot Open Statistic Log File <file>

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

### Description

It was not possible to open a statistic output file, therefore no statistics are generated.

---

**NOTE** Note: Not all tools support statistic log files. Even if a tool does not support it, the message still exists, but is not issued in this case.

---

## Decoder Messages

*List of Messages*

---

### D52:Error in Command Line <cmd>

[FATAL]

#### Description

In case there is an error while processing the command line, this message is issued.

### D64:Line Continuation Occurred in <FileName>

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

#### Description:

In any environment file, the character '\' at the end of a line is interpreted as line continuation. This line and the next one are handled as one line. Because the path separation character of MS-DOS is also '\', paths that end with '\' are often incorrectly written. Instead, use a '.' after the last '\' unless you really want a line continuation.

#### Example:

```
Current Default.env:  
...  
LIBPATH=c:\freescale\lib\  
OBJPATH=c:\freescale\work  
...
```

#### Is identical to

```
...  
LIBPATH=c:\freescale\libOBJPATH=c:\freescale\work  
...
```

#### Tips:

To fix it, append a '.' after the '\'

```
...  
LIBPATH=c:\freescale\lib\.  
OBJPATH=c:\freescale\work  
...
```

## **D65:Environment Macro Expansion Message '<description>' for <variablename>**

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

### **Description:**

During an environment variable macro substitution a problem occurred. Possible causes are that the named macro did not exist or a length limitation was reached. Also, recursive macros may cause this message.

### **Example:**

Current variables:

```
...
LIBPATH=${LIBPATH}
...
```

### **Tips:**

Check the definition of the environment variable.

## **D66:Search Path <Name> Does Not Exist**

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

### **Description:**

The tool looked for a file that was not found. During the failed search for the file, a non existing path was encountered.

### **Tips:**

Check the spelling of your paths. Update the paths when moving a project. Use relative paths.

## **D1000:Bad Hex Input File <Description>**

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

### **Description:**

While decoding a S-Record or an Intel Hex file, the decoder detected incorrect entries in the file. The <Description> gives more detail.

### **Tips:**

## **Decoder Messages**

### *List of Messages*

---

Check the descriptive text and if the file passed to the decoder is correct.

## **D1001:Because Current Processor is Unknown, No Disassembly is Generated. Use -proc.**

[DISABLE, INFORMATION, WARNING, ERROR]

### **Description:**

While decoding a S-Record or an Intel Hex file, the decoder needs to know about the processor used to decode the file with disassembly information. This is needed because these formats do not contain information about the processor.

### **Tips:**

Use the Option [-Proc: Set Processor](#) to specify the processor.

# Decoder Controls

This chapter describes Decoder controls; pull-down menus and the Graphical User Interface (GUI).

Click any of the following links to jump to the corresponding section of this chapter:

- [Pull-down Menus on page 595](#)
- [Graphical User Interface on page 599](#)
- [Specifying the Input File on page 612](#)
- [Message and Error Feedback on page 613](#)

## Pull-down Menus

The Decoder pull-down menus are on the menu bar of the Decoder main window ([Figure 29.5 on page 599](#)). The following table lists and describes the main window's top-level pull-down menus.

**Table 29.1 Decoder Main Window Pull-down Menus**

Menu Name	Contains
File	Options for managing configuration files
Decoder	Commands for setting options
View	Options for customizing window output
Help	Standard Windows Help menu

### File Menu

With the File pull-down menu ([Figure 29.1 on page 596](#)), you can save or load configuration files. Configuration files contain:

- Configuration dialog option settings.
- Message settings that specify which messages to display and which to treat as errors.
- List of last commands executed and current command line
- Window position

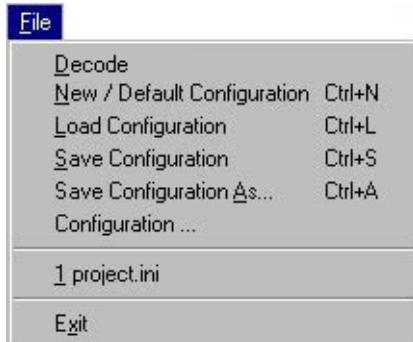
## Decoder Controls

### Pull-down Menus

---

- Tip of the Day settings, including if enabled at startup and current entry

**Figure 29.1 File Menu**



The following table lists and describes the File menu selections:

**Table 29.2 File Menu Selections**

Menu Selection	Description
Decode	Opens a standard <b>Open File</b> dialog. The selected file will be processed as soon as the open File box is closed using <b>OK</b> .
New/Default Configuration	Resets the option settings to the default value. The options which are activated per default are specified in section <b>Command Line Options</b> from this document.
Load Configuration	Opens the standard open file dialog. Configuration data stored in the selected file is loaded and will be used by a further session.
Save Configuration	Saves the current settings.
Save Configuration as...	Opens a standard <b>Save As</b> dialog. The current settings are saved in a configuration file which has the specified name.
Configuration...	Opens the <b>Configuration</b> dialog to specify the editor used for error feedback and which parts to save with a configuration.

**Table 29.2 File Menu Selections (continued)**

Menu Selection	Description
1. .... project.ini 2. ....	Recent project list. This list can be accessed to open a recently opened project again.
Exit	Closes the Decoder.

## Decoder Menu

With the Decoder pull-down menu ([Figure 29.2 on page 597](#)), you can customize the Decoder, graphically set or reset options, and access message settings.

**Figure 29.2 Decoder Menu**



The following table lists and describes the Decoder menu selections.

**Table 29.3 Decoder Menu Selections**

Menu entry	Description
Options	Displays the Option Settings dialog box, where you can define options for processing an input file.
Messages	Opens the Message Settings dialog box, where the different error, warning or information messages can be mapped to another message class.

## Decoder Controls

### Pull-down Menus

---

## View Menu

With the **View** Menu ([Figure 29.3 on page 598](#)), you can customize the main window. You can specify whether the status bar and the tool bar are displayed or hidden, choose the font used in the window, and clear the window.

**Figure 29.3** View Menu



The following table lists and describes the View menu selections.

**Table 29.4** View Menu Selections

Menu entry	Description
Tool Bar	Displays tool bar in the main window.
Status Bar	Displays status bar in the main window.
Log...	Lets you customize the output in the main window content area.
Change Font	Opens a standard font-selection dialog. Your selections appear in the main window content area.
Clear Log	Lets you clear the main window content area.

## Help Menu

From the Help pull-down menu ([Figure 29.4 on page 598](#)), you can customize the **Tip of the Day** dialog and display help, as well as Decoder version and license information.

**Figure 29.4** Help Menu



The following table lists and describes the Help menu selections.

**Table 29.5 Help Menu Selections**

Menu entry	Description
Tip of the Day	Switches on or off the Tip of the Day display during startup.
Help Topics	Displays standard Help.
About ...	Displays an About box with version and license information.

## Graphical User Interface

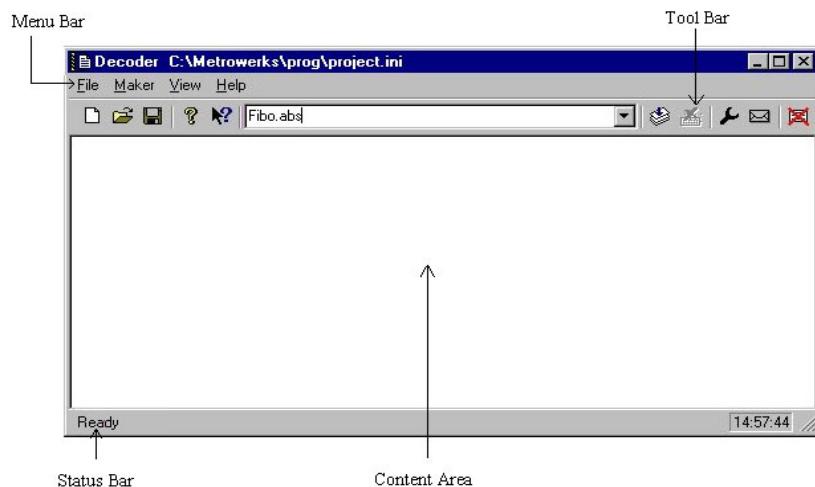
This section describes important aspects of the Decoder graphical user interface (GUI). Windows and dialogs covered here are:

- Decoder Main Window
- Configuration Dialog

### Decoder Main Window

The Decoder main window displays if you do not specify a file name on the command line. If you start a tool using the Decoder, the Decoder main window does not appear.

**Figure 29.5 Decoder Main Window**



## Main Window Components

The Decoder main window components are described in the sections that follow.

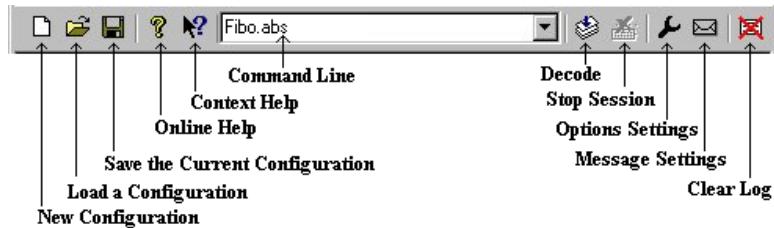
### Window Title

The window title displays the tool name and project name. If no project is loaded, **Default Configuration** displays in the title area. An asterisk after the configuration name indicates you have made an unsaved change.

### Tool Bar

[Figure 29.6 on page 600](#) indicates main window tool bar buttons.

**Figure 29.6 Decoder Main Window Tool Bar Buttons**



The following table lists the Decoder main window tool bar buttons and describes their functions:

**Table 29.6 Main Window Tool Bar Buttons**

Button Name	Function
New Configuration	Same as the <b>File &gt; New Configuration</b> pull-down menu selection
Load a Configuration	Same as the <b>File &gt; Load Configuration</b> pull-down menu selection
Save the Current Configuration	Same as the <b>File &gt; Save Configuration</b> pull-down menu selection
Online Help	Displays Decoder online help
Context Help	Changes cursor to question mark. When you hover your cursor over a Decoder screen area and click the left mouse button, context-sensitive help appears for the area you selected.
Command Line	Displays a context menu associated with the command line.

**Table 29.6 Main Window Tool Bar Buttons (*continued*)**

Button Name	Function
Decode	Starts execution of a desired command.
Stop Session	Stops the current session
Option settings	Displays the <b>Option Settings</b> dialog
Message settings	Displays the <b>Message Settings</b> dialog
Clear log	Clears main window content

## Status Bar

The status bar ([Figure 29.7 on page 601](#)) has two dynamic areas:

- Messages
- Time

When you point to a button in the tool bar or a menu entry, the message area displays the function of the button or menu entry.

The time field shows the start time of the current session (if one is active) or current system time.

**Figure 29.7 Main Window Status Bar**



## Decoder Configuration Window

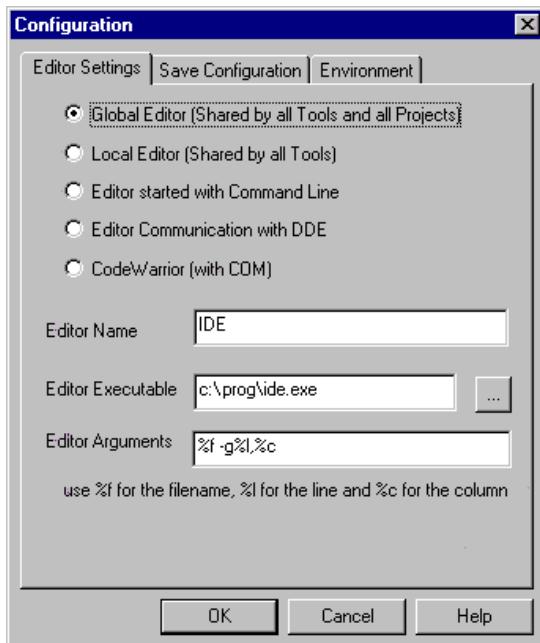
When you choose **File > Configuration** from the Decoder pull-down menus, the Configuration Window appears. The Configuration Window has three tabs:

- Editor Settings
- Save Configuration
- Environment

## Editor Settings Tab

[Figure 29.8 on page 602](#) shows the Configuration Window with the Editor Settings tab selected.

**Figure 29.8 Decoder Configuration Window - Editor Settings Tab**



The following table lists and describes the Editor Settings tab controls.

**Table 29.7 Editor Settings Tab Controls**

Control	Function
Global Editor	Shared among all tools and projects on one computer. It is stored in the MCUTOOLS.INI global initialization file.
Local Editor	Shared among all tools using the same project file
Editor started with Command Line	Enable command-line editor. For the Winedit 32-bit version use the winedit.exe file C:\WinEdit32\WinEdit.exe%f /#:%l

**Table 29.7 Editor Settings Tab Controls (*continued*)**

Control	Function
Editor started with DDE	Enter the service, topic and client name to be used for a DDE connection to the editor. All entries can have modifiers for file name and line number.
CodeWarrior (with COM)	If selected, the CodeWarrior registered in the Windows Registry launches.
Editor Name	Type a name for the desired editor in the text-entry field
Editor Executable	Specify the editor's path and executable name. Use the browse button (...) to locate the executable.
Editor Arguments	Type in the command-line arguments for the editor in the text-entry field. Use %f for the filename, %l for the line number, and %c for the column number.

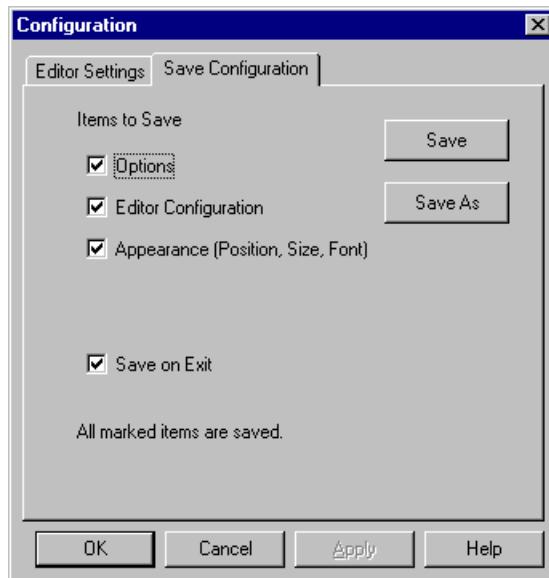
## Save Configuration Tab

[Figure 29.9 on page 604](#) shows the Configuration Window with the Save Configuration tab selected.

## Decoder Controls

### Graphical User Interface

**Figure 29.9 Decoder Configuration Window - Save Configuration Tab**



[Table 29.8 on page 604](#) lists and describes the Save Configuration tab controls.

**Table 29.8 Save Configuration Tab Controls**

Control	Function
Options	When checked, the current option and message settings are contained when a configuration is written. When unchecked, the last saved content remains valid.
Editor Configuration	When checked, the current editor setting is contained when a configuration is written. By disabling this option, the last saved content remains valid.
Appearance	When checked, window position, command line content, and history settings are contained when a configuration is written.

**Table 29.8 Save Configuration Tab Controls (*continued*)**

Control	Function
Environment Variables	When checked, the environment variable settings in the Environment Tab are written to the configuration.
Save on Exit	When checked, Decoder writes configuration on exit. No confirmation message appears. When unchecked, Decoder does not write configuration on exit, even if options or another part of the configuration has changed. No confirmation message appears when closing the Decoder.

---

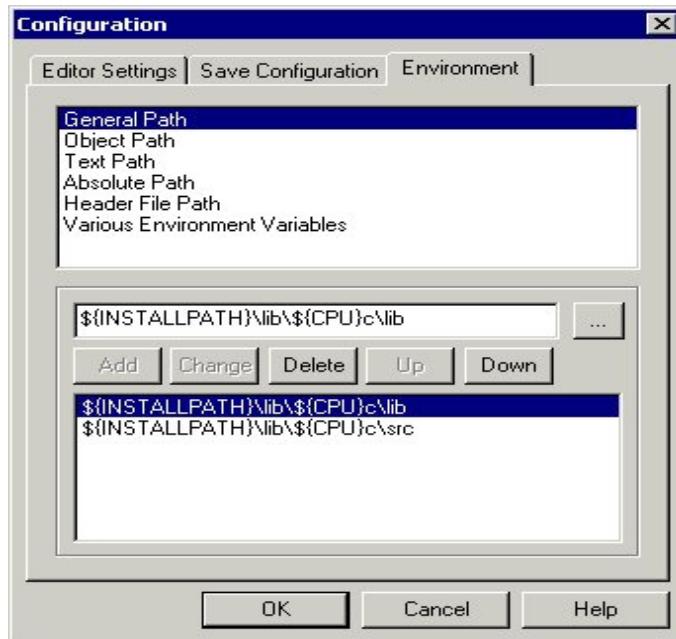
**NOTE** Settings are stored in the configuration file. Exceptions are recently used configuration list and settings in this dialog. Configurations can coexist in the same file as the shell project configuration. When the shell configures an editor, the Decoder can read the content from the project file. The shell project configuration filename is `project.ini`.

---

## Environment Tab

[Figure 29.10 on page 606](#) shows the Configuration Window with the Environment tab selected.

**Figure 29.10 Decoder Configuration Window - Environment Tab**



Use this Environment tab to configure the environment. The content of the tab is read from the project file in the [Environment Variables] section. You can choose from the following environment variables:

- General Path: GENPATH
- Object Path: OBJPATH
- Text Path: TEXTPATH
- Absolute Path: ABSPATH
- Header File Path: LIBPATH
- Various Environment Variables: other variables not covered in this list

[Table 29.9 on page 607](#) lists and describes the Environment tab controls.

**Table 29.9 Environment Tab Buttons**

Button	Function
Add	Adds a new line/entry
Change	Changes a new line/entry
Delete	Deletes a new line/entry
Up	Moves up a line/entry
Down	Moves down a line/entry

## Decoder Option Settings

The Options Settings Window displays when you select **Decoder > Options** from the pull-down menus. Click on the text in the list box to select an option. For help, select an option and press **F1**. The command-line option in the lower part of the dialog corresponds with your selection in the list box.

---

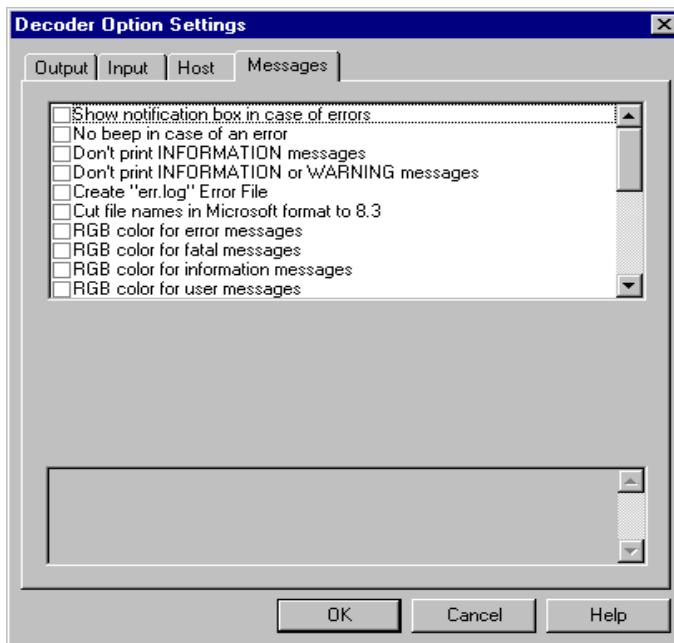
**NOTE** When options requiring additional parameters are selected, a dialog box or subwindow may appear.

---

## Decoder Controls

### Graphical User Interface

Figure 29.11 Decoder Options Settings Wndow



[Table 29.10 on page 608](#) lists and describes the tabs in the Decoder Option Settings Window.

Table 29.10 Option Settings Window Tabs

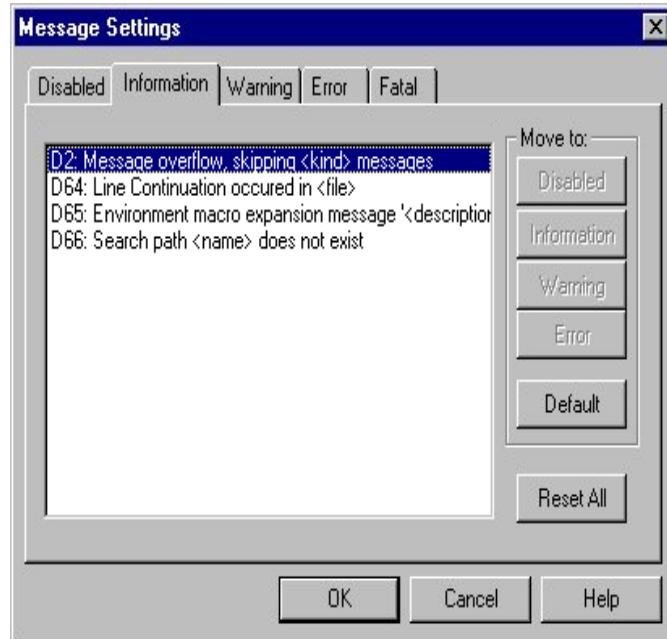
Tab	Description
Output	Command-line execution and print output settings
Input	Macro settings
Host	Lists options related to the host operating system
Messages	Message-handler settings - format, kind, and number of printed messages

## Messages Settings Window

The Message Settings Window ([Figure 29.12 on page 609](#)) displays when you select **Decoder > Messages** from the pull-down menus. This window lets you map messages to different message classes.

Each message has its own id (a character followed by a 4- or 5-digit number). This number allows you to search for the message in the manual and online help.

**Figure 29.12 Message Settings Window**



[Table 29.11 on page 610](#) lists and describes the tabs in the **Message Settings** window.

**Table 29.11 Message Settings Window Tabs**

Message Group	Description
Disabled	Lists disabled messages. Messages displayed in the list box are not written to the output stream.
Information	Lists information messages. Information messages inform you of actions taken.
Warning	Lists warning messages. When a warning message is generated, processing of the input file continues.
Error	Lists error messages. When an error message is generated, processing of the input file stops.
Fatal	Lists fatal error messages. These messages report system consistency errors. Fatal error messages cannot be ignored or moved.

## Changing a Message Class

You can configure your own mapping of messages in different classes using one of the buttons at the right of the dialog. Each button refers to a message class. To change the class associated with a message, select the message in the list box and then click the button corresponding with the desired message class.

### Example:

To define message D51 could not open statistic log file (warning message) as an error message:

1. Click the **Warning** tab  
A list of warning messages displays in the list box.
2. Click the string D51 could not open statistic log file in the list box.
3. Click the **Error** button to define the message as an error message.

---

**NOTE** You cannot move messages from or to the **fatal** error class.

---

**NOTE** The **move to** buttons are active only when you select messages that can be moved. When you try to move a message that can not be moved to a group, the corresponding move to button is greyed out.

---

If you want to validate the change you made in the error message mapping, click **OK** to close the **Message Settings** window. If you click the **Cancel** button, the previous message mapping remains valid.

## Retrieving Information about an Error Message

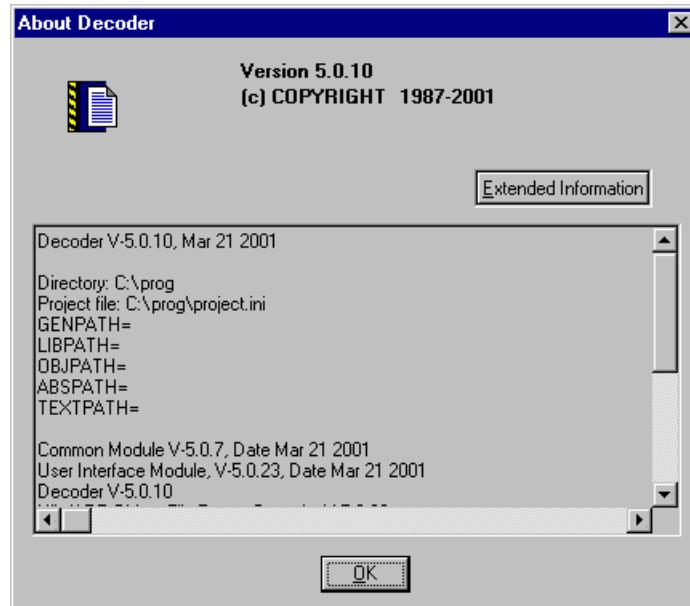
You can access information about each message in the list box. Select the message in the list box, then click **Help**. An information box opens, which contains a more detailed description of the error message as well as a small example of code that could produce the error. If you select several messages, help for the first message displays. If you select no message, pressing **F1** shows help for the dialog.

## About Decoder Dialog Box

The **About Decoder** dialog box ([Figure 29.13 on page 611](#)) displays when you select **Help > About** from the pull-down menus. This dialog box shows the current directory and the versions of Decoder components, with the version displayed at the top of the dialog box.

Click **OK** to close the dialog box.

**Figure 29.13 About Decoder Dialog Box**



## **Decoder Controls**

### *Specifying the Input File*

---

## **Specifying the Input File**

There are different ways to specify the decode file to be processed. During processing, the software sets options according to configurations that you specified in Decoder windows.

Before starting the decoding process of a file, use your editor to specify a working directory.

### **Use the Command Line in the Tool Bar to Decode**

You can use the command line to process files. The command line lets you enter a new file name and additional Decoder options.

### **Processing a File Already Run**

You can display the previously executed command using the arrow at the right of the command line. Select a command by clicking it, which puts it on the command line. The software processes the file you choose after you click the **Decode** button in the tool bar or press the **Enter** key.

### **File - Decode...**

When you select **File > Decode...**, a standard open file dialog box displays. Browse to the file you want to process. The software processes the file you choose after you click the **Decode** button in the tool bar or press the **Enter** key.

### **Drag and Drop**

You can drag a file from other programs (such as the File Manager or Explorer) and drop it into the Decoder main window. The software processes the dropped file after you release the mouse button.

If the dragged file has a .ini extension, it is loaded and treated as a configuration file, not as a file to be decoded.

## Message and Error Feedback

After making, there are several ways to check for different errors or warnings. The format of an error message looks like this:

```
<msgType> <msgCode>: <Message>
```

### Examples:

```
Could not open the file 'Fibo.abs'  
FATAL D50: Input file 'Fibo.abs' not found  
*** command line: 'Fibo.abs' ***  
Decoder: *** Error occurred while processing! ***
```

The second example shows that messages from called applications are also displayed, but only if an error occurs. They are extracted from the error file if the application called has reported an error.

## Using Information from the Main Window

Once a file has been processed, the Decoder window content area displays the list of detected errors or warnings. Use your editor of choice to open the source file and correct the errors.

## Using a User-defined Editor

You must first configure the editor you want to use for message or error feedback in the **Configuration** dialog. Once a file has been processed, you can double-click on an error message. Your selected editor opens automatically and points to the line containing the error.

## **Decoder Controls**

*Message and Error Feedback*

---

# Maker: The Make Tool

---

This section describes the IDE Maker Utility. Maker implements the UNIX make command with a Graphical User Interface (GUI). In addition, you can use Maker to build Modula-2 applications as well as maintain C/C++ projects. Maker has:

- Online Help
- Flexible Message Management
- 32-bit functionality

This section consists of the following chapters:

- [“Maker Controls” on page 617](#): Describes Maker controls, pull-down menus and the Graphical User Interface.
- [“Using Maker” on page 639](#): Describes using Maker to build Modula-2 applications and to maintain C/C++ projects.
- [“Maker Environment Variables” on page 653](#): Describes environment variables that Maker uses.
- [“Building Libraries” on page 675](#): Describes how to use the Maker utility to adapt or build your own libraries.
- [“Maker Options” on page 685](#): Describes options that control Maker process.
- [“Maker Messages” on page 719](#): Describes Maker printed messages. Maker itself does not issue most of the messages generated in a make process, they usually result from other processes or programs started from Maker.

## Starting the Maker Utility

All of the utilities described in this book may be started from executable files located in the Prog folder of your IDE installation. The executable files are:

- maker.exe              Maker: The Make Tool
- burner.exe              The Burner Utility
- decoder.exe            The Decoder
- libmaker.exe           Libmaker

- 
- linker.exe              The SmartLinker Utility

With a standard full installation of the HC(S)08 Codewarrior IDE, the executable files are located at :

---

C:\Program Files\Freescale\CW08 v5.0\Prog

---

To start the Maker Utility, you can click on maker.exe.

# Maker Controls

This chapter describes Maker controls, such as pull-down menus and the Graphical User Interface (GUI).

Click any of the following links to jump to the corresponding section of this chapter:

- [Graphical User Interface on page 617](#)
- [Specifying the Input File on page 636](#)
- [Message and Error Feedback on page 637](#)

## Graphical User Interface

This section describes important aspects of Maker’s Graphical User Interface (GUI). This section covers these windows and dialogs:

- Maker Main Window
- Configuration Dialog

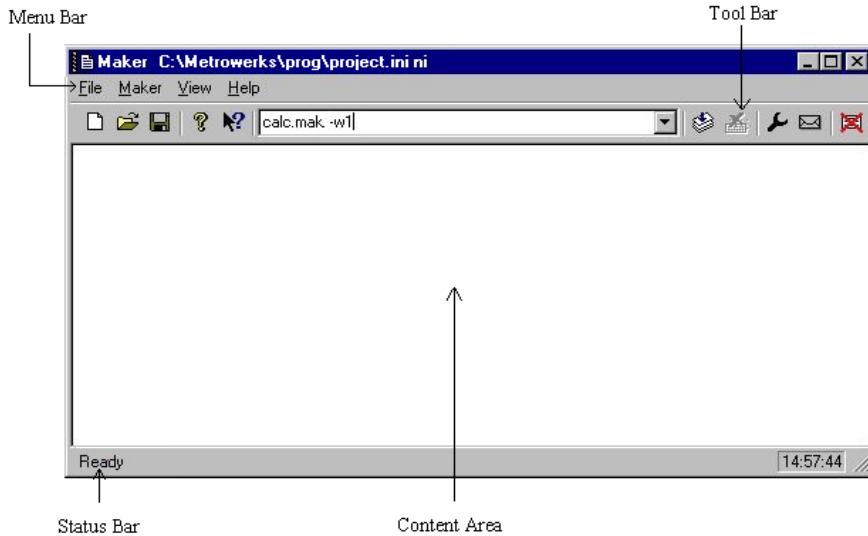
### Maker Main Window

The Maker main window appears if you do not specify a file name on the command line. If you start a tool using Maker, the Maker main window does not appear.

## Maker Controls

### Graphical User Interface

**Figure 30.1** Maker Main Window



## Main Window Components

The Maker main window has these components:

- Window title
- Menu bar
- Tool bar
- Content area
- Status bar

### Window Title

The window title displays the tool name and the project name. If Maker has no loaded project, **Default Configuration** appears in the title area. An asterisk after the configuration name indicates that you made an unsaved change.

### Maker Main Window Menu Bar

Maker pull-down menus are on the menu bar of the main window. The following table lists and describes Maker's top-level pull-down menus.

**Table 30.1 Maker Pull-down Menus**

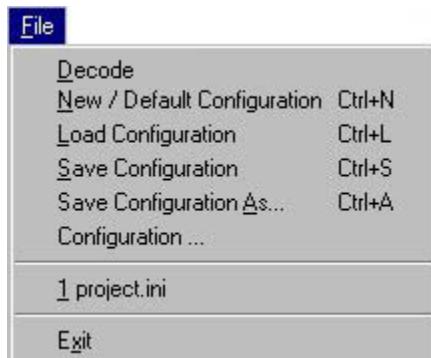
Menu Name	Contains
File	Selections for managing configuration files
Maker	Selections for setting options
View	Selections for customizing window output
Help	Standard Windows Help menu

## File Menu

With the File Menu you can save or load configuration files. Configuration files contain:

- Configuration dialog option settings.
- Message settings that specify which messages to display and which to treat as errors.
- A list of the last command line executed and the current command line.
- The window position.
- Tips of the Day settings, including the startup settings and the current entry.

**Figure 30.2 File Menu**



The following table lists and describes **File** menu selections:

## Maker Controls

### Graphical User Interface

---

**Table 30.2 File Menu Selections**

Menu Selection	Description
Make	Opens a standard <b>Open File</b> dialog. Maker processes the selected file after you click <b>OK</b> to close the Open File dialog.
New/Default Configuration	Resets the option settings to default values. The <b>Command Line Options</b> section in this document specifies the default activated options.
Load Configuration	Opens the standard <b>Open File</b> dialog. Future sessions load and use the configuration data stored in the selected file.
Save Configuration	Saves the current settings.
Save Configuration as...	Opens a standard <b>Save As</b> dialog. Maker saves the current settings in a configuration file with the specified name.
Configuration...	Opens the <b>Configuration</b> dialog to specify the editor to use for error feedback and the parts to save with a configuration.
1. .... project.ini 2. ....	Recent project list. Access this list to open a recently used project again.
Exit	Closes the Decoder.

## Maker Menu

With the Maker Menu you can customize Maker, graphically set or reset options, and access message settings.

**Figure 30.3 Maker Menu**



The following table lists and describes **Maker** menu selections.

**Table 30.3 Maker Menu Selections**

Menu entry	Description
Options	Displays the Options Settings dialog where you can define options for processing an input file.
Messages	Opens the Message Settings dialog where you can map error, warning, or information messages to different message classes.
Stop Making	Stops the current Make process. Maker grays out this selection when no active Make process exists.

## View Menu

With the View Menu you can customize the main window. You can choose the font used in the window, specify whether Maker displays or hides the status bar and the tool bar, and clear the window.

**Figure 30.4 View Menu**



The following table lists and describes **View** menu selections.

**Table 30.4 View Menu Selections**

Menu entry	Description
Tool Bar	Toggles display of the tool bar in the main window.
Status Bar	Toggles display of the status bar in the main window.
Log...	Lets you customize the output in the main window content area.
Change Font	Opens a standard font-selection dialog. Your selections appear in the main window content area.
Clear Log	Lets you clear the main window content area.

## Maker Controls

### Graphical User Interface

---

## Help Menu

From the Help Menu you can customize the Tip of the Day dialog. This menu can also display Windows help as well as Maker version and license information.

**Figure 30.5** Help Menu



The following table lists and describes **Help** menu selections.

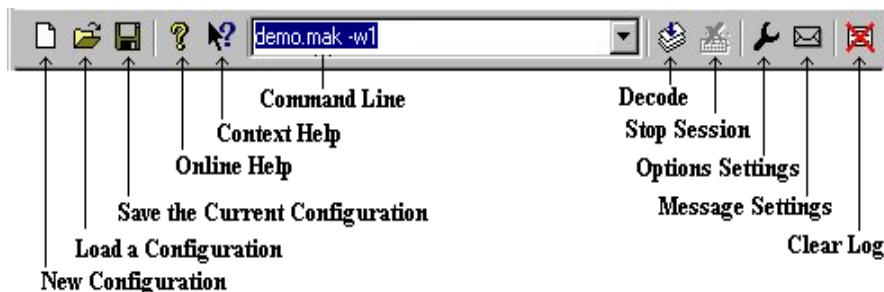
**Table 30.5** Help Menu Selections

Menu entry	Description
Tip of the Day	Toggles display of a Tip of the Day during startup.
Help Topics	Displays standard Help.
About ...	Displays an About box with version and license information.

## Maker Main Window Tool Bar

The Maker Main window tool bar icons are shown in [Figure 30.6 on page 622](#).

**Figure 30.6** Maker Main Window Tool Bar Icons



The following table lists the Maker main window tool bar buttons and describes their functions.

**Table 30.6 Main Window Tool Bar Icon**

Icon Name	Function
New Configuration	Mimics the <b>File &gt; New Configuration</b> pull-down menu selection.
Load a Configuration	Mimics the <b>File &gt; Load Configuration</b> pull-down menu selection.
Save the Current Configuration	Mimics the <b>File &gt; Save Configuration</b> pull-down menu selection.
Online Help	Displays Maker online help.
Context Help	Changes the cursor to a question mark. When you hover your cursor over a Maker screen area and click the left mouse button, context-sensitive help appears for the area you selected.
Command Line	Displays a context menu associated with the command line.
Make	Starts the execution of a desired command.
Stop Session	Stops the current session.
Option settings	Displays the <b>Option Settings</b> dialog.
Message settings	Displays the <b>Message Settings</b> dialog.
Clear log	Clears the main window content.

## Maker Main Window Status Bar

The Maker Main window status bar has two dynamic areas:

- Messages
- Time

When you point to an icon on the tool bar or to a menu entry, the message area displays the function of the button or menu entry you point to.

The time field shows the start time of the current session (if an active session exists) or the current system time.

## **Maker Controls**

*Graphical User Interface*

---

**Figure 30.7 Main Window Status Bar**



## **Maker Configuration Window**

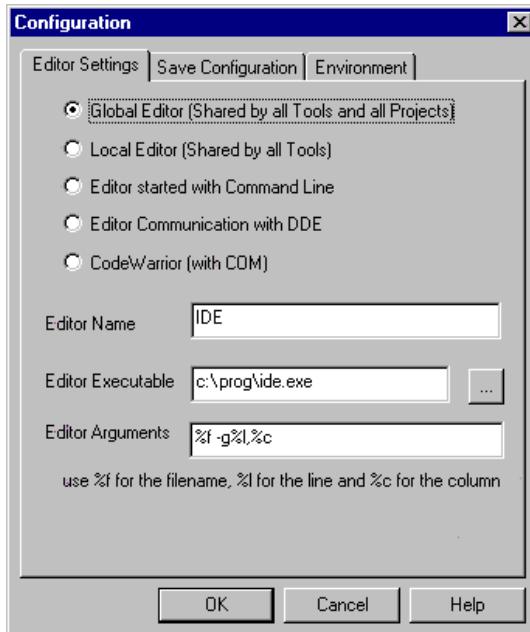
When you choose **File > Configuration** from the Maker Main window pull-down menus, the **Configuration** Window appears. The **Configuration** window has three tabs:

- Editor Settings
- Save Configuration
- Environment

## **Configuration Window Editor Settings Tab**

[Figure 30.8 on page 625](#) shows the **Configuration** window with the **Editor Settings** tab selected.

**Figure 30.8 Configuration Window - Editor Settings Tab**



The following table lists and describes **Editor Settings** tab controls.

**Table 30.7 Editor Settings Tab Controls**

Control	Function
Global Editor	Shared among all tools and projects on one computer. The MCUTOOLS.INI global initialization file stores the global editor.
Local Editor	Shared among all tools using the same project file.
Editor started with Command Line	Enable command-line editor starting. For the Winedit 32-bit version use the winedit.exe file C:\WinEdit32\WinEdit.exe%f /#:%l
Editor started with DDE	Enter the service, topic, and client name to use for a DDE connection to the editor. All entries can have modifiers for file name and line number.
CodeWarrior (with COM)	If selected, the CodeWarrior version registered in the Windows Registry launches.
Editor Name	Enter in this text-entry field a name for the desired editor.

## **Maker Controls**

### *Graphical User Interface*

---

**Table 30.7 Editor Settings Tab Controls (*continued*)**

Control	Function
Editor Executable	Specify the editor's path and executable name. Use the browse button (...) to locate the executable file.
Editor Arguments	Enter in this text-entry field the command-line arguments for the editor. Use %f for the filename, %l for the line number, and %c for the column number.

---

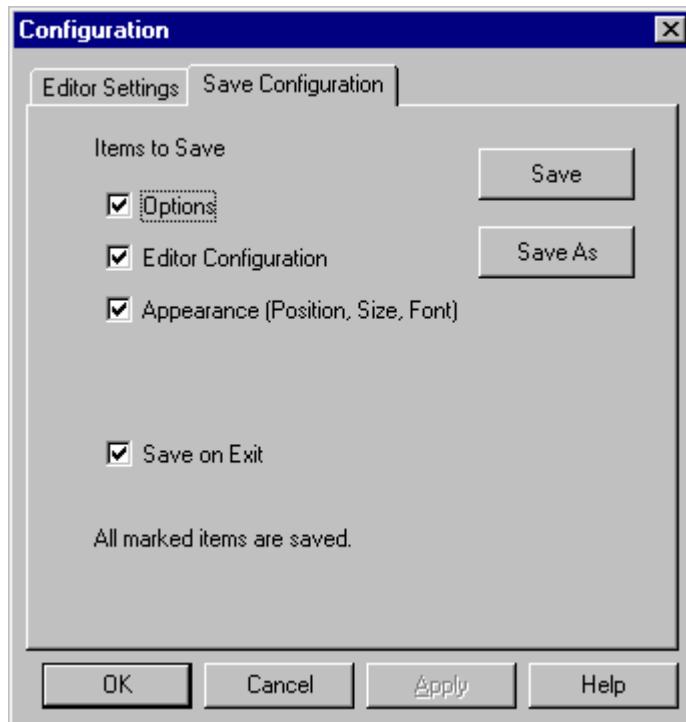
**NOTE** Changing the Editor Selection option button settings in this window changes the entries in the text entry fields at the bottom of the window.

---

## **Configuration Window Save Configuration Tab**

[Figure 30.9 on page 627](#) shows the **Configuration** dialog with the **Save Configuration** tab selected.

Figure 30.9 Configuration Dialog - Save Configuration Tab



The following table lists and describes the **Save Configuration** tab controls.

Table 30.8 Save Configuration Tab Controls

Control	Function
Options	When checked, Maker writes to the configuration file the current option and message settings. When unchecked, the last saved content remains valid.
Editor Configuration	When checked, Maker writes to the configuration file the current editor setting. When unchecked, the last saved content remains valid.
Appearance	When checked, Maker writes to the configuration file the window position, command-line content, and history settings. When unchecked, the last saved content remains valid.

## **Maker Controls**

### *Graphical User Interface*

---

**Table 30.8 Save Configuration Tab Controls (*continued*)**

Control	Function
Environment Variables	When checked, Maker writes to the configuration file the environment variable settings in the Environment Tab. When unchecked, the last saved content remains valid.
Save on Exit	When checked, Maker writes the configuration file on exit. No confirmation message appears. When unchecked, Maker does not write the configuration file on exit, even if you change options or another part of the configuration file. No confirmation message appears when closing Maker.

---

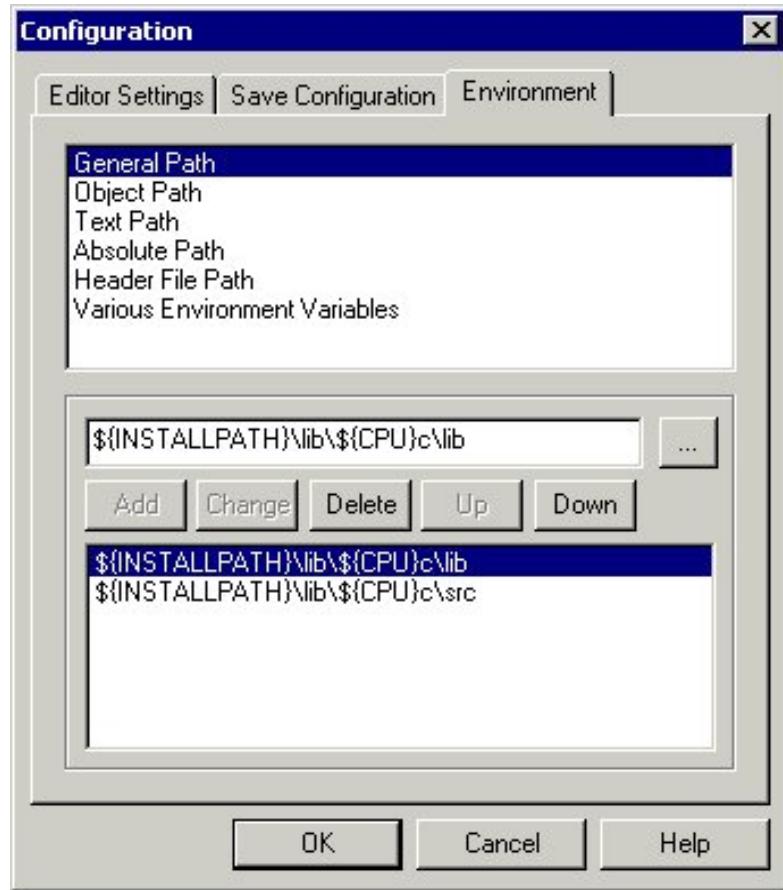
**NOTE** Maker stores settings in the configuration file, with exception of the recently used configuration list and the settings in this dialog. Configurations can coexist in the same file as the shell project configuration. When the shell configures an editor, Maker can read the content from the project file. The shell project configuration filename is `project.ini`.

---

## **Configuration Window Environment Tab**

Use the Configuration window with the **Environment** tab selected to configure the environment.

Figure 30.10 Configuration Dialog - Environment Tab



Maker reads the content of the dialog from the [Environment Variables] section of the actual project file. You can choose from these environment variables:

- General Path: GENPATH
- Object Path: OBJPATH
- Text Path: TEXTPATH
- Absolute Path: ABSPATH
- Header File Path: LIBPATH
- Various Environment Variables: other variables not covered in this list

## Maker Controls

### Graphical User Interface

---

The following table lists and describes the Configuration window **Environment** tab controls.

**Table 30.9 Environment Tab Buttons**

Button	Function
Add	Adds a new line/entry.
Change	Changes a new line/entry.
Delete	Deletes a new line/entry.
Up	Moves up a line/entry.
Down	Moves down a line/entry.

## Tip of the Day Window

When you start the tool, a **Tip of the Day** window displays a randomly chosen user tip.

**Figure 30.11 Tip of the Day Window**



The **Next Tip** button lets you read the next hint. If you don't want the Tip of the Day window to open after the program starts, uncheck the **Show Tips on StartUp** box. Click **Close** to close the **Tip of the Day** window.

---

**NOTE** The local project file stores user configurations.

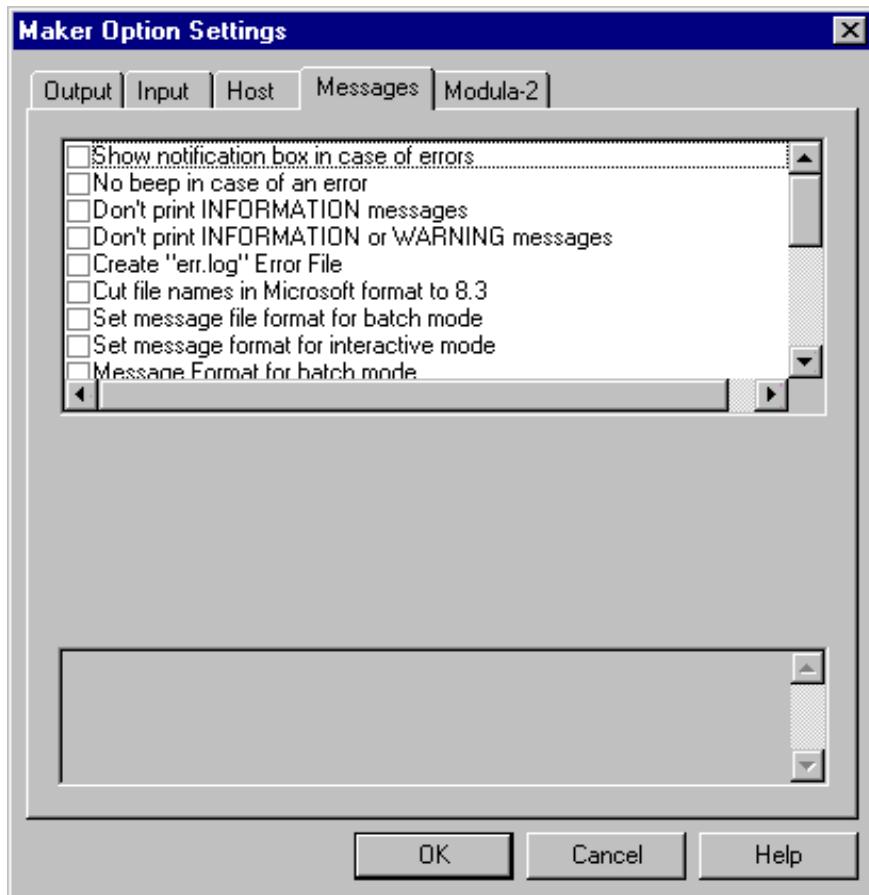
---

## Maker Options Settings Window

The Options Settings window appears when you select **Maker > Options** from the pull-down menus. Click once on the text in the list box to select an option. For help, select an option and press **F1**. The command-line option in the lower part of the dialog corresponds to your selection in the list box.

**NOTE** When you select options requiring additional parameters, a dialog box or subwindow may appear.

**Figure 30.12 Options Settings Window**



## **Maker Controls**

### *Graphical User Interface*

---

The following table lists and describes the tabs in the **Option Settings** dialog.

**Table 30.10 Option Settings Dialog Tabs**

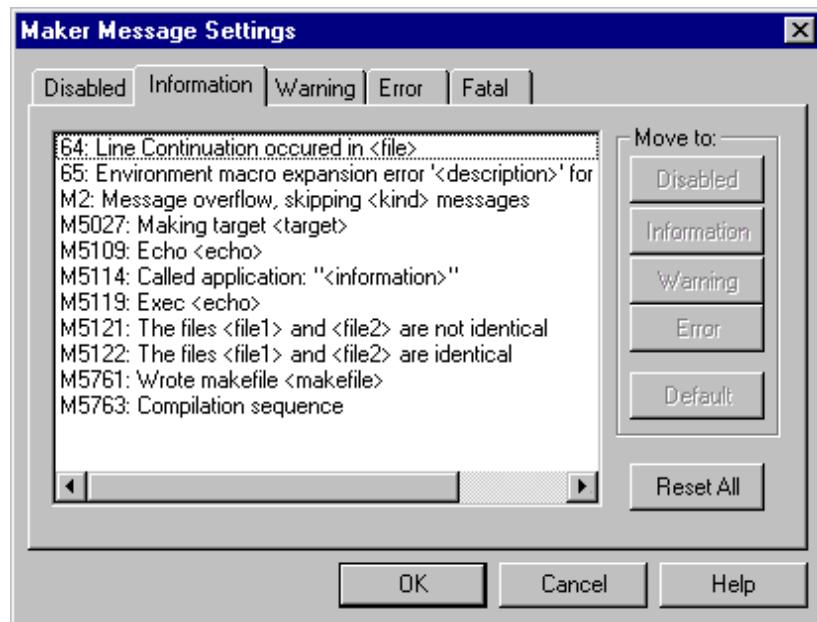
Tab	Description
Output	Command-line execution and print-output settings.
Input	Macro settings.
Host	Lists options related to the host operating system.
Messages	Message-handler settings, such as format, kind, and number of printed messages.
Modula-2	Modula-2 make-specific options (not relevant for C users).

## **Maker Message Settings Window**

The **Message Settings** window appears when you select **Maker > Messages** from the pull-down menus. This window lets you map messages to different message classes.

Each message has its own ID (a character followed by a 4- or 5-digit number). This number allows for message look-up both in the manual and in the online help.

**Figure 30.13 Message Settings Window**



The following table lists and describes the tabs in the **Message Settings** window.

**Table 30.11 Message Settings Window Tabs**

Message Group	Description
Disabled	Lists disabled messages. Maker does not write to the output stream the messages displayed in the list box.
Information	Lists information messages. Information messages inform you of actions taken.
Warning	Lists warning messages. When Maker generates a warning message, it continues processing the input file.
Error	Lists error messages. When Maker generates an error message, it stops processing the input file.
Fatal	Lists fatal error messages. These messages report system consistency errors. You cannot ignore or move fatal error messages.

## Changing a Message's Class

You can configure your own mapping of messages in different classes using one of the buttons at the right of the dialog. Each button refers to a message class. To change the class associated with a message, select the message in the list box and then click the button corresponding with the desired message class.

### Example:

To define message M5116 could not delete file (a warning message) as an error message, follow these steps:

1. Click the **Warning** tab  
A list of warning messages appears in the list box.
2. Click the string M5116 could not delete file in the list box.
3. Click the **Error** button to define the message as an error message.

**NOTE** You cannot move messages from or to the **fatal** error class. Maker only enables the **move to** buttons when you select movable messages. If you try to move a message to an impermissible group, Maker grays out the impermissible move to button.

If you want to validate the modification you performed in the error message mapping, click **OK** to close the **Message Settings** dialog. If you click **Cancel** to close the dialog, the previous message mapping remains valid.

## Retrieving Information about an Error Message

You can access information about each message in the list box. Select the message in the list box, then click **Help**. An information box opens, which contains a more detailed description of the error message as well as a small example of code producing it. If you select several messages, help for the first message appears. If you select no message, pressing **F1** shows the help for the dialog.

## About Dialog Box

The **About** dialog box appears when you select **Help > About** from the pull-down menus. This dialog shows the current directory and the Maker component versions. The Maker version appears separately at the top of the dialog. Click **OK** to close the dialog.

**NOTE** During a Maker process, Maker component subversions do not appear. Maker must be idle in order for subversions to appear.

**Figure 30.14** About Dialog Box



## Specifying the Input File

There are different ways to specify the make file to process. During processing, the software sets options according to the configurations that you specified in Maker dialogs.

Before starting to process a make file, you specify a working directory using your editor.

### Use the Command Line in the Tool Bar to Make

This section shows how to use the command line to process files. The command line lets you enter a new file name and additional Maker options.

### Processing a File Already Run

You can display the previously executed command using the arrow at the right of the command line. Select a command by clicking it, which puts it on the command line. The software processes the file you choose after you click the **Make** button in the tool bar or after you press the **Enter** key.

### File - Make...

When you select **File > Make...** from the pull-down menus, a standard Open File dialog appears. Navigate and select the file you want to process. The software processes the file you choose after you click the **Make** button in the tool bar or press the **Enter** key.

### Drag and Drop

You can drag a file from other software (such as the File Manager or Explorer) and drop it into the Maker main window. The software processes the dropped file just after you release the mouse button.

If the dragged file has the **.ini** extension, Maker loads and treats it as a configuration file, not as a makefile. To process a makefile with an **.ini** extension, use another method to run it.

## Message and Error Feedback

After making, there are several ways to check where Maker detected different errors or warnings. The format of an error message looks like this:

```
<msgType> <msgCode>: <Message>
```

### Examples:

ERROR M5102: input file not found

ERROR M5112: called application: "ERROR C1011: Undeclared enumeration tag"

The second example shows that Maker also displays messages from called applications, but only if an error occurs. Maker extracts the messages from the error file if the called application reports an error.

## Using Information from the Main Window

After Maker processes a file, the Maker window content area displays a list of detected errors or warnings. Use your editor of choice to open the source file and correct the errors.

## Using a User-defined Editor

You must first configure the editor you want to use for message or error feedback in the **Configuration** dialog. After Maker processes a file, you need only double-click an error message to have your selected editor open automatically and point to the line containing the error.

## **Maker Controls**

*Message and Error Feedback*

---

# Using Maker

With Maker you can build Modula-2 applications as well as maintain C/C++ projects. Maker syntax is a subset of the UNIX **Make** command.

Click any of the following links to jump to the corresponding section of this chapter:

- [Making Modula-2 Applications on page 639](#)
- [Making C Applications on page 639](#)
- [User-defined Macros \(Static Macros\) on page 642](#)
- [Directives and Special Targets on page 648](#)

## Making Modula-2 Applications

To make a Modula-2 application, enter the name of the main module at the input prompt (or the command line). First, Maker collects dependencies given by the IMPORT clauses in the source files of both implementation and definition modules. Second, Maker recompiles files modified since the last compilation. Third, Maker tries to link the application.

The **Make** utility needs three environment variables:

[LINK: Linker for Modula-2 on page 670](#) — Defines the linker program

[COMP: Modula-2 Compiler on page 663](#) — Defines the compiler

[FLAGS: Options for Modula-2 Compiler on page 668](#) — Defines the compiler options for the compiler given in COMP

These variables are necessary only when you use the Maker to build a Modula-2 application. For makefile processing, they are not needed (although you can use them as macros, as described later in this chapter).

## Making C Applications

Since in C you cannot necessarily deduce dependencies between files by looking at the source files, automatic make (as with Modula-2 applications) is not possible. However, if you describe these dependencies in a file, Make can process this so-called makefile and (re-)build a C application.

## Using Makefiles

This section gives a short introduction to writing and using makefiles. If you already know UNIX-style make utilities, you probably already know most of what follows. If you have been working until now with Microsoft Make, we strongly recommend that you read this section.

## Syntax of Makefiles

Makefile syntax is as follows:

```
MakeFile   = {Entry | Directive}.
Entry      = {Macro | Update | Rule}.
Macro      = Name {"="|"+="|"=+"} Line NL.
Update     = Name ":" [Name {[","] Name}] NL {Command}.
Command    = WhiteSpace {WhiteSpace} Line NL.
Rule       = "." Suffix [".." Suffix] ":" NL {Command}.
Directive  = INCLUDE Name NL.
WhiteSpace = " " | "\t".
NL         = "\n".
Line       = {<any char except un-escaped linebreaks>}.
Name       = <any valid file name>.
Suffix     = Letter [Letter] [Letter].
Letter     = any letter from "A" to "Z" or from "a" to "z".
```

## Case Sensitivity

By default, Maker is case-sensitive. However, if you set the **-C** option, Maker treats uppercase and lowercase letters the same.

## Line Breaks

Processing a makefile is a line-oriented job because you use a linebreak to terminate most constructs such as macro definitions or dependency lists. If you want Make to ignore a linebreak, escape it by placing a backslash ("\\") immediately before the linebreak. Make then reads the combination of backslash and linebreak as one single blank. You cannot use a line continuation to enlarge comment lines.

## Comments

Comments in a makefile start with the number sign (#) and end with the next linebreak.

## Dependencies

Makefile update entries determine dependencies between files. Such an update entry has the form:

```
target file: {dependency file} {command line}
```

This entry tells HI-CROSS Make that the target file depends on all the dependency files. If any of the dependency files changed since the last target-file make, or if the target file does not exist, Make executes the command lines in order of appearance. If dependencies do not exist, Make always executes the command lines. If command lines do not exist, the target needs re-making, and rules are inapplicable, Make issues an error message. See the following sections for more information on rules.

## Commands

You must begin each command on a new line and prefix that command by at least one blank or tab. Maker does not claim the tab as in UNIX make. The following list describes additional characteristics:

- Maker strips leading and trailing blanks and tabs from the command line.
- If the command line terminates with an exit code not equal to zero, Maker displays an error message and stops makefile processing, unless the line starts with a dash ("–"). Maker removes the dash before executing the command.
- A star (\*) at the start of the command line prevents Maker from capturing the output of the called tool. Sixteen-bit applications such as command.com especially need this star.

## Processing

Make processes updated entries recursively, which means that if a dependency file appears as a target in some other update entry, Make processes that other update entry first. If a dependency file does not exist and rules are inapplicable, Make issues an error message. See the following sections for more information on rules.

Normally, makefile processing starts with the update entry for the target given on the command line or at the input prompt. If you do not specify a target, processing starts at the first update entry in the makefile.

If there are two update entries for the same target file, Make appends the dependencies and commands of the second update entry to those of the first update entry.

Make issues an error message if it finds circular dependencies.

## Using Maker

### User-defined Macros (*Static Macros*)

---

## Macros

Macros associate a name with some arbitrary text. You can substitute this name for each occurrence of the arbitrary text in the makefile. There are two different forms of macros: user defined static ones and predefined dynamic ones.

## User-defined Macros (*Static Macros*)

This section describes the form of a macro definition.

### Definition

A macro definition has the form:

```
macro_name = text up to the next un-escaped linebreak
```

After you define a macro, you can use a macro reference to include the text at any place in a makefile.

### Reference

A macro reference has the form:

```
$ (macro_name)
```

Make will wholly replace the reference with the text, including the "\$ (" and the ") ". If the text itself contains more macro references, Make expands those, too.

### Redefinition

You can redefine macros, in which case the text in the new definition overwrites the text in the old definition. Maker issues an error message if it detects a circular macro definition like this:

```
ThisMacro = $(ThatMacro)
ThatMacro = Not $(ThisMacro)
```

### Macro Substitution

During macro expansion, use the following syntax to have Maker replace strings:

```
$ (macroname:find=replace)
```

In this example, Maker replaces every occurrence of "find" with "replace".

Use this kind of macro expansion to derive filenames, as in the following example:

```
SRCNAMES= a.c b.c  
OBJNAMES = $(SRCNAMES:.c=.o)
```

The result of this example is that OBJNAMES contains “a.o b.o”.

---

**NOTE** Maker does not allow spaces in the search string, the replace string, the whole macro definition, or before or after the ":" or the "="

---

## Macros & Comments

If a comment follows a macro on the same line, as in the following example, the text that replaces any reference of these macros ends just before the # character:

```
MyMacro = another #And that's a comment  
OurMacro = This is \  
$(MyMacro) example #That's a comment, too!  
MyMacro = a third #Redefinition of a macro  
HisMacro = This is \  
           $(MyMacro) example
```

Maker replaces the macro references as follows (without double quotes):

```
$(MyMacro) = "a third"  
$(OurMacro) = "This is a third example"  
$(HisMacro) = "This is a third example"
```

You can use macro references in update entries, inference rules, macro definitions, and macro references. See the following sections for more information on rules. The macro-reference possibility allows constructs such as:

```
This = Macro  
MyMacro = This is a circular macro reference!  
$(My$(This))
```

This example first evaluates to “\$(MyMacro)” and then to “This is a circular macro reference!”.

## Concatenation

Besides the macro definition operator “=”, **Make** knows two additional operators: “+=” and “=+”. The first operator appends the text on the right to the macro on the left. The second operator assigns to the macro the value given by appending the macro’s previous value to the text given on the right:

```
MyMacro = File  
MyMacro += .TXT  
          #Now the macro has the value "File.TXT"
```

## Using Maker

### User-defined Macros (*Static Macros*)

---

```
MyMacro += D:\  
          #Now it has the value "D:\File.TXT"
```

The following macro is a case handled differently by different make utilities. For example, in HI-CROSS **Make** it has the value "D:\SomeDir\". Some other make implementations would expand it as "D:\SomeDir" and take the last backslash as part of an escaped linebreak:

```
MyMacro = D:\SomeDir\
```

## Command-Line Macros

There are two kinds of User Defined Macros: Command-line macros and makefile macros. Makefile macros are the macro definitions that appear in the make file.

Command-line macros are macros on the command line with option -d. Command-line macros have a higher priority than macros defined in the makefile or in a file included. Therefore, if you define a macro on command line, Maker ignores further definition of a macro with the same name in the makefile.

A special command-line macro is TARGET, which defines the name of the top target to make. The TARGET macro provides compatibility with previous Maker versions. Specify a top target by adding its name after the makefile name. Defining an explicit top target with the TARGET macro works only on the command line. The TARGET macro in the makefile does not define a new top target. Do this explicitly by specifying a new target at the top, which has the top target to make as dependency.

## Dynamic Macros

In addition to user-defined macros, which are always static, HI-CROSS **Make** recognizes the following dynamic macros, which differently evaluate in different contexts:

```
$* base name (without suffix and period) of the target file.  
$@ complete target file name.  
$< complete list of dependency files.  
$? list of dependency files that are younger than the target  
$$ evaluates to a single dollar sign.
```

Except for the first one and the last one, these dynamic macros may only appear within command lines. Maker replaces them at the very end of macro substitution, just as it executes the command:

```
MyMacro = $<  
OurMacro = file.c $(MyMacro)  
THAT.EXE : $*.C $(OurMacro)  
        $(COMP) $(MyMacro)  
        $(LINK) $*.PRM
```

In a first step, the first line evaluates to:

```
THAT.EXE : THAT.C file.c $<
```

This line is circular, since Maker will now replace \$< with "THAT.C file.c \$<" and so on. For this reason, the dynamic macros \$< and \$? may only appear on a command line (after Maker completes all macro substitution). If we now assume that OurMacro was defined as:

```
OurMacro = file.c io.c
```

after Maker completes all macro substitution, we get:

```
THAT.EXE : THAT.C file.c io.c
```

Example of \$<:

```
target.o: target.c a.c b.c  
        $(COMP) $<
```

replaced with:

```
target.o: target.c a.c b.c  
        $(COMP) target.c a.c b.c
```

Example of \$?:

```
target.o: target.c a.c b.c  
        $(COMP) $?
```

If a.c and b.c are newer than target.o, then the result will be:

```
target.o: target.c a.c b.c  
        $(COMP) a.c b.c
```

---

**NOTE** HI-CROSS Make also defines macros for all environment variables currently set, which you can redefine like any other macro.

---

## Inference Rules

Inference rules specify default rules for certain common cases. Inference rules have the form:

```
.depSuffix.targetSuffix:  
  {Commands}
```

or:

```
.depSuffix:  
  {Commands}
```

These rules tell HI-CROSS Make how to make a file with suffix `targetSuffix` if it cannot find an update entry for the file: look for a file with the same name as the target but with suffix `depSuffix`. Assume the target depends on that file, make the usual checks,

## Using Maker

### User-defined Macros (*Static Macros*)

---

and if Maker has to remake the target, execute the commands. If commands do not exist and the target needs remaking, Maker issues an error.

The second form of an inference rule with only one suffix works exactly as the first one. Maker assumes an empty target suffix.

For example, object files usually depend on a source file of the same name, but with a different suffix, and Make calls a compiler to create those object files. If we assume that object files have the extension .o and source files have the extension .c, we could express this example as:

```
.C.O:  
$(COMP) $*.c
```

If Make now finds a dependency file with extension .o (for example, THIS.o) but no update entry having this file as target, it applies the above rule. The result is exactly the same as if your makefile contained the dependency:

```
THIS.O: THIS.c  
$(COMP) $*.c
```

Rules also play a different role: if there is an update entry without command lines, HI-CROSS **Make** searches for a rule that might apply and executes the commands specified in that rule. For example, with your makefile containing above rule, the update entry:

```
THAT.O: FILE.h DATA.h
```

This is equivalent to:

```
THAT.O: FILE.h DATA.h THAT.c  
$(COMP) $*.c
```

If you define two different inference rules for the same target suffix, only the last one is active.

If HI-CROSS **Make** finds a dependency file that does not appear as a target in some other update entry, it tries to find an inference rule to apply. If that try fails too, and the file exists, Make assumes that the file is up to date. If the file does not exist, Maker needs to remake it. Since Maker lacks a rule or an update entry for the file, it issues an error message.

Here is a more complex example:

```
# demo make file for assembly project  
  
OBJECTS = a_1.o a_2.o a_3.o  
ASM = c:\freescale\prog\assembler.exe  
LINK = c:\freescale\prog\linker.exe  
all: myasm.abs  
    echo "all done"  
myasm.abs: $(OBJECTS) myasm.prm
```

```
a_1.o: a_1.inc  
a_2.o: a_1.inc a_2.inc  
.prm.abs:  
$(LINK) $*.prm  
.asm.o :  
$(ASM) $*.asm
```

## Multiple Inference Rules

You can specify more than one inference rule for each dependency suffix. Use this technique when you have source files written in different programming languages with different file suffixes. For example, assume you have sources written in assembly language, in Anise-C and C++. The object files produced by the assembler and compiler have all the same suffixes. They are linked together to one program or library. You can represent this relationship by one target having all the object files as a dependency list:

```
makeAll: asm_obj1.o asm_obj2.o asm_obj3.o c_obj1.o cobj2.o  
cpp_obj1.o
```

These rules build the object files:

```
.asm.o:  
$(ASSEMBLE) $*.asm $(ASMOPTIONS)  
.c.o:  
$(COMPILE) $*.c $(COPTIONS)  
.cpp.o:  
$(COMPILE) $*.cpp $(CPPOPTIONS)
```

Maker selects the first applicable rule.

---

**NOTE** The Maker resolution algorithm is logically incomplete. You can chain rules together in some cases, but doing so may lead to conflicts with the handling of multiple inference rules. For example, if you use template frames with the suffix .tpl compiled by a program that produces C files from TPL files, Maker may have problems resolving multiple rules in the further compilation steps. Tip: Construct and use a test makefile that contains the main resolution features in order to investigate Maker's build behavior. If the test makefile works, the full makefile also works.

---

# Directives and Special Targets

HI-CROSS **Make** lets you include one makefile into another by using an include directive of the form:

```
INCLUDE filename
```

This directive textually replaces the include directive with the given file's contents (from another makefile). If Make cannot locate, open, or read the file, it issues an error message.

Make always includes the default makefile DEFAULT.MAK at the very beginning. The environment variable GENPATH. specifies the directory that contains the makefile.

---

**NOTE** Because the DEFAULT.MAK is included automatically, you have to be careful when using this name. An illegal DEFAULT.MAK does cause failures in all other makefiles for which it is in the search path. We do recommend to share common definitions by explicit makefile includes instead of using the implicitly included DEFAULT.MAK.

---

Make issues an error message for circular includes.

HI-CROSS **Make** also allows definition of two special targets without dependencies:

BEFORE:

```
{Commands}
```

and

AFTER:

```
{Commands}
```

Make executes these commands just before and just after processing the top target given on the command line.

## Built-In Commands

You can start DOS programs from the HI-CROSS **Make** Utility on the command line. You can directly execute external DOS commands; to execute built-in commands call **COMMAND.COM** with option **/c**, like this:

```
*COMMAND.COM /c dir C:\freescale > C:\DIR.TXT
```

**NOTE** The star (“\*”) prevents Maker from capturing the output of command.com. The output capture facility sometimes has problems with 16-bit executables like command.com. In WinNT environments, use the native 32 bit shell “cmd.exe” instead of command.com.

---

The HI-CROSS **Make** Utility also has a few simple built-in commands. Subsequently, we’ll discuss each of these commands.

### **copy file1 file2**

This command creates a copy of **file1** with the name **file2**. No wildcards are allowed. If you need wildcards, use the DOS built-in **copy** command.

### **del file1 file2... fileN**

This command deletes the files passed as arguments. Again, no wildcards are allowed. Maker follows the file path from the current directory, if you do not specify an absolute path. Maker does not consult the environment settings to find the files to delete.

### **cd directory**

This command changes temporarily to the current directory. The scope of the ‘**cd**’ command is the command list of a target where Maker called it.

**NOTE** Avoid the use of this command whenever possible. The command may lead to inconsistency with relative-path definitions in the environment.

---

### **echo text**

This command is actually a no-op. If Maker displays the commands, it displays the text, too. You can view the echo command as a way of defining a comment that Maker shows, while hiding normal comments starting with “#”.

### **puts outfile text**

This command writes text, the rest of the command line, to the file specified with **outfile** (the first identifier of the command line). The write mode is appending. If the file does not exist, Maker creates it (mode “**a+**”).

## Using Maker

### *Directives and Special Targets*

---

#### **Example:**

```
puts myOutput.txt This is a text\n
```

This example writes the text “This is a text” with a line break at the end to the file “myOutput.txt”

#### **Example:**

```
GENMAKE= bb.mak
TARGET = b
MAKE= c:\freescale\prog\maker.exe
COMP= c:\freescale\prog\compiler.exe
STAR=*
DEPENDENDS = $(TARGET).c $(TARGET).h
create$(GENMAKE):
    -del $(GENMAKE)
    puts $(GENMAKE) \nCOMP=$(COMP)
    puts $(GENMAKE) \nMAKE=$(MAKE)
    puts $(GENMAKE) \n$(TARGET).o : $(DEPENDENDS)
    puts $(GENMAKE) \n $(COMP) $(TARGET).c
    $(MAKE) $(GENMAKE) $(TARGET).o
```

This example generates and runs bb.mak:

```
COMP=c:\freescale\prog\compiler.exe
MAKE=c:\freescale\prog\maker.exe
b.o : b.c b.h
c:\freescale\prog\compiler.exe b.c
```

```
fc file1 file2
```

This example compares two files, specified by name as file1 and file2, byte by byte and remembers the result for the next ‘?’ command. The result is TRUE if the files are identical and FALSE if they are not identical.

```
fctext file1 file2
```

This example compares two text files byte by byte, ignoring blanks for compare, and remembers the result for the next ‘?’ command. The result is TRUE if the files are identical and FALSE if they are not identical.

```
?
```

```
Syntax: ? <commandIfYes> `:' <commandIfNo>
```

The result of the last compare operation does cause either <commandIfYes> to be executed if the compared files were identical or <commandIfNo> if the compared files were not identical.

### **Example:**

```
fctext upxcall.c upxcall.old  
? puts log.txt files are equal : puts log.txt files are not  
equal  
or written in two lines
```

```
fctext upxcall.c upxcall.old  
? puts log.txt files are equal \  
: puts log.txt files are not equal  
rehash
```

This example re-loads the HI-CROSS environment from the `default.env` file. Thereafter all commands, all macro expansions, and all file searches execute in the new environment.

```
ren file1 file2
```

This example renames `file1` to `file2`. No wildcards are allowed.

## **Command Line**

The Maker command line consists of three parts:

- Maker Options

Maker treats all entries starting with a dash ('-') as options. To specify the top target, use the target name on the command line after the makefile name.

- Makefile name

Maker treats the first command line argument, which does not start with a dash, as a makefile name.

- Targets

Maker treats all remaining arguments without a leading dash as targets to build. If you do not specify targets, the first rule is build.

When you start Maker without command-line arguments, a window opens in which you can manually enter commands.

## **Implementation Restrictions**

**Make** has only one implementation restriction: the string resulting from a macro substitution cannot contain more than 4095 characters.

## **Using Maker**

*Directives and Special Targets*

---

# Maker Environment Variables

---

This section describes environment variables that Maker uses. Other tools also use some of these environment variables.

Click any of the following links to jump to the corresponding section of this chapter:

- [Setting Parameters on page 653](#)
- [Input and Output Files on page 662](#)
- [List of Environment Variables on page 663](#)

## Setting Parameters

Set Maker parameters in an environment using environment variables. The syntax is always the same:

```
Parameter = KeyName "=" ParamDef.
```

---

**NOTE** No blanks are allowed in an environment-variable definition.

---

### Example:

```
GENPATH=C:\INSTALL\LIB;D:\PROJECTS\TESTS;/usr/local/lib;/  
home/me/my_project
```

Maker parameters may be defined:

- Using system environment variables supported by your operating system.  
Putting the definitions in a file called **DEFAULT.ENV** (**.hiderelatives** for UNIX) in the default directory.
- Putting the definitions in a file given by the value of the system environment variable **ENVIRONMENT**.

---

**NOTE** The maximum length of environment-variable entries in the **DEFAULT.ENV/.hiderelatives** is 1024 characters

---

## **Maker Environment Variables**

### *Setting Parameters*

---

**NOTE** You can set the default directory mentioned above using the system environment variable DEFAULDIR.

---

When looking for an environment variable, all programs first search the system environment, then the DEFAULT.ENV (.hidesfaults for UNIX) file, and finally the global environment file given by ENVIRONMENT. If the programs cannot find a definition, they use a default value.

## **Current Directory**

The most important environment for all tools is the current directory. The current directory is the base search directory where the tool starts to search for files (such as for the DEFAULT.ENV / .hidesfaults)

Normally, the operating system or the program that launches another program (for example, WinEdit) determines the current directory of a started tool.

For the UNIX operating system, the current directory of an executable started is also the current directory from where the binary file started.

For MS Windows-based operating systems, the current directory definition is complex:

- If the File Manager or Explorer launches the tool, the current directory is the location of the launched executable.
- If clicking icon on the desktop launches the tool, the current directory is the one specified and associated with the icon.
- If dragging a file on the icon of the executable file under Windows 95 or Windows NT 4.0 launches the tool, the current directory is the desktop.
- If another launching tool with its own current directory specification (such as the WinEdit editor) launches the tool, the current directory is the one specified by the launching tool (such as the current directory definition in WinEdit).
- If the tool supports local project files, the current directory is where the local project file resides. Changing the current project file also changes the current directory, if the other project file is in a different directory. Note that browsing for a C file does not change the current directory.

To override this behavior, you can use the environment variable DEFAULDIR. The current directory appears among other information with the maker option “-v” and in the about box.

## **Global Initialization File (MCUTOOLS.INI)**

All tools can store some global data into the MCUTOOLS.INI. The tool first searches for this file in the directory of the tool itself (along the path of the executable file). If no

MCUTOOLS .INI file exists in this directory, the tool looks for a MCUTOOLS .INI file located in the MS Windows installation directory (such as C : \WINDOWS).

**Example:**

C : \WINDOWS\MCUTOOLS .INI  
D : \INSTALL\PROG\MCUTOOLS .INI

If a tool starts in the D : \INSTALL\PROG\DIRECTOY, it uses the project file in the same directory as the tool:

(D : \INSTALL\PROG\MCUTOOLS .INI) .

If the tool starts outside the D : \INSTALL\PROG directory, it uses the project file in the Windows directory:

(C : \WINDOWS\MCUTOOLS .INI) .

The following section gives a short description of the entries in the MCUTOOLS .INI file:

## [Installation] Section

**Entry:**

Path

**Arguments:**

Last installation path

**Description:**

Whenever you install a tool, the installation script stores the installation destination directory in this variable.

**Example:**

Path=c :\install

**Entry:**

Group

**Arguments:**

Last installation program group.

**Description:**

Whenever you install a tool, the installation script stores the created program group in this variable.

## **Maker Environment Variables**

### *Setting Parameters*

---

#### **Example:**

Group=Make

## **[Options] Section**

#### **Entry:**

DefaultDir

#### **Arguments:**

Default Directory to use.

#### **Description:**

Specifies the current directory for all tools on a global level (see also environment variable [DEFALUTDIR: Default Current Directory on page 664](#)).

#### **Example:**

DefaultDir=c:\install\project

## **[Editor] Section**

#### **Entry:**

Editor\_Name

#### **Arguments:**

The name of the global editor

#### **Description:**

Specifies the name displayed in the global editor. This entry has only a descriptive effect. Its content does not apply to starting the editor.  
Maker cannot modify this entry.

#### **Entry:**

Editor\_Exe

#### **Arguments:**

The name of the executable file of the global editor

**Description:**

Specifies file name called for showing a text file, when the global editor setting is active. In the editor configuration dialog, the global editor selection is only active when this entry exists and is not empty.

Maker cannot modify this entry.

**Entry:**

Editor\_Opts

**Arguments:**

The options to use the global editor

**Description:**

Specifies options that the global editor should use. If this entry does not exist or is empty, Maker uses "%f." Maker constructs the command line to launch the editor by taking the Editor\_Exe content, appending a space to it, and then adding the Editor\_Opts entry. Maker cannot modify this entry.

**Example:**

```
[Editor]
editor_name=WinEdit
editor_exe=C:\Winedit\WinEdit.exe
editor_opts=%f
```

## **Maker Environment Variables**

### *Setting Parameters*

---

#### **Example (MCUTOOLS.INI)**

The following example shows a typical layout of the MCUTOOLS.INI file:

```
[Installation]
Path=c:\freescale
Group=Make
[Editor]
editor_name=WinEdit
editor_exe=C:\Winedit\WinEdit.exe
editor_opts=%f
[Options]
DefaultDir=c:\myprj
[Maker]
SaveOnExit=1
SaveAppearance=1
SaveEditor=1
SaveOptions=1
RecentProject0=c:\myprj\project.ini
RecentProject1=c:\otherprj\project.ini
```

#### **Local Configuration File (Usually project.ini)**

Maker only reads the default.env file content and does not change that content in any way. Instead, the configuration file stores all configuration properties. Different applications can use the same configuration file.

The shell uses the configuration file with the name “project.ini” in the current directory only, which is why you should also use this name with Maker. Maker can use the editor configuration written and maintained by the shell only when that shell uses the same file as Maker. Apart from this distinction, Maker can use any file name for the project file. The configuration file has the same format as Windows ini files. Maker stores its own entries with the same section.

The current directory is always the directory where the configuration resides. If Maker loads a configuration file from a different directory, then the current directory also changes. When the current directory changes, Maker also re-loads the whole default.env file.

## [Editor] Section

### **Entry:**

Editor\_Name

### **Arguments:**

The name of the local editor

### **Description:**

Specifies the name displayed in the local editor. This entry has only a descriptive effect. Its content does not apply to starting the editor.

### **Saved:**

Maker cannot modify this entry. This entry has the same format as the global editor configuration in the mcutools.ini file.

### **Entry:**

Editor\_Exe

### **Arguments:**

The name of the executable file of the local editor

### **Description:**

Specifies file name called for showing a text file, when the local editor setting is active. In the editor configuration dialog, the local editor selection is only active when this entry exists and is not empty.

### **Saved:**

Maker cannot modify this entry.

This entry has the same format as the global editor configuration in the mcutools.ini file.

### **Entry:**

Editor\_Opts

### **Arguments:**

The options to use the local editor

## **Maker Environment Variables**

### *Setting Parameters*

---

#### **Description:**

Specifies options that the local editor should use. If this entry does not exist or is empty, Maker uses "%f." Maker constructs the command line to launch the editor by taking the Editor\_Exe content, appending a space to it, and then adding the Editor\_Opts entry.

#### **Saved:**

Maker cannot modify this entry.

This entry has the same format as the global editor configuration in the mcutools.ini file.

#### **Example:**

```
[Editor]
editor_name=WinEdit
editor_exe=C:\Winedit\WinEdit.exe
editor_opts=%f
```

#### **Example (project.ini)**

The following example shows a typical layout of the configuration file (usually project.ini):

```
[Editor]
Editor_Name=WinEdit
Editor_Exe=C:\WinEdit\WinEdit.exe %f /#:%
Editor_Opts=%f
[Maker]
StatusbarEnabled=1
ToolbarEnabled=1
WindowPos=0,1,-1,-1,-1,-1,390,107,1103,643
WindowFont=-16,500,0,Courier
TipFilePos=0
ShowTipOfDay=1
EditorType=3
RecentCommandLine0=mkall.mak
RecentCommandLine1=cpplib.mak -D(LIBNAME=cpplib)
CurrentCommandLine=mkall.mak
EditorDDEClientName=[open(%f)]
EditorDDETTopicName=system
EditorDDEServiceName=msdev
EditorCommandLine=C:\WinEdit\WinEdit.exe %f /#:%
```

## Paths

Most environment variables contain path lists that specify file locations. A path list is a list of directory names separated by semicolons. The path list follows this syntax:

```
PathList = DirSpec {";" DirSpec} .
DirSpec = [*"] DirectoryName.
```

### Example:

```
GENPATH=C:\INSTALL\LIB;D:\PROJECTS\TESTS;/usr/local/
freescale/lib;/home/me/my_project
```

If an asterisk (\*) precedes a directory name, the programs recursively searches that whole directory tree for a file, not just the given directory itself. Maker searches directories in the order given in the path list.

### Example:

```
LIBPATH= *C:\INSTALL\LIB
```

---

**NOTE** Some DOS/UNIX environment variables (like GENPATH, LIBPATH, etc.) are used.

---

## Line Continuation

You can use the line continuation character ‘\’ to specify an environment variable in a environment file (`default.env/.hidefaults`) over different lines:

### Example:

```
FLAGS= \
-W2 \
-Wpd
```

These statements are equivalent to:

```
FLAGS=-W2 -Wpd
```

however, using this feature together with paths, such as:

```
GENPATH=. \
TEXTFILE=.\txt
```

results in:

```
GENPATH=. TEXTFILE=.\txt
```

To avoid such problems, use a semicolon ‘;’ at the end of a path if there is a ‘\’ at the end:

## **Maker Environment Variables**

### *Input and Output Files*

---

```
GENPATH=.\;  
TEXTFILE=.\txt
```

## **Input and Output Files**

Maker searches for makefiles and include files first in the current directory and then in the [GENPATH: #include “File” Path on page 669](#) directory.

Maker calls the tools that produce the output files of a make run (except error reports). Refer to the corresponding manuals for the tools you use.

## **Error Listing**

If Maker detects any errors, it creates an error listing file “ERR . TXT”. Maker generates this file in the working directory.

If you start Maker from WinEdit (with '%f' on the command line) or Codewright (with '%b%e' on the command line), it does not produce this error file. Instead, Maker writes the error messages in a special format in a file called EDOOUT using the default Microsoft format. Use WinEdit’s Next Error or Codewright’s Find Next Error command to see both the error positions and the error messages.

---

**NOTE** Maker cannot report error-position information with the same precision as a compiler because most of the errors have a long history. Maker can only report the general position, not the position where the error occurred. Most of Maker’s messages lack position information (pos = 0).

---

## **Interactive Mode (Main Window Opened)**

If you set [ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification on page 666](#), Maker creates a message file with the name specified in this environment variable.

If you do not set ERRORFILE, Maker generates a default file named ERR . TXT in the current directory.

## **Batch Mode (Main Window Not Opened)**

If you set [ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification on page 666](#), Maker creates a message file with the name specified in this environment variable.

If you do not set ERRORFILE, Maker generates a default file named EDOOUT in the current directory.

# List of Environment Variables

The remainder of this section explains each of the environment variables available to Maker. This section lists options in alphabetical order, with one option to each page.

## **COMP: Modula-2 Compiler**

### **Tools:**

Maker

### **Synonym:**

none.

### **Syntax:**

"COMP=" <compiler>.

### **Arguments:**

<compiler>: Used Modula-2 compiler.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

Use this environment variable to specify the Modula-2 compiler.

### **Example:**

COMP=C:\INSTALL\PROG\TPM.EXE

## **Maker Environment Variables**

*List of Environment Variables*

---

# **DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory**

### **Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, Libmaker, Maker

### **Synonym:**

none

### **Syntax:**

"DEFAULTDIR=" <directory>.

### **Arguments:**

<directory>: the default current directory.

### **Default:**

none.

### **Description:**

Use this environment variable to specify the default directory for all tools. All the tools indicated above take the specified directory as their current directory, instead of the one defined by the operating system or launching tool (such as the editor).

This variable is a system-level (global) environment variable. You cannot specify it in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV/.hiderdefaults).

### **Example:**

DEFAULTDIR=C:\INSTALL\PROJECT

# ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification

## Tools:

Compiler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, Libmaker, Maker

## Synonym:

HIENVIRONMENT

## Syntax:

"ENVIRONMENT=" <file>.

## Arguments:

<file>: file name with path specification, without spaces

## Default:

none.

## Description:

You must specify this variable at system level. The Tool looks in the [DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory on page 664](#) for a environment file named default.env (.hdefauls on UNIX). Using ENVIRONMENT (set in the autoexec.bat (DOS) or .cshrc (UNIX) file), you can specify a different file name.

This variable is a system-level (global) environment variable. You cannot specify it in a default environment file (DEFAULT.ENV/.hdefauls).

## Example:

ENVIRONMENT=\freescale\prog\global.env

## **Maker Environment Variables**

*List of Environment Variables*

---

# **ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification**

### **Tools:**

Compiler, Assembler, Maker (restricted)

### **Synonym:**

none

### **Syntax:**

"ERRORFILE=" <file name>.

### **Arguments:**

<file name>: File name with possible format specifiers.

### **Description:**

The environment variable ERRORFILE specifies the name for the error file that the Tools use. The Compiler and assembler allow substitution in the definition

Possible format specifiers are:

'%n': Substitute the file name, without the path.

'%p': Substitute the path of the source file.

'%f': Substitute the full file name, such as. with the path and name (the same as '%p%n').

In case of an illegal error file name, a notification box appears.

---

**NOTE** Maker does not recognize error files of other tools containing '%' substitutions. Maker reads the string assigned to the environment variable ERRORFILE as filename string without substitutions. So tools that use '%' substitutions for their error output report their error to Maker as the unspecified error message "M5108 called application detected an error".

---

### **Example:**

ERRORFILE=MyErrors.err

writes all errors to the file MyErrors.err in the current directory.

ERRORFILE=\tmp\errors

writes all errors to the file errors in the directory \tmp.

ERRORFILE=%f.err

writes all errors to a file with the same name as the source file, but with extension .err, in the same directory as the source file. For example, if we run a make file \sources\test.mak, Maker generates an error list file \sources\test.err.

`ERRORFILE=\dir1\%n.err`

For example, for a source file test.mak, Maker generates an error list file \dir1\test.err.

`ERRORFILE=%p\errors.txt`

For example, for a source file \dir1\dir2\test.mak, Maker generates an error list file \dir1\dir2\errors.txt.

If you do not set the environment variable ERRORFILE, Maker writes the errors to the file EDOUT in the current directory.

## **Maker Environment Variables**

*List of Environment Variables*

---

# **FLAGS: Options for Modula-2 Compiler**

### **Tools:**

Maker for Modula-2

### **Syntax:**

"FLAGS= " {<optionlist>} .

### **Arguments:**

<optionlist>: List of options.

### **Default:**

none

### **Description:**

Maker, fed with a Modula-2 main module, starts the compiler with the options specified with FLAGS. The environment variable COMP specifies the Modula-2 compiler.

## GENPATH: #include “File” Path

### Tools:

Compiler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, Maker

### Synonym:

HIPATH

### Syntax:

"GENPATH= " {<path>} .

### Arguments:

<path>: Paths separated by semicolons, without spaces.

### Default:

Current directory

### Description:

If Maker includes a file from a make file, it searches first in the current directory, then in the directories given by GENPATH.

---

**NOTE** If a directory specification in this environment variables starts with an asterisk (“\*”), Maker searches the whole directory tree recursively depth first, that is, it searches all subdirectories and their subdirectories and so on. Within one level in the tree, search order of the subdirectories is indeterminate (these are invalid for Win32).

---

### Example:

GENPATH=\sources\include;...\\..\\headers;\usr\\local\\lib

## **Maker Environment Variables**

*List of Environment Variables*

---

# **LINK: Linker for Modula-2**

### **Tools:**

Maker for Modula-2

### **Syntax:**

"LINK=" {<linker>} .

### **Arguments:**

<linker>: Linker for Modula-2 .

### **Default:**

none

### **Description:**

Maker, fed with a Modula-2 main module, starts the linker specified in this environment variable.

## **TEXTFAMILY: Text Font Family**

### **Tools:**

Compiler (v5.0.x), Assembler (v5.0.x), Linker, Decoder, Libmaker, Maker (v5.0.x)

### **Synonym:**

HITEXTFAMILY

### **Syntax:**

"TEXTFAMILY= " <FontName> .

### **Arguments:**

<FontName>: Font family name to use.

### **Default:**

Terminal

### **Description:**

Defines the font family to use. The default font family is “Terminal.”

### **Example:**

TEXTFAMILY=Times

## **Maker Environment Variables**

*List of Environment Variables*

---

# **TEXTKIND: Text Font Character Set**

### **Tools:**

Compiler (v5.0.x), Assembler (v5.0.x), Linker, Decoder, Libmaker, Maker (v5.0.x)

### **Synonym:**

HITEXTKIND

### **Syntax:**

"TEXTKIND= " ( "OEM" | "ANSI" ) .

### **Arguments:**

"OEM": Use OEM font character set.

"ANSI": Use ANSI font character set.

### **Default:**

OEM

### **Description:**

Gives the character set, OEM or ANSI. OEM is the default value.

### **Example:**

TEXTKIND=ANSI

## TEXTSIZE: Text Font Size

### **Tools:**

Compiler (v5.0.x), Assembler (v5.0.x), Linker, Decoder, Libmaker, Decoder, Maker (v5.0.x)

### **Synonym:**

HITEXTSIZE

### **Syntax:**

"TEXTSIZE=" <number>.

### **Arguments:**

<number>: Font size to use.

### **Default:**

14

### **Description:**

Defines the size of the font. The default size is 14 point.

### **Example:**

TEXTSIZE=12

## **Maker Environment Variables**

*List of Environment Variables*

---

# **TEXTSTYLE: Text Font Style**

### **Tools:**

Compiler (v5.0.x), Assembler (v5.0.x), Linker, Decoder, Libmaker, Maker (v5.0.x)

### **Synonym:**

HITEXTSTYLE

### **Syntax:**

"TEXTSTYLE=" ("NORMAL" | "BOLD") .

### **Arguments:**

"NORMAL": Use normal font style (not bold or italic).

"BOLD": Use bold font style.

### **Default:**

NORMAL

### **Description:**

Defines the font style to use, NORMAL or BOLD. The default value is NORMAL.

### **Example:**

TEXTSTYLE=BOLD

# Building Libraries

This chapter explains how to use the Maker utility to adapt or build your own libraries. Figures and listings in this chapter have the <target> identifier instead of a specific CPU name. <target> stands for your own target name.

Click any of the following links to jump to the corresponding section of this chapter:

- [Maker Directory Structure on page 675](#)
- [Configuring WinEdit for the Maker on page 676](#)
- [Configuring default.env for the Maker on page 677](#)
- [Building Libraries with Defined Memory Model Options on page 678](#)
- [Building Libraries With Objects Added on page 678](#)
- [Structured Makefiles for Libraries on page 681](#)

## Maker Directory Structure

The make files distributed for building the libraries expect the directory structure recommended in the Tools installation. You should have the following items installed in the c:\freescale directory.

- FREESCALE program folder. Tools .EXE files installed here:

c:\freescale\prog

- Your working directory for building libraries, makefiles, project files, and configuration files installed here:

c:\freescale\lib\<target>

- Binary tool path, defined as a relative path from your working directory in the environment variable OBJPATH. Object files and libraries build here:

c:\freescale\lib\<target>\lib

- The lib directory contains the library in the preferred object-file format. For targets supporting different object-file formats, other formats reside in these directories (which exist only if the format supports libraries and is not the default):

FREESCALE: c:\freescale\lib\<target>\lib.hix

ELF/DWARF 1.1: c:\freescale\lib\<target>\lib.e11

ELF/DWARF 2.0: c:\freescale\lib\<target>\lib.e20

## **Building Libraries**

*Configuring WinEdit for the Maker*

---

- Source paths of the Compiler or Assembler used, defined as a relative path from your working directory in the environment variable GENPATH

c:\freescale\lib\<target>\src

- Include path of the Compiler or Assembler used, defined as a relative path from your working directory in the environment variable LIBPATH

c:\freescale\lib\<target>\include

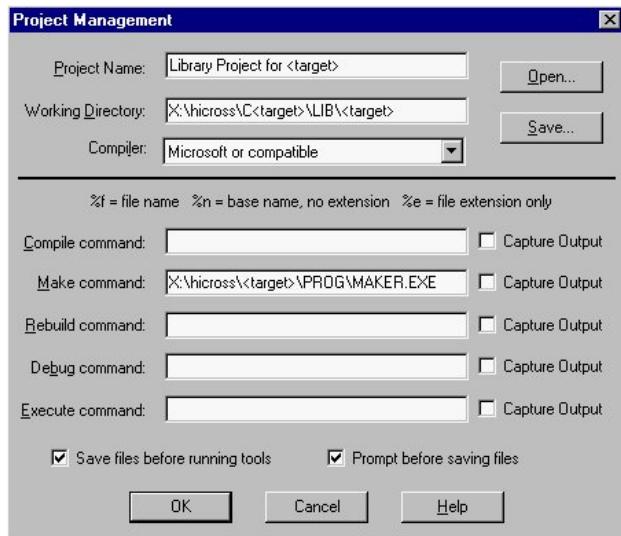
# **Configuring WinEdit for the Maker**

Configure WinEdit as follows:

1. Open the Dialog “Project => Configure” in WinEdit.  
This dialog appears only when you open a source file.
2. Load a prepared configuration file with **Open** or edit the tool definition and save the configuration file.
3. For the Maker configuration (and also the other tools used directly from WinEdit) you must enter the full path to the application in the corresponding text box.
4. Enter the path to your make files in the working directory field.

[Figure 33.1 on page 677](#) shows a sample configuration in the Project Management dialog box.

Figure 33.1 Project Management Dialog Box



## Configuring default.env for the Maker

This section contains a sample "default.env ([ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification on page 665](#)) with Maker settings. For building libraries, you need COMP for the compiler, MAKE for the make tool, and LIBM for the library. Additionally, you must specify path environment variables such as OBJPATH and GENPATH. The makefiles introduced in this section also reference these paths.

```
OBJPATH=.\lib  
GENPATH=.\src  
LIBPATH=.\include  
MAKE=..\..\prog\maker.exe  
COMP=..\..\prog\c<target>.exe  
LIBM=..\..\prog\libmaker.exe
```

## **Building Libraries**

*Building Libraries with Defined Memory Model Options*

---

# **Building Libraries with Defined Memory Model Options**

Modify memory-model options of a library to build or to extend the built libraries with a new one as follows:

1. Open the file `mkall.mak`.

This file is the main makefile for building libraries. For every library, you specify a command line under the top target `makeall`. An example is:

```
$ (MAKE) mklib.mak -D(MM=$ (FLAGS) -Ms) \
    -D(LIBDIR=$ (LIBDIR)) \
    -D(LIBNAME=testlib) \
    -D(INCLIBS=ansilib.lib cpplib.lib)
```

2. With the command line macro `MM`, specify the options for your library (memory model option and others).

To change the memory model from small to banked, replace `-Ms` in the macro definition with `-Mb`.

---

**NOTE** The macro definition introduced here is in [-D: Define a Macro on page 687](#).

You can specify more than one option switch inside the braces, as in this example:

```
-D(MM=$ (FLAGS) -Ms -Cf)
```

---

3. Specify the library directory in `LIBDIR`.

This step is necessary only when you use the default directory `\lib`, as with processors supporting `ELF` and `Freescal e` (former Hiware) object-file format.

4. In `LIBNAME`, name the library to build without an extension. For example, use `testlib` if the name of the library to build is `testlib.lib`.

5. Call Maker with `mkall.mak`.

The library built with this example includes the ANSI library and the C++ library.

# **Building Libraries With Objects Added**

Add your own objects to a library or build a new one as follows:

1. Copy the `ansilib.mak` makefile to a makefile with the name of the library you want to build. For example, use `mylib.mak` if the name of the library you want to build is `mylib.lib`.
2. Put this makefile in the same directory as the other makefiles.

**NOTE** The name of the sublibrary of a built library must be the same as the underlying makefile, with the `.lib` extension instead of `.mak`.

---

3. Remove all object files listed in the macro `OBJECTS` in `mylib.mak`.

If you now list the new makefile “`mylib.mak`,” you get:

```
OBJECTS =
makeLib: createLib $(OBJECTS)
    echo --- Sublibrary ansilib created
createLib:
    $(CC) string.c assert.c
    $(LIBM) string.o + assert.o = $(OBJPATH)\$(LIBNAME).lib
    del $(OBJPATH)\string.o
    del $(OBJPATH)\assert.o
.c.o:
    $(CC) $*.c
    $(LIBM) $(OBJPATH)\$(LIBNAME).lib+$*.o =
$ $(OBJPATH)\$(LIBNAME).lib
    del $(OBJPATH)\$*.o
```

4. List your object files with the `.o` extension in the `OBJECTS` macro.

Place your library source files in the folder specified in [GENPATH: #include “File” Path on page 669](#).

5. Open the `mkall.mak` file.

`mkall.mak` is the main makefile for building libraries. For every library, you specify a command line under the top target `makeall::`.

An example is:

```
$(MAKE) mklib.mak -D(MM=$(FLAGS) -Ms) \
-D(LIBNAME=testlib) \
-D(STARTANSIOBJ=start<target>s) \
-D(STARTCPOBJ=strt<target>sp) \
-D(INCLIBS=mylib.lib)
```

## **Building Libraries**

### *Building Libraries With Objects Added*

---

6. In the passed `INCLIBS` command-line macro, specify the sublibrary names.

In the example above, Maker builds only the sublibrary `mylib.lib` with `mylib.mak`. In this example, we list only one sublibrary. You can add additional sublibraries to the list, separated by spaces.

7. In `LIBNAME`, specify the name of the built library without the extension.

The other macros passed specify the startup files to build. Maker does not insert the startup files into the library but instead builds them separately.

---

**NOTE** The name of the library to build, specified in `LIBNAME`, must be different from the name of the sub library included, such “`mylib`” as in the example. If not, Maker deletes the built library just after building it. (Maker deletes the sub library after adding it to the built library.)

---

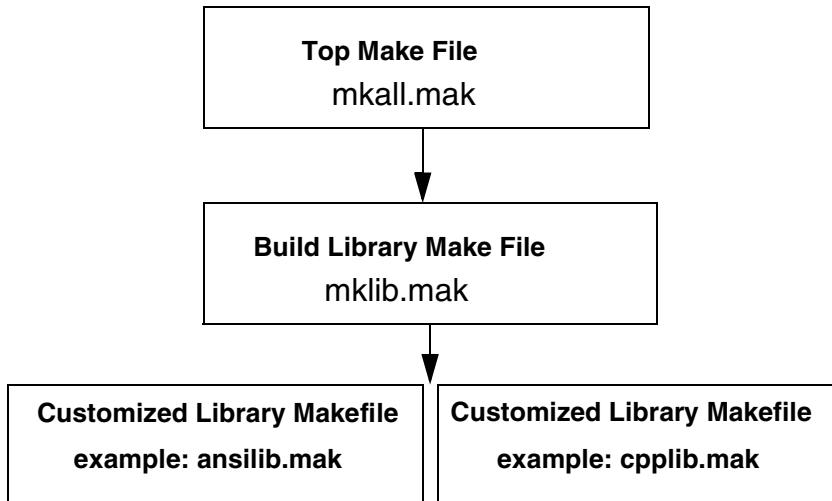
8. Call Maker with `mkall.mak`

Your library builds among the others.

# Structured Makefiles for Libraries

Building a library works on three makefile levels, as shown in [Figure 33.2 on page 681](#).

**Figure 33.2 Building a Library**



This layering is comparable to the modular concept of procedural programming languages. An upper makefile calls Maker with the makefile and the arguments passed over command-line macros. The top layer makefile `mkall.mak`, for example, calls the makefile `mklib.mak` to build one library and passes the memory model, the name of the library to build, the name of the participant sub libraries, and the startup files build.

A sample makefile, `mkall.mak`, looks like this:

```
FLAGS = ## insert here the global options for all
libraries
makeall:
    -dosprmpt.pif /c del lib\*.*
    echo --- Making all libraries:
    $(MAKE) mklib.mak -D(MM=$(FLAGS) -Ms) -D(LIBNAME=ansis) \
                    -D(STARTANSIOBJ=start<target>s) \
                    -D(STARTCPPOBJ=strt<target>sp) \
                    -D(INCLIBS=ansilib.lib cpplib.lib)
    $(MAKE) mklib.mak -D(MM=$(FLAGS) -Ms -Cf) \
                    -D(LIBNAME=ansisf) \
                    -D(STARTANSIOBJ=start<target>s) \
                    -D(STARTCPPOBJ=strt<target>sp) \
```

## Building Libraries

### Structured Makefiles for Libraries

---

```
-D(INCLIBS=ansilib.lib cpplib.lib)
$(MAKE) mklib.mak -D(MM=$(FLAGS) -Mb) -D(LIBNAME=ansib) \
-D(STARTANSIOBJ=start<target>b) \
-D(STARTCPPOBJ=strt<target>bp) \
-D(INCLIBS=ansilib.lib cpplib.lib)
$(MAKE) mklib.mak -D(MM=$(FLAGS) -Mb -Cf)
-D(LIBNAME=ansibf) \
-D(STARTANSIOBJ=start<target>b) \
-D(STARTCPPOBJ=strt<target>bp) \
-D(INCLIBS=ansilib.lib cpplib.lib)
echo "---- libraries done"
```

The first command for the top target `makeall` deletes all libraries and object files previously built.

One Maker call with `$(MAKE)` evaluates Maker over the environment variable `MAKE` in `default.env`, which corresponds to building one library.

- The first Maker call of `mklib.mak`, for example, builds an ANSI library for the small memory model (with option `-Ms` passed over the command-line macro `MM`).
- `mklib.mak` expects these command-line macros
  - `MM` = options for the memory model,
  - `LIBNAME` = name of the produced library
  - `STARTUP` = name of the ANSI-C Startup file
  - `STARTCPP` = name of the C++ Startup file
  - `INCLIBS` = in library of included sub libraries

In the example, we pass the library names `cpplib.lib` and `ansilib.lib` in the `INCLIBS` command-line macro. The `mklib.mak` makefile appears below:

---

**NOTE** Do not modify `mklib.mak`. Instead, use `mkall.mak` to specify the compiler options, the sublibrary list, and your own sublibraries, such as `ansilib.mak`, `cpplib.mak`, and the example, `mylib.mak`.

---

```
CC = $(COMP) $(MM)
makeall: startup createLib $(INCLIBS)
    echo "---- all done! ---"
startup: start<target>.c
    echo "---- making startup
    $(CC) $(GENPATH) \start<target>.c
    copy $(OBJPATH) \start<target>.o
    $(OBJPATH) \$(STARTANSIOBJ).o
    $(CC) -C++ $(GENPATH) \start<target>.c
```

```
copy $(OBJPATH)\start<target>.o
$(OBJPATH)\$(STARTCPPOBJ).o
del $(OBJPATH)\start<target>.o
echo "--- startup done
createLib:
    echo "--- creating library
    $(LIBM) $(OBJPATH)\$(STARTANSIOBJ).o =
$(OBJPATH)\$(LIBNAME).lib
    $(LIBM) $(OBJPATH)\$(LIBNAME).lib -
$(OBJPATH)\$(STARTANSIOBJ).o =\
        $(OBJPATH)\$(LIBNAME).lib
    $(LIBM) $(OBJPATH)\$(LIBNAME).lib ?
$(OBJPATH)\$(LIBNAME).lst
    echo "--- library done
.mak.lib:
    echo "--- making and add $* library
    $(MAKE) $*.mak -D(CC=$(CC)) -D(LIBNAME=$*)
    $(LIBM) $(OBJPATH)\$(LIBNAME).lib + $(OBJPATH)\$*.lib =\
        $(OBJPATH)\$(LIBNAME).lib
del $(OBJPATH)\$*.lib
del $(OBJPATH)\$*.lst
```

The makefile uses build rules. For each built library, the makefile `mylib.mak` must reside in the working directory. The makefile collects a group of object files. Maker calls the makefile, passing these command-line arguments as parameters:

- CC = compiler with option list
- LIBNAME = name of the produced library

These settings depend on settings already passed from `mkall.mak`. The sublibraries built with the delivered makefiles are `ansilib.mak` and `cpplib.mak`.

## **Building Libraries**

*Structured Makefiles for Libraries*

---

# Maker Options

Maker offers some options that control its process. Options have a minus/dash ('-') followed by one or more letters or digits. Anything not starting with a dash/minus represents the name of a make file to process. You can specify Maker options on the command line or interactively in the "Advanced Option Settings" dialog.

Click any of the following links to jump to the corresponding section of this chapter:

- [Option Groups on page 685](#)
- [Option Details on page 686](#)

## Option Groups

The following table groups Maker options. These groups correspond to tabs in the **Options Settings** dialog.

**Table 34.1** **Maker Option Groupings**

Group	Description
OUTPUT	Specification of command execution and output print
INPUT	Specification of command-line handling, such as macro definitions and unknown-macro expansions.
MESSAGES	Message handling, such as specification of format, kind, and number of Maker printed messages
MODULA-2	Modula-2 make-specific options. (No effect for C-users)
VARIOUS	Does not appear in the dialog box
HOST	Host-related options

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

# **Option Details**

This section describes each Maker option. The following table lists each option according to topic.

**Table 34.2 Option Topics**

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Description</b>
Group	Output, Input, Messages, Modula-2
Syntax	Specifies the syntax of the option in an EBNF format.
Arguments	Describes and lists optional and required arguments.
Default	Shows the default option setting.
Description	Describes the option and its use.
Example	Gives a sample usage, effects, Maker settings, and source code where applicable. The examples appear as an entry in the <code>default.env</code> file for PC or in the <code>.hidefaults</code> file for UNIX.

---

## **-A: Warning for Missing .DEF File**

### **Group:**

MODULA-2

### **Syntax:**

"-A"

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

Invokes a warning for a missing .DEF file and affects only the processing of Modula-2 makefiles.

### **Example:**

```
maker test.mod -M -A
```

## **-C: Ignore Case**

### **Group:**

INPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-C"

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Description:**

The make utility has default case sensitivity. Use this option to disable case sensitivity and treat lowercase characters the same as uppercase characters.

### **Example:**

```
maker test.mak -o
```

In the file test.mak:

```
OBJECTFILES = startup.o fibo.o  
makeAll: $(OBJECTFILES)
```

This line with -c is equivalent to:

```
makeAll: $(OBJECTFILES)
```

---

## **-D: Define a Macro**

### **Group:**

INPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-D" <macroname> "=" <value>

### **Arguments:**

The macro definition string "<macroname> = <value>".

## **Maker Options**

*Option Details*

---

### **Description:**

this option defines command-line macros. Command-line macros define macros and arguments for the make file. A macro defined this way has a higher priority than a macro defined in the makefile. Because you separate the arguments in the command line with spaces, you cannot place spaces in a command-line macro.

### **Examples:**

```
-dCOMP=chc12.exe  
-dCOMP=chc12.exe -Li -Wi  
-d[MAKE=Maker.exe -s -d(COMP=$ (COMP) ) ]
```

---

## **-Disp: Display Mode**

### **Group:**

OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-Disp"

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

Maker echoes executing commands without calling them. Use this mode to check the dependency graph without affecting any files.

### **Example:**

```
maker test.mak -disp
```

---

## **-E: Unknown Macros as Empty Strings**

### **Group:**

INPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-E"

**Arguments:**

none

**Description:**

This macro discards errors for unknown macros referenced in the makefile. Maker substitutes an unknown macro with an empty string.

**Example:**

```
maker -m test.mod -e
```

---

## -Env: Set Environment Variable

**Group:**

HOST

**Syntax:**

"-Env" <Environment Variable> "=" <Variable Setting>

**Arguments:**

<Environment Variable>: Environment variable to set

<Variable Setting>: Setting of the environment variable

**Description:**

This option sets an environment variable.

**Example:**

```
Maker -EnvGENPATH=\myfiles
```

This line is the same as"\

```
GENPATH=\myfiles
```

in the default.env file.

---

**NOTE** Called applications do not inherit this option. Unless these tools have the same option, they may not find the same files as Maker.

---

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

## **-H: Short Help**

### **Group:**

VARIOUS

### **Syntax:**

"-H"

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

Prints a list of available options

---

## **-I: Ignore Exit Codes**

### **Group:**

OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

"-I"

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

This option lets Maker ignore exit codes of the called programs. Maker continues processing even if the called application reports a fatal error or creation of the corresponding process fails. Use this option for testing purposes, where Maker resolves only the dependencies of a make file.

### **Example:**

```
maker -m test.mod -i
```

## **-L: List Modules**

### **Group:**

MODULA-2

### **Syntax:**

`"-L" <listfile>`

### **Arguments:**

File name of the generated listing file

### **Description:**

This option lists compiled files in build order in the file specified in the argument `<listfile>`. This option affects only the processing of Modula-2 makefiles.

### **Example:**

```
maker -m test.mod -ltest.lst
```

---

## **-Lic: License Information**

### **Group:**

VARIOUS

### **Syntax:**

`"-Lic"`

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option prints the current license information (demo or full version). This information also appears in the **About** box.

### **Example:**

```
maker -Lic
```

---

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

## **-LicA: License Information About Every Feature in Directory**

### **Group:**

VARIOUS

### **Syntax:**

"-LicA"

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

This option prints license information for every tool or DLL in the directory where the executable resides (demo or full tool version). Because this option must analyze every single file in the directory, it may take a long time.

### **Example:**

```
maker -LicA
```

---

## **-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature**

### **Group:**

HOST

### **Syntax:**

"-LicBorrow"<feature>[ ";"<version>] ":"<Date>

### **Arguments:**

<feature>: The feature name to be borrowed (e.g. HI100100).

<version>: Optional version of the feature to be borrowed (e.g. 3.000).

<date>: Date with optional time until when the feature shall be borrowed (e.g. 15-Mar-2004:18:35).

### **Description:**

---

This option allows you to borrow a license feature until a given date/time. Borrowing allows you to use a floating license even if disconnected from the floating license server.

You need to specify the feature name and the date until you want to borrow the feature. If the feature you want to borrow is a feature belonging to the tool where you use this option, then you do not need to specify the version of the feature (because the tool knows the version). However, if you want to borrow any feature, you need to specify as well the feature version of it.

You can check the status of currently borrowed features in the tool about box.

You only can borrow features, if you have a floating license and if your floating license is enabled for borrowing. See as well the provided FLEXlm documentation about details on borrowing.

**Example:**

```
maker -LicBorrowHI100100;3.000:12-Mar-2004:18:25
```

---

## **-LicWait: Wait Until Floating License Is Available from Floating License Server**

**Group:**

HOST

**Syntax:**

```
"-LicWait"
```

**Arguments:**

none

**Description:**

By default, if a license is not available from the floating license server, then the application will immediately return. With -LicWait set, the application will wait (blocking) until a license is available from the floating license server.

**Example:**

```
maker -LicWait demo.mak
```

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

## **-M: Produce Make File**

### **Group:**

MODULA-2

### **Syntax:**

`"-M" [ <makefile> ]`

### **Arguments:**

file name of the generated makefile

### **Description:**

This option generates a makefile. If this option immediately follows a file name, Maker writes the makefile to that file; otherwise, the makefile has the same name as the main module, but with suffix .MAK. This makefile uses macros by referencing above environment variables.

### **Example:**

```
maker test.mod -m test.mak
```

---

## **-MkAll: Make Always**

### **Group:**

INPUT

### **Syntax:**

`"-MkAll"`

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Description:**

This option skips Maker time-checking. Maker rebuilds up-to-date files. Use this option for updating the application after a change not covered by makefile dependencies.

**Example:**

```
maker test.mak -mkall
```

---

## **-N: Display Notify Box**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

"-N"

**Arguments:**

none

**Description:**

Maker displays an alert box if an error occurred during the make process. Use this option for error checking, since Maker waits for you to acknowledge the message, suspending makefile processing. ('N' stands for Notify.)

This option exists only on the IBM PC version of Maker.

**Example:**

```
maker test.mak -N
```

If an error occurs during the make process, Maker opens a dialog box.

---

## **-NoBeep: No Beep in Case of an Error**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

"-NoBeep"

**Arguments:**

none

---

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

#### **Description:**

There is a default beep notification of errors at the end of processing. Use this option to switch off the beep.

#### **Example:**

```
maker test.mak -NoBeep
```

---

## **-NoCapture: Do Not Redirect stdout of Called Processes**

#### **Group:**

OUTPUT

#### **Syntax:**

```
-NoCapture
```

#### **Arguments:**

none

#### **Description:**

Maker's default behavior is to redirect from `stdout` the output text of called applications. Use this option to prevent redirection and text output for errors. This option affects only text output, since Maker does not detect the called application issuing the error.

This option accelerates the make process and older applications that do not support output. Using this option is equivalent to placing "\*" at the start of every command line.

#### **Example:**

```
maker test.mak -NoCapture
```

---

## **-NoEnv: Do Not Use Environment**

#### **Group:**

Startup. (You cannot interactively specify this option.)

#### **Syntax:**

-NoEnv

**Arguments:**

none

**Default:**

none

**Description:**

Use this option only on the command line while starting the application. The application does not use any environment (default.env, project.ini or tips file).

**Example:**

maker.exe -NoEnv

---

**-O: Compile Only**

**Group:**

MODULA-2

**Syntax:**

-O

**Arguments:**

none.

**Example:**

maker test.mod -o

**Description:**

Use this macro to have Maker perform only compile steps for a Modula-2 build. Maker does not call the linker. This option affects only Modula-2 makefile processing.

---

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

## **-S: Silent Mode**

### **Group:**

OUTPUT

### **Syntax:**

-S

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Example:**

```
maker test.mod -s
```

### **Description:**

Maker does not echo executed commands. Use this option to examine only Maker messages or those of the called tools, where an otherwise long list of executed commands is inconvenient.

---

## **-V: Prints the Version**

### **Group:**

VARIOUS

### **Syntax:**

-V

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option prints the version of all Maker components

---

**NOTE** Use this option to determine the current Maker directory.

---

**Example:**

-v on the command line

---

## **-View: Application Standard Occurrence (PC)**

**Group:**

HOST

**Syntax:**

-View <kind>

**Arguments:**

<kind> is one of the following:

Window: Application window with default window size

Min: Minimized application window

Max:Maximized application window

Hidden: Invisible application window

**Default:**

Application started with arguments: Minimized.

Application started without arguments: Window.

**Description:**

The linker, compiler, and Maker usually start in a normal window if you specify no arguments. If you start the application with arguments (such as compiling or linking a file), the application runs in a minimized window to allow batch processing.

- With -ViewWindow, the application has its normal window.
- With -ViewMin, the application appears as an icon in the task bar.
- With -ViewMax, the application is maximized.
- With -ViewHidden, the application processes arguments (files to be compiled or linked) in the background.

However, if you are use [“-N: Display Notify Box”](#), a dialog box may appear.

**Example:**

-ViewMin fibo.mak

---

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

## **-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

`-WErrFile (On | Off)`

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Default:**

err.log created/deleted

### **Description:**

Return codes provide error feedback from the compiler to called tools. In 16-bit Windows environments, return codes are unavailable, so the `err.log` file contains error messages or else reports no errors. In UNIX or WIN32, return codes are available, so the `err.log` file is unnecessary. To use the 16-bit Maker with this tool, you must create the error file in order to capture errors.

### **Example:**

`-WErrFileOn`

err.log created/deleted after the application finishes.

`-WErrFileOff`

existing err.log remains unmodified.

---

## **-Wmsg8x3: Cut File Names in Microsoft Format to 8.3**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

`-Wmsg8x3`

**Arguments:**

none

**Description:**

Some editors, such as early versions of WinEdit, expect the file name in the Microsoft message format (a strict 8.3 format), meaning the file name can have at most 8 characters with no more than 3 characters in the extension. Using Win95 or WinNT, longer filenames are possible. Use the `-Wmsg8x3` option to have Maker truncate the filename in the Microsoft message to the 8.3 format.

This option is only available on a IBM PC version of Maker and affects only error output.

---

## **-WmsgCE: RGB Color for Error Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Scope:**

Function

**Syntax:**

"`-WmsgCE`" <RGB>.

**Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

**Default:**

`-WmsgCE16711680` (rFF g00 b00, red)

**Description:**

Use this option to change the error-message color. Specify an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) decimal value. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: `-WmsgCE0x808080`).

**Example:**

`-WmsgCE255`

changes the error messages to blue.

---

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

## **-WmsgCF: RGB Color for Fatal Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Scope:**

Function

### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgCF " <RGB> .

### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

### **Default:**

-WmsgCF8388608 (r80 g00 b00, dark red)

### **Description:**

Use this option to change the fatal message color. Specify an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) decimal value. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCF0x808080).

### **Example:**

-WmsgCF255

changes the fatal messages to blue.

---

## **-WmsgCI: RGB Color for Information Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Scope:**

Function

### **Syntax:**

"-WmsgCI" <RGB>.

**Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

**Default:**

-WmsgCI32768 (r00 g80 b00, green)

**Description:**

Use this option to change the information message color. Specify an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) decimal value. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCI0x808080).

**Example:**

-WmsgCI255

changes the information messages to blue.

---

## **-WmsgCU: RGB Color for User Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Scope:**

Function

**Syntax:**

"-WmsgCU" <RGB>.

**Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

**Default:**

-WmsgCU0 (r00 g00 b00, black)

**Description:**

Use this option to change the user message color. Specify an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) decimal value. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCU0x808080).

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

#### **Example:**

-WmsgCU255

changes the user messages to blue.

---

## **-WmsgCW: RGB Color for Warning Messages**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Scope:**

Function

#### **Syntax:**

" -WmsgCW " <RGB> .

#### **Arguments:**

<RGB>: 24bit RGB (red green blue) value.

#### **Default:**

-WmsgCW255 (r00 g00 bFF, blue)

#### **Description:**

Use this option to change the warning message color. Specify an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) decimal value. Hexadecimal needs a 0X prefix, (for gray errors: -WmsgCW0x808080).

#### **Example:**

-WmsgCW0

changes the warning messages to black.

---

## **-WmsgFb: Set Message File Format for Batch Mode**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

---

**Syntax:**

`-WmsgFb [v | m]`

**Arguments:**

v: Verbose format

m: Microsoft format

**Default:**

`-WmsgFbm`

**Description:**

You can start Maker with additional arguments. If you start Maker with arguments such as the '%f' argument from WinEdit, Maker processes makefiles in batch mode. In batch mode, Maker windows do not appear, and the job terminates after completion. If a Tool runs in batch mode, messages write to a file instead of to the screen.

Tools use the default Microsoft message format. With `-WmsgFb`, you can change the default format from the Microsoft format to a more verbose error format with line, column, and source information. This format is not as important for the make tool as for other Tools. Most Maker messages do not contain source-position information.

Maker reads the error output of called tools over the error-output file and prints lines containing the keywords ERROR, FATAL, WARNING, or INFORMATION in the output file.

**Example:**

`maker test.mak -WmsgFbi`

---

## **-WmsgFi: Set Message Format for Interactive Mode**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

`-WmsgFi [v | m]`

**Arguments:**

v: Verbose format

m: Microsoft format

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

#### **Default:**

-WmsgFiv

#### **Example:**

```
maker test.mak -WmsgFim
```

#### **Description:**

Same as -WmsgFb for file output. -WmsgFi is for the standard output of the interactive Maker. If you start Maker without additional arguments, it operates in interactive mode (with a visible window).

Maker uses the default verbose error file format to write error, warning, and information messages.

With -WmsgFi, you can change the default format from verbose (with source, line and column information) to the Microsoft format (only line information).

---

## **-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode**

#### **Syntax:**

-WmsgFob<string>.

#### **Arguments:**

<string>: format string (see below).

#### **Default:**

-WmsgFob "%f%e(%l): %K %d: %m\n"

#### **Description:**

This option modifies the default message format in batch mode. Maker supports these formats (assuming the source file is x:\freescale\mymakefile.makefile):

---

Format Description Example

---

%s	Source Extract	
%p	Path	x:\freescale\
%f	Path and name	x:\freescale\mymakefile
%n	File name	mymakefile
%e	Extension	.makefile
%N	File (8 chars)	mymakefi

%E	Extension (3 chars)	.mak
%l	Line	3
%c	Column	47
%o	Pos	1234
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	M1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

---

### **Example:**

```
COMPOPTIONS=-WmsgFob%f%e(%l): %k %d: %m\n
```

produces a message in this format:

```
X:\C.mak(3): information M1234: text
```

---

## **-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode**

### **Syntax:**

`-WmsgFoi<string>`

### **Arguments:**

`<string>`: format string (see below).

### **Default:**

```
-WmsgFoi"\n>> in \"%f%e\", line %l, col %c, pos %o\n%s\n%K
%d: %m\n"
```

### **Description:**

This option modifies the default message format in interactive mode. Maker supports these formats (assuming the source file is `x:\freescale\mymakefile.mak`):

---

Format	Description	Example
<hr/>		
%s	Source Extract	
%p	Path	x:\freescale\
%f	Path and name	x:\freescale\mymakefile
%n	File name	mymakefile

---

## **Marker Options**

*Option Details*

---

%e	Extension	.makefile
%N	File (8 chars)	mymakefi
%E	Extension (3 chars)	.mak
%l	Line	3
%C	Column	47
%o	Pos	1234
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	M1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

---

### **Example:**

COMPOPTIONS=-WmsgFoi "%f%e (%l) : %k%d: %m\n"

produces a message in this format:

X:\C.C(3): information M1234: text

---

## **-WmsgFonf: Message Format for No File Information**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

-WmsgFonf<*string*>.

### **Arguments:**

<*string*>: format string (see below).

### **Default:**

-WmsgFonf "%K %d: %m\n"

### **Description:**

Sometimes no file information exists for a message, such as when a message does not correspond to a specific file. In this case, use this message format.

Format Description Example

-----

%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	M1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	

**Example:**

```
COMPOPTIONS=-WmsgFonf "%k %d: %m\n"
produces a message in this format:
information M1234: text
```

---

## **-WmsgFonp: Message Format for No Position Information**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

`-WmsgFonp<string>.`

**Arguments:**

`<string>`: format string (see below).

**Default:**

`-WmsgFonp "%f%e: %K %d: %m\n"`

**Description:**

Sometimes no position information exists for a message, such as when a message does not correspond to a certain position. In this case, use this message format.

Format Description Example

%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	M1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

\n      New line

#### **Example:**

COMPOPTIONS=-WmsgFonf "%k %d: %m\n"

produces a message in this format:

information M1234: text

---

## **-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

-WmsgNe <number>

#### **Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of error messages

#### **Default:**

50

#### **Description:**

Sets the number of error messages that Maker generates until it stops processing files.

---

**NOTE** Subsequent error messages that depend on previous ones may be confusing.

---

#### **Example:**

maker.exe -WmsgNe2 test.mak

Maker stops processing files after two error messages.

---

## **-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

-WmsgNi <number>

**Arguments:**

<number>: Maximum number of information messages

**Default:**

50

**Description:**

Sets the number of information messages

**Example:**

maker.exe -WmsgNi10 test.mak

Maker logs only ten information messages.

---

## **-WmsgNu: Disable User Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

-WmsgNu [= {"a" | "b" | "c" | "d"}].

**Arguments:**

"a": Disable messages about include files

"b": Disable messages about reading files

"c": Disable messages about generated files

"d": Disable messages about processing statistics

"e": Disable informal messages

**Default:**

none

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

#### **Description:**

Maker produces messages in categories other than WARNING, INFORMATION, ERROR, and FATAL. Use this option to disable such messages. The idea is to reduce the number of messages and simplify error parsing of other tools.

“a”: Use this suboption to disable messages listing all included files.

“b”: Use this suboption to disable messages about reading files, such as the files used as input.

“c”: Use this suboption to disable messages about generated files.

“d”: Use this suboption to disable messages about statistical information, such as code size, RAM/ROM usage, and so on. Maker generates these messages after finishing file processing.

“e”: Use this suboption to disable informal messages (such as memory model and floating point format).

---

**NOTE** Depending on the application, not all suboptions may make sense, in which case Maker ignores them.

---

#### **Example:**

`-WmsgNu=c`

---

## **-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

`-WmsgNw<number>.`

#### **Arguments:**

`<number>`: Maximum number of warning messages.

#### **Default:**

50

#### **Description:**

This option sets the number of warning messages

**Example:**

`maker.exe -WmsgNw15 test.mak`

Maker logs only 15 warning messages.

---

## **-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

`-WmsgSd<number>`

**Arguments:**

`<number>`: Message number to disable, for example, message 1801

**Default:**

none

**Description:**

This option disables a message so that it does not appear in the error output.

**Example:**

`maker.exe test.mak -WmsgSd1801`

---

## **-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

`-WmsgSe<number>`

**Arguments:**

`<number>`: Message number to report as an error, for example, message 1853

---

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

#### **Default:**

none

#### **Description:**

Changes a message to an error message

#### **Example:**

```
maker.exe test.mak -WmsgSe1801
```

---

## **-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

```
-WmsgSi<number>
```

#### **Arguments:**

<number>: Message number to report as information, for example, message 1853

#### **Default:**

none

#### **Description:**

This option changes a message to an information message

#### **Example:**

```
maker.exe test.mak -WmsgSi1801
```

---

## **-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning**

#### **Group:**

MESSAGE

#### **Syntax:**

---

-WmsgSw<number>

**Arguments:**

<number>: Message number to report as a warning, for example, message 2901

**Default:**

none

**Description:**

Changes a message to a warning message

**Example:**

maker.exe test.mak -WmsgSw1801

---

## **-WmsgVrb: Verbose Mode**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

-WmsgVrb

**Arguments:**

none

**Default:**

none.

**Description:**

Maker prints the error messages to an error file, as explained in the section Message/Error Feedback

**Example:**

maker.exe test.mak -WmsgVrb

---

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

## **-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

`-WOutFile (On | Off)`

### **Arguments:**

none

### **Default:**

Creates error listing file

### **Description:**

Controls whether Maker creates an error-listing file. The error-listing file contains a list of messages and errors generated during compilation. Since Maker can also handle the text-error feedback with pipes to the calling application, you can get this feedback without an explicit file. The [ERRORFILE: Error File Name Specification on page 666](#) environment variable specifies the name of the listing file.

### **Example:**

`-WOutFileOn`

Maker generates the error file as specified with ERRORFILE.

`-WOutFileOff`

Maker does not generate an error file.

---

## **-WStdout: Write to Standard Output**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

`-WStdout (On | Off)`

**Arguments:**

none

**Default:**

Maker writes output to `stdout`.

**Description:**

Controls output if Maker writes the text of an error file to `stdout`.

**Example:**

`-WStdoutOn`

Maker writes all messages to `stdout`.

`-WErrFileOff`

Maker writes nothing to `stdout`.

---

## **-W1: No Information Messages**

**Group:**

MESSAGE

**Syntax:**

`-W1`

**Arguments:**

none

**Default:**

none

**Description:**

this option prevents Maker from printing INFORMATION messages. Only WARNINGS and ERROR messages go to output.

**Example:**

`maker test.mak -W1`

## **Maker Options**

### *Option Details*

---

## **-W2: No Information and Warning Messages**

### **Group:**

MESSAGE

### **Syntax:**

`-W2`

### **Arguments:**

none.

### **Description:**

This option suppresses all INFORMATION messages; prints only WARNING and ERROR messages (see [Kinds of Maker Messages on page 719](#)).

### **Example:**

```
maker test.mak -W2
```

# Maker Messages

This chapter describes Maker printed messages. Maker itself does not issue most of the messages generated in a make process, they usually result from other processes or programs started from Maker. Maker reads the output of the other tools, allowing it to classify messages that the called application issues by message type. For example, you can reclassify ERROR messages from called programs as Maker warnings.

If Maker prints out a message, the message contains a message code ('M' for Maker) and a four- to five-digit number. Use this number to search a message quickly. This section documents in ascending order all messages that the makertool generates.

Each message also has a description and sometimes a short example with a possible solution or tip to fix a problem. Each message notes a particular type, such as ERROR.

Click any of the following links to jump to the corresponding section of this chapter:

- [Kinds of Maker Messages on page 719](#)
- [Makefile Messages on page 720](#)
- [Exec Process Messages on page 733](#)
- [Modula-2 Maker Messages on page 741](#)

## Kinds of Maker Messages

The following table lists and describes the five kinds of Maker messages.

**Table 35.1 Kinds of Maker Messages**

Message	Behavior
Information	A message prints and the make process continues.
Warning	A message prints and the make process continues.
Error	A message prints and the make process stops.
Fatal	A message prints and the make process aborts.
Disable	A message gets disabled and its output suppressed.

# Makefile Messages

This section lists and describes error messages that can appear when:

- makerdetects an error in the makefile
- A called application detects an error that Maker catches

## M1: Unknown Message Occurred

### Message Type

[FATAL]

### Description:

Maker tried to send an undefined message. This internal error should not occur. Please report it to your distributor.

## M2: Message Overflow, Skipping <kind> Messages

### Message Type

[INFORMATION]

### Description:

The compiler showed the number of messages of the specific kind as controlled with the options [-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages on page 710](#), [-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages on page 712](#) and [-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages on page 710](#). Maker does not display further options of this kind.

---

**TIP** Use the options WmsgNi, WmsgNw and WmsgNe to change the number of messages.

---

## M50: Input File ‘<file>’ Not Found

### Message Type

[FATAL]

**Description:**

The Application did not find a file needed for processing.

---

**TIP** makersure the file really exists and that you are using a file name containing spaces (in this case, you have to quote it).

---

## M51: Cannot Open Statistic Log File <file>

**Message Type**

[WARNING]

**Description:**

Maker could not open a statistic output file, therefore it generated no statistics.

---

**NOTE** If a tool does not support statistical log files, the message still exists but Maker does not issue it.

---

## M64: Line Continuation Occurred in <FileName>

**Message Type**

[INFORMATION]

**Description:**

In any environment file, the backslash character (\) at the end of a line denotes a line continuation. Maker handles this line and the next one as a single line. Because the backslash is also the path-separation character in MS-DOS, paths often incorrectly end in \'. Instead, use a period (.) after the last backslash unless you really want a line continuation.

**Example:**

Current Default.env:

```
...
LIBPATH=c:\freescale\lib\
OBJPATH=c:\freescale\work
...
```

which Maker interprets as:

```
...  
LIBPATH=c:\freescale\libOBJPATH=c:\freescale\work  
...
```

---

**TIP** Append a period (.) behind the backslash (\).

---

```
...  
LIBPATH=c:\freescale\lib\.  
OBJPATH=c:\freescale\work  
...
```

---

**NOTE** Because this information occurs during the compiler's initialization phase, the 'C' may not occur in the error message but may appear as "64: Line Continuation occurred in <FileName>".

---

## M65: Environment Macro Expansion Error '<description>' for <variablename>

### Message Type

[INFORMATION]

### Description:

A problem occurred during an environment-variable macro substitution. Possible causes are that the named macro did not exist or some length limitation occurred. Recursive macros may also cause this message.

### Example:

```
Current Default.env:  
...  
LIBPATH=${LIBPATH}  
...
```

---

**TIP** Check the definition of the environment variable.

---

## M66: Search Path <Name> Does Not Exist

### Message Type

[[INFORMATION](#)]

### Description:

The tool could not find a file. During the failed search, the tool encountered a nonexistent path.

- 
- TIP** Check the spelling of your paths.  
Update the paths when moving a project.  
Use relative paths in your environment variables.  
Make sure network drives are available.
- 

## M5000: User Requested Stop

### Message Type

[[ERROR](#)]

### Description:

The user clicks the **Stops the current make process** icon. A message dialog prompts you to continue or interrupt the current make process.

## M5001: Error in Command Line

### Message Type

[[ERROR](#)]

### Description:

Maker detected a syntax error in the command line. Maker scans only the tokens that start with a dash (-) (which signals options) but leaves the other names in command line unscanned. Because Maker assumes that these tokens represent filenames, it answers only option errors with this message. It prints M5019 for other syntactical errors.

### Example:

```
maker -Y  
## Y is an illegal option
```

---

**TIP** Call Maker with the `-h` argument for a list of options.

---

## M5002: Can't Return to <makefile> at End of Include File

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

The makefile executed before opening the include file and Maker cannot reopen it again.

---

**TIP** Make sure the makefile exists.

---

## M5003: Illegal Dependency

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

Only identifiers or filenames can reside in the dependency list. Maker reports other tokens as illegal.

### Example:

```
makeall:  
    inout.o message.o main.o (*)
```

---

**TIP** Name your targets with identifiers.

---

## M5004: Illegal Macro Reference

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

You used a name for a macro that is not an identifier. You must name all your macros with identifiers.

**Example:**

```
makeall:  
    cc src.c $(***)
```

---

**TIP** Name your macros with identifiers.

---

## M5005: Macro Substitution Too Complex

**Message Type**

[ERROR]

**Description:**

Maker cannot resolve the macro in a table overflow.

---

**TIP** Organize your makefile structure. Use template makefiles called from Maker with command-line macros as arguments.

---

## M5006: Macro Reference Not Closed

**Message Type**

[ERROR]

**Description:**

Macro has no right brace to close the macro.

**Example:**

```
makeall:  
    cc src.c $(MYMAC
```

---

**TIP** Add a right brace.

---

## M5007: Unknown Macro: <macroname>

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

Maker did not recognize <macroname> as a declared macro.

## M5008: Macro Definition or Command Line Too Long

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

Maker cannot read a line in the makefile because it is too long.

## M5009: Illegal Include Directive

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

The include directive has too many arguments.

### Example (illegal):

INCLUDE macros.inc utils.inc

---

**TIP** Divide the include into multiple includes:

INCLUDE macros.inc  
INCLUDE utils.inc

---

## M5010: Illegal Line

### Message Type

[ERROR]

**Description:**

Maker encountered a syntax error in the makefile. The line starts with an illegal token sequence.

**Example (illegal):**

```
makeAll: Compile Link  
echo "-- all done ## command has to start with spaces
```

## M5011: Illegal Suffix for Inference Rule

**Message Type**

[ERROR]

**Description:**

The rule has illegal syntax.

**Example (correct):**

```
.c.o :  
    $(CC) $(CFLAGS) $*.c
```

## M5012: Include File Not Found: <includefile>

**Message Type**

[WARNING]

**Description:**

The filename given as an argument of the INCLUDE command does not specify an existing file.

---

**TIP** Verify the correctness of the path settings in your default .env file; verify that the environment variable DefaultDir in the File MCUTOOLS .INI did not set the default directory.

---

## M5013: Include File Too Long: <includefile>

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

Maker cannot include the specified file because it is too big.

---

**TIP** Divide your included file into several smaller files.

---

## M5014: Circular Macro Substitution in <macroname>

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

Maker detected a circular reference in the macro substitution.

## M5015: Colon (:) Expected

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

Always mark a target declaration with a colon after the target identifier, followed by the dependencies.

## M5016: Filename After INCLUDE Expected

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

Maker detected a token after the `INCLUDE` command that is not a filename which conforms to a Maker identifier.

---

**TIP** Do not use non-alphanumeric characters in filenames, even if the operating system allows them.

---

## **M5017: Circular Include, File <includefile>**

### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

### **Description:**

Maker does not allow circular include references in a makefile.

### **Example:**

.mak file includes A.inc. A.inc includes B.inc. B.inc includes C.inc. C.inc includes A.inc

## **M5018: Entry Doesn't Start at Column 0**

### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

### **Description:**

Entries (Identifier: dependencies.) must start at the first column of a line.

## **M5019: No Makefile Found**

### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

### **Description:**

The makefile specified in the argument list does not exist.

---

**TIP** Verify the correctness of the path settings in your `default.env` file; also verify that the default directory, set by the `DefaultDir` environment variable in the `MCUTOOLS.INI` file, is not set.

---

## M5020: Fatal Error During Initialization

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

The Maker initialization procedure failed.

---

**TIP** Try to restore the configuration in which Maker previously worked.

---

## M5021: Nothing to Make: No Target Found

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

The Maker did not specify a target.

## M5022: Don't Know How to Make <target>

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

The target-dependency list contains an identifier that does not exist as a file and does not reside in the target list of the makefile.

---

**TIP** This message sometimes appears even if target or file dependencies exist. Maker dependency resolutions do not always find all targets, especially when you work with multiply layered rules. For this reason, structure the makefile another way and check the settings in your `default.env` file.

---

## M5023: Circular Dependencies Between <target1> and <target2>

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

<target1> is in the transitive closure of circular dependencies. For example, build <target1> <target1>. <target2> is the last target handled before Maker detects the circular dependencies.

### Example:

```
XX:    AA BB
AA:    FF EE
BB:    DD
DD:    XX
EE:
FF:
## XX is dependent (transitive closure) on
AA, BB, FF, EE, DD, XX
```

## M5024: Illegal Option

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

The option specified in the command line has an illegal format.

### Example:

```
Maker test.mak -DCC+\HC12\CHC12.EXE
instead of
Maker test.mak -DCC=\HC12\CHC12.EXE
```

---

**TIP** With -h, Maker prints all available options with the expected argument list.

---

## M5027: Making Target <target>

### **Message Type**

[[INFORMATION](#)]

### **Description:**

Maker currently builds the specified target.

---

**TIP** The two special targets BEFORE and AFTER execute just before and after the top target. Use them for initiations and cleanup.

---

## M5028: Command Line Too Long: <commandline>

### **Message Type**

[[ERROR](#)]

### **Description:**

The command line passed to Maker is too long for Maker.

## M5029: Illegal Target Name: <targetname>

### **Message Type**

[[ERROR](#)]

### **Description:**

You specified an illegal name as the target, which can happen with several command-line arguments. Maker takes the first argument as a make file name and all remaining arguments as target names. If some target names are invalid, this message appears. If you ignore this message with the message move options, then Maker ignores the illegal target name.

## Exec Process Messages

This section explains messages that can appear when a command in a target's build-command list fails.

### M5100: Command Line Too Long for Exec

#### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

#### **Description:**

The length of a command in the target's command list in the makefile is too long to execute.

### M5101: Two File Names Expected

#### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

#### **Description:**

Some Maker commands (such as Copy or Ren) need two filenames as arguments. If two filenames do not exist, this error message occurs.

### M5102: Input File Not Found

#### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

#### **Description:**

A built-in file command that needs to open a source file for reading could not find that source file.

### M5103: Output File Not Opened

#### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

## **Maker Messages**

### *Exec Process Messages*

---

#### **Description:**

A built-in file command that needs to open or create a destination file for writing failed to open or create that destination file.

---

**TIP** Check the settings in your `default.env` file.

---

## **M5104: Error While Copying**

#### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

#### **Description:**

While copying one file, another failed in the block-copy loop. Maker opened the file but the blockwise write operation failed.

---

**TIP** Check the attributes of the destination file.

---

## **M5105: Renaming Failed**

#### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

#### **Description:**

Maker failed to rename a file.

Potential causes are:

- Illegal filenames as arguments
- The source file does not exist, or another process is using it
- The destination file name is already in use.

---

**TIP** Check the file (including its attributes) to rename the file.

---

## **M5106: File Name Expected**

#### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

**Description:**

Maker expects an argument of a built-in command to specify an existing file, but it has an illegal format for a file name.

---

**TIP** Use only names and extensions allowed for C-identifiers, even if your operating system permits more character types for filenames.

---

## M5107: File Does Not Exist

**Message Type**

[ERROR]

**Description:**

Maker expects an argument of a built-in command to specify an existing file, but the file does not exist.

---

**TIP** Check the settings in your `default.env` file.

---

## M5108: Called Application Detected an Error

**Message Type**

[ERROR]

**Description:**

The application that Maker called detected an error not reported in detail in its error output, or Maker did not find the error output.

---

**TIP** Use a file named `EDOUT` or another file that you specify using the environment variable `ERRORFILE` in your `default.env` file. Maker prints the lines in this file starting with `ERROR`, `FATAL`, `WARNING` or `INFORMATION` if enabled in the Maker.

---

## **Maker Messages**

*Exec Process Messages*

---

### **M5109: Echo <commandline>**

#### **Message Type**

[INFORMATION]

#### **Description:**

This message appears when Maker calls an application. The entire macro-expanded command line displays.

### **M5110: Called Application Caused a System Error**

#### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

#### **Description:**

The program that Maker executed exited with an operating-system error.

### **M5111: Change Directory (cd) Failed**

#### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

#### **Description:**

The built-in cd command could not change the directory.

---

**TIP** Make sure the specified directory exists. Check your working directory when using relative paths.

---

### **M5112: Called Application: <error>**

#### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

#### **Description:**

The called application detected an error and wrote to it the error-output file. Maker prints the error message if you enable the message type in Make.

---

**Example:**

ERROR M5112: called application detected an error: ERROR C1005: "Illegal storage class!" The string quoted is the called program's message.

---

**TIP** Try to run the application manually with the specified arguments. You can reclassify the called program's message class to ERROR, WARNING, or INFORMATION; you can also disable it.

---

## M5113: Called Application: <warning>

**Message Type**

[WARNING]

**Description:**

The called application issued a warning and wrote it to the error output file. Maker prints the warning message if you enable its message type in Make

**Example:**

WARNING M5113: called application: "WARNING C1038: Cannot be friend of myself" The string quoted is the called program's message. If you classify M5113 as an error, Maker prints message as: ERROR M5112: called application: "WARNING C1038: Cannot be friend of myself"

---

**TIP** Try to run the application manually with the specified arguments. You can reclassify the called program's message class to ERROR, WARNING, or INFORMATION; you can also disable it.

---

## M5114: Called Application: <information>

**Message Type**

[INFORMATION]

**Description:**

The called application issued information and wrote it to its error output file. Maker prints the information message.

## **Maker Messages**

### *Exec Process Messages*

---

#### **Example:**

INFORMATION M5114 : called application: "INFORMATION C1390: Implicit virtual function" The string quoted is the called program's message.

---

**TIP** Try to run the application manually with the specified arguments. You can reclassify the called program's message class to ERROR, WARNING, or INFORMATION; you can also disable it.

---

## **M5115: Called Application: <fatal>**

#### **Message Type**

[ERROR]

#### **Description:**

The called application detected a fatal error and wrote the message to its error output file. Maker prints the fatal warning message if you enabled that message type in Maker.

#### **Example:**

ERROR M5115 : called application: "FATAL C1403: Out of memory" The string quoted is the called program's message.

---

**TIP** Try to run the application manually with the specified arguments. You can reclassify the called program's message class to ERROR, WARNING, or INFORMATION; you can also disable it.

---

## **M5116: Could Not Delete File**

#### **Message Type**

[WARNING]

#### **Description:**

The built-in `del` command could not delete the specified argument file.

---

**TIP** Make sure that the file to delete exists and that its attributes allow Maker to delete it.

---

## M5117: Path Was Not Found

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

Maker could not restore an old directory that changed with the built-in command ‘cd’ after the end of the command-list scope.

---

**TIP** Check whether the old directory exists. It must exist if you use cd.

---

## M5118: Could Not Create Process: <diagnostic>

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

The operating system issues this message when the called process cannot run. The detailed message resides in <diagnostic>.

## M5119: Exec <commandline>

### Message Type

[INFORMATION]

### Description:

Maker issues this message after it calls an application. The entire macro-expanded command line displays.

## M5120: Running Version with Limited Number of Execution Calls. Number of Allowed Execution Calls Exceeded.

### Message Type

[FATAL]

## **Maker Messages**

### *Exec Process Messages*

---

#### **Description:**

This message does not appear when you have a fully registered version of Maker. A nonregistered demonstration version has processing limitations. The demonstration version has a limit of 5 command calls. If you exceed this limit in one run, M5120 appears and the make process stops.

## **M5121: The Files <file1> and <file2> Are Not Identical**

#### **Message Type**

[INFORMATION]

#### **Description:**

A fc or fctext built-in command detected that two files are not identical.

## **M5122: The Files <file1> and <file2> Are Identical**

#### **Message Type**

[INFORMATION]

#### **Description:**

A fc or fctext built-in command detected that two files are identical.

## **M5153: Processing Make fFles Under Win32s Is Not Supported by the Maker**

#### **Message Type**

[FATAL]

#### **Description:**

Maker cannot synchronize the execution of commands with its own processing under Win32s and cannot run under Win32s. This error occurs because a 32-bit application running under Win32s with the 32-bit API cannot detect a completed called application. The Maker issues this error message if you try to run a makefile under Win32s and stops execution.

## Modula-2 Maker Messages

This section explains messages that can appear when the build process for Modula-2 fails.

### M5700: Environment Variable COMP Not Set

#### Message Type

[[ERROR](#)]

#### Description:

The COMP environment variable defines the Modula-2 compiler. When you do not set this variable, the Modula-2 Maker can run only in silent mode (option -s).

### M5701: Environment Variable LINK Not Set

#### Message Type

[[ERROR](#)]

#### Description:

The LINK environment variable defines the linker. When you do not set this variable, the Maker can run only in silent (option -s) or in compile-only mode (option -c).

### M5702: Neither Source Nor Symbol File Found: <source file>

#### Message Type

[[ERROR](#)]

#### Description:

The compiler found neither the object file nor the source file. It could not build the target.

---

**TIP** Check the settings in your default.env file.

---

---

## M5703: Circular Imports in Definition Modules

**Message Type**

[ERROR]

**Description:**

The transitive closure of a module's import list includes the module itself (a circular dependency list).

---

**TIP** Layer your application and put basic types included from different layers into separate modules.

---

## M5704: Can't Recompile <source file> (No Source Found)

**Message Type**

[ERROR]

**Description:**

The compiler could not find the specified source file.

---

**TIP** Determine whether the source file exists in a location other than expected. Also check the settings in your `default.env` file.

---

## M5705: No Make File Generated (Top Module Not Found)

**Message Type**

[WARNING]

**Description:**

The compiler could not write the makefile for the Modula-2 project because you did not specify the top target.

---

**TIP** Check the settings in your `default.env` file.

---

## M5706: Couldn't Open the Listing File <list file>

### Message Type

[WARNING]

### Description:

A file error occurred upon opening or closing the listing file for Modula-2 Make.

---

**TIP** Check the settings in your default .env file.

---

## M5708: Couldn't Open the Makefile

### Message Type

[ERROR]

### Description:

The makefile does not exist, or the make process could not open it for reading.

---

**TIP** The default extension for Modula-2 makefiles is .MOD.

---

---

**TIP** Check the settings in your default .env file.

---

## M5761: Wrote Makefile <makefile>

### Message Type

[INFORMATION]

### Description:

Maker prints this information if no error occurred and the Modula-2 Maker succeeded in creating the makefile.

---

## M5762: Wrote Listing File <listfile>

**Message Type**

[[INFORMATION](#)]

**Description:**

Maker prints this information if no error occurred and the Modula-2 Maker succeeded in creating the listing file.

## M5763: Compilation Sequence

**Message Type**

[[INFORMATION](#)]

**Description:**

Announces the print listing to the Maker standard output instead of to a file listing.

# Index

---

## Symbols

- %(ENV) 472, 548
- %” 472, 548
- %’ 472, 548
- %E 472, 548
- %e 472, 548
- %f 472, 548
- %N 472, 548
- %n 472, 548
- %p 472, 548
- + 436
- .ABS 27, 307
- .abs 27, 29, 90
- .bb1 351
- .c 646
- .checksum section 206
- .copy 266, 276
- .data 266, 267
- .hidefaults 396, 416, 417, 421, 460, 461, 464, 465, 470, 535, 539, 540, 653, 654, 664, 665
- .ini 36, 443
- .init 268
- .LST 438
- .lst 544
- .map 90, 289
- .o 543, 646
- .overlap 187, 268
- .prm 89, 543
- .rodata 266
- .rodata1 266
- .s1 90
- .s2 90
- .s3 90
- .stack 266, 267
- .startData 266, 268, 276
- .sx 90
- .text 266, 267
- /wait 438
- ? 650
- \_\_DEFAULT\_SEG\_CC\_\_ 201
- \_\_INTERSEG\_CC\_\_ 201
- \_\_INTRAPAGE\_\_ 200
- \_\_NON\_INTERSEG\_CC\_\_ 201
- \_\_SEG\_END\_\_ 197
- \_\_SEG\_END\_DEF\_\_ 198
- \_\_SEG\_END\_REF\_\_ 197
- \_\_SEG\_SIZE\_\_ 197
- \_\_SEG\_SIZE\_DEF\_\_ 198
- \_\_SEG\_SIZE\_REF\_\_ 197
- \_\_SEG\_START\_\_ 197
- \_\_SEG\_START\_DEF\_\_ 198
- \_\_SEG\_START\_REF\_\_ 197
- \_\_SEG\_START\_SSTACK\_\_ 197
- OVERLAP 187, 272
- PRESTART 271

## A

- A 686
  - Print Full Listing 549
- About Box 51, 459
- Absolute File 27, 29, 89, 236, 241, 543
- ABSPATH 73, 215, 454
- Add 97
- ALIGN 255
- Alloc 98
- Application
  - Startup (also see Startup) 275
- AsROMLib 100
- Assembly
  - Application 207
  - LINK\_INFO 210
  - Prm File 207
  - Smart Linking 208
- AUTOLOAD 220
- Automatic Distribution 199
- Automatic structure detection 206

## B

- B 101
- B1 unknown message 424
- Batch burner 321
- batch file 438
- baudRate 327

---

Building your own Libraries 675  
built-in command  
    649  
    ? 650  
    copy 649  
    del 649  
    echo 649  
    fc 650  
    fctext 650  
    puts 649  
    rehash 651  
    ren 651  
Built-In Commands 649  
BURNER 312, 408  
burner 27  
Burner command files 322  
Burner Dialog 408  
BurnerBaudRate 411  
BurnerByteCommands 411  
BurnerDataBits 410  
BurnerDataBus 409  
BurnerDestination 408  
BurnerFormat 409  
BurnerHeaderFile 412  
BurnerInputFile 412  
BurnerLength 409  
BurnerOrigin 408  
BurnerOutputFile 412  
BurnerOutputType 410  
BurnerParity 410  
BurnerSwapByte 408  
BurnerUndefByte 408  
busWidth 328

**C**  
-C 687  
    Write Disassembly Listing With Source  
        Code 550  
-CAallocUnusedOverlap 102  
Case Sensitivity 640  
cd 649  
CHECKKEYS 224  
CHECKSUM 221  
Checksum Computation 204

-Ci 103  
ClientCommand 450  
CLOSE 329  
-Cmd 474  
-Cocc 104  
CODE 171  
CodeWright 449  
color 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 367, 368, 369, 370,  
    371, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 570, 571, 572, 573,  
    701, 702, 703, 704  
Command  
    AUTOLOAD 220  
    CHECKKEYS 224  
    CHECKSUM 221  
    DATA 225  
    DEPENDENCY 226  
    ENTRIES 178, 181, 231, 291  
    HAS\_BANKED\_DATA 233  
    HEXFILE 234  
    INIT 235, 291  
    LINK 124, 216, 236, 291  
    MAIN 237, 291  
    MAPFILE 120, 238  
    NAMES 181, 182, 216, 241  
    OVERLAP\_GROUP 243  
    PLACEMENT 172, 215, 216, 245, 267, 271  
    PRESTART 247  
    SECTIONS 169, 248  
    SEGMENTS 163, 215, 251  
    STACKSIZE 259  
    STACKTOP 261  
    START 262  
    VECTOR 176, 263  
Command Line 651  
Command line option 41  
Commands 641  
commands 649  
comment 643  
Comments 640  
Common Code 257  
COMP 663  
Compiler  
    Configuration 443  
    Error

---

Messages 459	Input File 543, 547, 589, 612
Error messages 423, 471, 519, 589	Messages 609
Graphic Interface 432	Status Bar 601
Menu 444	Tool Bar 600
Menu Bar 442	Default Directory 397, 656
Messages 456	DEFAULT.ENV 62, 396, 416, 417, 421, 460, 461, 464, 465, 470, 535, 539, 540, 653, 654, 664, 665
Option 455	default.env 677
Option Settings Dialog 455	DEFAULT_RAM 270, 271
Status Bar 442	DEFAULT_ROM 270, 271
Tool Bar 441	DEFAULTDIR 58, 75, 416, 464, 654, 656
User Interface 432	DefaultDir 397, 656
concatenation of macros 643	del 649
Configuration	Dependencies 641
default.env 677	DEPENDENCY 226
WinEdit 676	Dependency 90
Configuration file example	destination 330
project.ini 70	directives 648
COPY 270, 280	-Disp 688
copy 649	-Dist 106
COPYRIGHT 74	-DistFile 107
-CRam 105	-DistInfo 108
CTRL-S 455	-DistOpti 109
Current Directory 396, 416, 461, 539, 654, 664	DISTRIBUTE_INTO 202
CurrentCommandLine 65, 403	Distribution Segment 201
<b>D</b>	-DistSeg 110
-D 349, 687	DO 330
Decode DWARF Sections 551	DOS 439
D1 590	DOS prompt 438
D1000 593	Dynamic Macros 644
D1001 594	
D2 591	
D50 591	
D51 591	
D52 592	
D64 592	
D65 593	
D66 593	
DATA 225	
dataBit 329	
DDE option 42	
Decoder 27, 533	
Error Feedback 613	E
Error messages 611	-E 688
	Decode ELF sections 553
	-E Application entry point 111
	EBNF 529
	ECHO 331
	echo 649
	-Ed
	Dump ELF sections in LST File 556
	Editor 40, 41, 401, 659
	Editor section 63
	Editor_Exe 61, 63, 400, 402, 656, 659

---

---

Editor\_Name 63, 399, 402, 656, 659  
Editor\_Opts 61, 64, 400, 402, 657, 659  
EditorCommandLine 406  
EditorDDEClientName 407  
EditorDDEServiceName 407  
EditorDDETTopicName 407  
EditorType 406  
EDOUT 662  
ELSE 332  
END 332  
ENTRIES 178, 181, 231, 291  
-Env 112, 350, 475, 536, 689  
    Set Environment Variable 556  
ENVIRONMENT 76, 417, 460, 465  
Environment  
    COMP 663  
    DEFAULTDIR 58, 416, 654, 656  
    ENVIRONMENT 395, 417, 461  
    ENVIRONMENT 460  
    ERRORFILE 418, 466  
    File 395, 460, 653  
    FLAGS 668  
    GENPATH 420, 662  
    HIENVIRONMENT 417, 665  
    HIPATH 420, 669  
    HITEMXFAMILY 671  
    HITEMXTKIND 672  
    HITEMXTSIZE 673  
    HITEMXTSTYLE 674  
    LINK 670  
    TMP 421, 470  
    Variable 395, 415, 460, 653  
Environment Variable 55, 72, 463, 538, 663  
    ABSPATH 73, 215  
    ABSPATH 526  
    COPYRIGHT 74  
    DEFAULTDIR 75, 464  
    ENVIRONMENT 76, 465  
    ERRORFILE 77  
    GENPATH 79, 215, 468, 543  
    HIENVIRONMENT 76, 465, 540  
    INCLUDETIME 80  
    LIBPATH 525  
    LINKOPTIONS 95  
    LINKPTIONS 81  
    OBJPATH 82, 215  
    OBJPATH 525  
    RESETVECTOR 83  
    SRECORD 84  
    SYMPATH 525  
    TEXTPATH 85, 215, 469, 544  
    TEXTPATH 526  
    TMP 86  
    USERNAME 87  
    460  
    Environment Variables 454, 460  
    err.log 366  
    Error  
        Messages 459  
    Error File 92  
    Error Format  
        Microsoft 374, 500, 574, 575, 706  
        Verbose 374, 500, 574  
    Error Listing 92, 662  
    Error messages 423, 471, 519, 589, 611, 634, 719  
    ERRORFILE 77, 418, 466  
    Explorer 56, 432, 461  
    Extended Backus-Naur Form, see EBNF

**F**

-F 351  
    Object File Format 557  
-F object file format 113  
F2 441  
fc 650  
fctext 650  
File  
    Absolute 27, 29, 89, 236, 241, 543  
    Environment 395, 460, 653  
    Error 92  
    Intel Hex 544  
    Library 241  
    Map 90, 236, 238, 289, 526  
    Object 89, 241, 543  
    Parameter 89  
    Parameter (Linker) 213  
    S 90  
    SRecord 544

---

File Manager 56, 461

FILL 256

FLAGS 668

FOR 333

format 334

## G

GENPATH 79, 215, 420, 454, 468, 662

Global editor option 39

Group 397, 655

GUI Graphical User Interface 432

## H

-H 352, 476, 690

    List options 114

    Prints the List of All Available Options 558

HAS\_BANKED\_DATA 233

header 335

HEXFILE 234

HIENVIRONMENT 76, 417, 465, 540, 665

HIPATH 420, 669

HITEXTFAMILY 671

HITEXTKIND 672

HITEXTSIZE 673

HITEXTSTYLE 674

HOST 348

## I

-I 690

IBCC\_FAR 202

IBCC\_NEAR 202

Icon 432

IDF 460, 461

IF 335

Implementation Restriction 651

INCLUDETIME 80

Inference Rules 645

inference rules 645

INIT 235, 291

INPUT 348

Intel Hex 558

Intel Hex File 544

## L

-L 115, 691

    Produce inline assembly file 558

len 336

Libmaker 27, 431

LIBPATH 454

Libraries 431

Library

    Adding own Objects 678

    Object 437

Library File 241

-Lic 116, 353, 477, 481, 691

    Print license information 559

-LicA 354, 478, 692

    License Information about every

    Feature 560

-Lica 117

-LicBorrow 118, 479, 692

    Borrow license feature 561

-LicWait 119, 355, 356, 693

    Wait for floating license from floating

    license server 561

Line Breaks 640

Line Continuation 414, 462, 661

LINK 124, 216, 236, 291, 670

Linker

    Configuration 36

    Input File 89

    Menu 37

    Menu Bar 36

    Message Settings Dialog Box 48

    Messages 48

    Options 47

    Output Files 89, 544

    Status Bar 36

    Tool Bar 35

    Linker parameter file 293

LINKOPTIONS 81

local option 40

## M

-M 120, 694

Macro

---

circular definition 642  
definition 642  
in Make Files 642  
redefinition 642  
reference 642  
static macro 642

macro  
    comments in macros 643  
    concatenation 643  
    dynamic macro 644

Macros 642

MAIN 237, 291

Makefiles  
    Case Sensitivity 640  
    Comments 640  
    Line Breaks 640  
    restrictions 651  
    Structured Makefiles 681  
    Syntax 640

makefiles  
    include 648

Maker  
    Advanced Options Dialog 631  
    Building your own Libraries 675  
    Error Feedback 637  
    Error messages 634, 719  
    Input File 636, 662  
    Messages 632  
    Status Bar 623  
    Tool Bar 623

maker 615

Maker utility 27

Making C Applications 639

map 236

Map File 90, 236, 238, 289, 526  
    COPYDOWN 290  
    DEPENDENCY TREE 290  
    FILE 289  
    OBJECT ALLOCATION 289  
    OBJECT DEPENDENCY 290  
    SEGMENT ALLOCATION 289  
    STARTUP 289  
    STATISTICS 290  
    TARGET 289

UNUSED OBJECTS 290  
Map file 294  
MAPFILE 120, 238  
-Mar 482  
MCUTOOLS.INI 39, 56, 396, 447, 602, 625, 654  
MESSAGE 348  
Message list 424  
MESSAGES 348  
Messages Settings 456, 457, 609, 632  
Microsoft 374, 500, 574, 575, 706  
Microsoft Developer Studio 450  
-MkAll 694  
msdev 450

**N**

-N 121, 357, 483, 695  
    Display Notify Box 562  
NAMES 181, 182, 216, 241  
NO\_INIT 165, 171, 248, 251  
-NoBeep 122, 358, 484, 695  
    No Beep in Case of an Error 563  
-NoCapture 696  
-NoEnv 123, 359  
    Do not use Environment 563  
-NoPath 485  
-NoSym  
    No Symbols in Disassembled Listing 564  
-Ns 360

**O**

-O 124, 697  
    Defines Listing File Name 565

Object  
    Library 437  
Object File 89, 241, 543  
OBJPATH 82, 215, 454  
-OCopy 125  
OPENCOM 337  
OPENFILE 338  
Option  
    HOST 348  
    INPUT 348  
    MESSAGE 348  
    MESSAGES 348

---

VARIOUS 348  
Option Settings Dialog 47  
Options 397, 406, 656, 685  
    Groups 685  
Options section 57  
origin 338  
OVERLAP\_GROUP 243  
Overlapping Locals 183  
OVERLAYS 182

## P

PAGED 165, 171, 182, 248, 252  
Parameter  
    File (Linker) 213  
Parameter File 89  
parity 339  
Partial fields 207  
Path 397, 655  
path in S0 record 360  
Path List 70, 414, 462, 536, 661  
PAUSE 346  
piper 438  
piper.exe 439  
PLACEMENT 172, 215, 216, 245, 267, 271  
Premia 449  
PRESTART 247  
Prm file controlled Checksum Computation 205  
-Proc  
    Set Processor 565  
Processing 641  
-Prod 63, 126, 361, 401, 436, 486  
Program Startup (also see Startup) 275  
Project Directory 56  
project.ini 63, 312, 401  
puts 649

## Q

Qualifier 165, 170, 251  
    CODE 171  
    NO\_INIT 165, 171, 248, 251  
    PAGED 165, 171, 248, 252  
    READ\_ONLY 165, 171, 248, 251  
    READ\_WRITE 165, 171, 248, 251

## R

READ\_ONLY 165, 171, 248, 251  
READ\_WRITE 165, 171, 248, 251  
REALLOC\_OBJ 201  
RecentCommandLine 403  
rehash 651  
Release Notes 534  
RELOCATE\_TO 254  
ren 651  
Restriction  
    Implementation 651  
restrictions 651  
RGB 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 367, 368, 369, 370,  
    371, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 570, 571, 572, 573,  
    701, 702, 703, 704  
ROM Library 291  
ROM library 235, 241, 276, 280  
ROM\_LIB 236, 291  
ROM\_VAR 270  
Rules 645  
rules 645  
Runtime support 207

## S

-S 127, 698  
S File 90  
S0 360  
S1 360  
S2 360  
S3 360  
S7 360  
S8 360  
S9 360  
SaveAppearance 398  
SaveEditor 398  
SaveOnExit 398  
SaveOptions 399  
Section 265, 269  
    .copy 266, 276  
    .data 266, 267  
    .init 268  
    .overlap 268  
    .rodata 266

---

.rodata1 266  
.stack 266, 267  
.startData 266, 268, 276  
.text 266, 267  
Pre-defined 266  
Qualifier 170  
rodata 266  
SECTIONS 169, 248  
Sections  
    using 273  
Segment 265  
    \_OVERLAP 272  
    \_PRESTART 271  
Alignment 166, 251, 255  
COPY 270, 280  
DEFAULT\_RAM 270  
DEFAULT\_RAM 271  
DEFAULT\_ROM 270, 271  
Fill Pattern 168, 256  
fill pattern 251  
Optimizing Constants 257  
Pre-defined 270  
Qualifier 165, 251  
Relocation 251, 254  
ROM\_VAR 270  
SSTACK 270, 271  
STARTUP 270, 271, 280  
STRINGS 270  
SEGMENTS 163, 215, 251  
SENDBYTE 340  
SENDWORD 341  
Service Name 450  
-SFixups 128  
-ShowAboutDialog 435  
-ShowBurnerDialog 435  
ShowConfigurationDialog 435  
-ShowMessageDialog 435  
-ShowOptionDialog 435  
-ShowSmartSliderDialog 435  
ShowTipOfDay 405  
SLINELEN 342  
Smart Linking 29, 177, 179  
SmartLinker 27, 29  
Special Modifiers 472  
SRECORD 342  
S-Record 558  
SRecord File 544  
SSTACK 270, 271  
ST.SectionTitle 307  
STACK 259  
STACKSIZE 259  
STACKTOP 261  
START 262  
start 438  
STARTUP 270, 271, 280  
Startup  
    Application 275  
startup 63, 401  
Startup descriptor 293  
Startup Function 280, 282  
    User Defined 280, 282  
startup option 435  
Startup Structure 275, 280  
    finiBodies 278  
    flags 276, 281  
    initBodies 278  
    libInits 278, 282  
    main 277, 281  
    mInits 282  
    nofFiniBodies 278  
    nofInitBodies 278  
    nofLibInits 278  
    nofZeroOuts 277, 281  
    pZeroOut 277, 281  
    stackOffset 277, 281  
    toCopyDownBeg 277, 282  
    User Defined 279  
-StatF 129  
StatusbarEnabled 403  
stderr 438  
stdout 391, 438, 517  
STRINGS 270  
Structured Makefiles 681  
swapByte 343  
synchronization 438  
Syntax of Makefiles 640

---

<b>T</b>	Create "err.log" Error File 568
-T	WindowFont 405
Shows the Cycle Count for each Instruction 566	WindowPos 66, 404
Target	Windows 461, 654
Dependencies 641	WinEdit 419, 467, 676
TEXTPATH 85, 215, 454, 469, 544	Winedit 450
THEN 344	-Wmsg8x3 135, 365, 491
Tip of the Day 630	Cut file names in Microsoft format to 8.3 569
TipFilePos 405	-WmsgCE 136, 367, 493
TipTimeStamp 60	RGB color for error messages 570, 701
TMP 86, 421, 470	-WmsgCF 137, 368, 494
TO 345	RGB color for fatal messages 571, 702
ToolbarEnabled 404	-WmsgCI 138, 369, 495
Topic Name 450	RGB color for information messages 571, 702
<b>U</b>	-WmsgCU 139, 370, 496
UltraEdit 451	RGB color for user messages 572, 703
undefByte 345	-WmsgCW 140, 371, 497
UNIX 461, 654	RGB color for warning messages 573, 704
UNIX Make 640	-WmsgFb 141, 372, 498
USERNAME 87	Set message file format for batch mode 573
Using Makefiles 640	-WmsgFbi 372, 498
<b>V</b>	-WmsgFbm 372, 498
-V 130, 362, 364, 487, 698, 699	-WmsgFi 143, 374, 500
Prints the Decoder Version 567	Set message format for interactive mode 574
Variable	-WmsgFim 374, 500
Environment 395, 460, 653	-WmsgFiv 374, 500
VARIOUS 348	-WmsgFob 145, 376, 502, 575
VECTOR 176, 263	Message format for Batch Mode 575
Vector 30	-WmsgFoi 378, 504
Vector table	Message Format for Interactive Mode 576
initialize 299	-WmsgFonf 149, 380, 506
-View 131, 363, 488	Message Format for no File Information 577
Application Standard Occurrence (PC) 567	-WmsgFonp 150, 381, 507
<b>W</b>	Message Format for no Position Information 578
-W1 132, 392, 489	-WmsgNe 152, 382, 508
No Information Messages 585	Number of Error Messages 579
-W2 133, 393, 490	-WmsgNi 153, 383, 509
No Information and Warning Messages 586	Number of Information Messages 580
-WErrFile 134, 366, 492	-WmsgNu 154, 384, 510
	Disable User Messages 580
	-WmsgNw 155, 385, 511

---

---

Number of Warning Messages 581  
-WmsgSd 156, 386, 512  
    Setting a Message to Disable 582  
-WmsgSe 157, 387, 513  
    Setting a Message to Error 582  
-WmsgSi 158, 388, 514  
    Setting a Message to Information 583  
-WmsgSw 159, 389, 515  
    Setting a Message to Warning 583  
-WOutFile 160, 390, 516  
    Create Error Listing File 584  
-WStdout 161, 391, 517  
    Write to standard output 585

## X

-X  
    Write disassembled listing only 586

## Y

-Y  
    Write disassembled listing with source and  
        all comments 587